

His Divine Grace
A. C. Bhaktivedanta Swami Prabhupāda
Founder-Ācārya of the International Society for Krishna Consciousness

PLATE ONE

One day Vṛṣaparvā's daughter Śarmiṣṭhā, who was innocent but angry by nature, was walking in the palace garden with Śukrācārya's daughter Devayānī and thousands of other friends. The garden was full of lotuses, sweetly singing birds and bumblebees, and trees laden with flowers and fruits. When the young, lotus-eyed girls came to the bank of a reservoir of water, they wanted to enjoy by bathing. Thus they left their clothing on the bank and began sporting, throwing water on one another. While sporting in the water, the girls suddenly saw Lord Śiva passing by, seated on the back of his bull with his wife, Pārvatī. Ashamed because they were naked, the girls quickly got out of the water and covered themselves with their garments. Śarmiṣṭhā unknowingly put Devayānī's dress on her own body, thus angering Devayānī, who then spoke as follows: "Oh, just see the activities of this servant-maid, Śarmiṣṭhā! Disregarding all etiquette, she has put on my dress, just like a dog snatching clarified butter meant for use in a sacrifice!" (pp. 19–21)



PLATE TWO

The princess Śarmiṣṭhā once approached King Yayāti at the appropriate time for conception. In a secluded place, she requested the King, the husband of her friend Devayānī, to enable her to have a son also. Aware of the principles of religion, which state that a warrior or king must fulfill the sexual desire of any woman who approaches him, King Yayāti agreed to Śarmiṣṭhā's request. Although he remembered that Devayānī's father, Śukrācārya, had warned him against the act, King Yayāti considered this union the desire of the Supreme and had sex with Śarmiṣṭhā. When the proud Devayānī understood from outside sources that Śarmiṣṭhā was pregnant by her husband, she became frenzied with anger. Thus she departed for her father's house. King Yayāti, who was very lusty, followed his wife, caught her and tried to appease her by speaking pleasing words and massaging her feet, but he could not satisfy her by any means. When Śukrācārya learned of the situation, he became extremely angry. He furiously addressed the King: "You untruthful fool, lusting after women! You have done a great wrong. I therefore curse you to be attacked and disfigured by old age and invalidity!" (pp. 35-38)



PLATE THREE

Once, after the exalted King Rantideva spent forty-eight days fasting, not even drinking water, excellent food made with ghee was brought to him, but when he was about to eat it, a *brāhmaṇa* guest appeared. Rantideva, therefore, did not eat the food, but instead immediately offered a portion of it to the *brāhmaṇa*. When the *brāhmaṇa* left and Rantideva was just about to eat the remnants of the food, a *sūdra* appeared. Rantideva therefore divided the remnants between the *sūdra* and himself. Again, when he was just about to eat the remnants of the food, another guest appeared. Rantideva therefore gave the rest of the food to the new guest and was about to content himself with drinking some water to quench his thirst, but this also was precluded, for a thirsty guest came and Rantideva gave him the water. This was all ordained by the Supreme Personality of Godhead just to glorify King Rantideva—to show how tolerant a devotee is and how readily he foregoes his own satisfaction for the benefit of others. (pp. 123–129)



PLATE FOUR

After Śrīla Vyāsadeva and his wife (the daughter of Jābāli) had performed penances together for many years, he placed his seed in her womb. The child remained in the womb of his mother for twelve years, and when the father asked the son to come out, the son replied that he would not come out unless he were completely liberated from the influence of *māyā* (illusion). Vyāsadeva then assured the child that he would not be influenced by *māyā*, but the child did not believe his father, for the father was still attached to his wife and children. Vyāsadeva then went to Dvārakā and informed Lord Kṛṣṇa, the Personality of Godhead, about his problem. At Vyāsadeva's request, Lord Kṛṣṇa then went to Vyāsadeva's cottage, where he assured the child in the womb that he would not be influenced by *māyā*. Thus assured, the child came out, but he immediately went away and became the great *parivrājakācārya* (wandering saint) Śukadeva Gosvāmī. (p. 140)



PLATE FIVE

Once when the powerful *yogī* Durvāsā was a guest at the house of Kuntī's father, Kuntī satisfied Durvāsā by rendering service. Therefore she received a mystic power by which she could call any demigod. To examine the potency of this mystic power, the pious Kuntī called for the sun-god, who immediately appeared before her, much to her surprise. She told the sun-god, "I was simply examining the effectiveness of this mystic power. I am sorry I have called you unnecessarily. Please return and excuse me." The sun-god said, "O beautiful Kuntī, your meeting with a demigod cannot be fruitless. Therefore, let me place my seed in your womb so that you may bear a son. I shall arrange to keep your virginity intact, since you are still an unmarried girl." After saying this, the sun-god discharged his semen into the womb of Kuntī and then returned to the celestial kingdom. Immediately thereafter, Kuntī gave birth to a child, who was like a second sun-god. (pp. 222-224)



PLATE SIX

The Supreme Personality of Godhead, Kṛṣṇa, the Supersoul in the hearts of all living entities, descends in His original form as a human being in the dynasty of Yadu. By His pleasing smiles, His affectionate behavior, His instructions and His uncommon pastimes like raising Govardhana Hill, Lord Kṛṣṇa pleases all of human society. Although the Lord's form exactly resembles that of a human being, His form is different from ours, for it is completely spiritual and thus attractive to everyone. Kṛṣṇa's body is the essence of loveliness, and, as the only abode of beauty, fame and opulence, it is self-perfect and ever-fresh. One of the *gopis* once playfully warned her friend about the power of Kṛṣṇa's attraction: "My dear friend, if you are at all attached to your worldly friends, do not look at the smiling face of Lord Govinda as He stands on the bank of the Yamunā at Keśi-ghāṭa. Casting sidelong glances, He places His flute to His lips, which seem like newly blossomed twigs. His transcendental body, bending in three places, appears very bright in the moonlight." (p. 248)



PLATE SEVEN

Kṛṣṇa's face, which is like an eternal festival of beauty, is decorated with ornaments, such as earrings resembling sharks. His ears are beautiful, His cheeks brilliant, and His smiling attractive to everyone. The inhabitants of Vṛndāvana, such as the cowherd boys, the cows, the calves, the *gopīs* and Kṛṣṇa's father and mother, enjoyed seeing Kṛṣṇa's beautiful features so much that they could never be fully satisfied. Thus they became angry at the creator for the disturbance caused by the momentary blinking of their eyes. The *gopīs* especially were very much afflicted by Kṛṣṇa's absence. When He left Vṛndāvana village for the pasturing grounds, where He tended the cows and calves, the *gopīs* saw Kṛṣṇa walking on the path and thought that His lotus feet (which the *gopīs* dared not place on their breasts because they thought their breasts too hard) were being pierced by broken chips of stone. Just by thinking in this way, the *gopīs* were affected, and they cried at home. (pp. 249-250)



ALL GLORY TO ŚRĪ GURU AND GAURĀNGA

ŚRĪMAD BHĀGAVATAM

of

KRŚNA-DVAIPĀYANA VYĀSA

यन्मायाचेष्टिं पुंसः स्थित्युत्पत्त्यप्यथाय हि ।
अनुग्रहत्विश्वरोत्पत्ताशाय चेष्यते ॥५८॥

*yan māyā-ceṣṭitam pūṁsaḥ
sthity-utpatty-apyayāya hi
anugrahas tan-nivṛtter
ātma-lābhāya ceṣyate (p. 239)*

BOOKS by His Divine Grace A. C. Bhaktivedanta Swami Prabhupāda

Bhagavad-gītā As It Is
Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, Cantos 1–9 (27 Vols.)
Śrī Caitanya-caritāmṛta (17 Vols.)
Teachings of Lord Caitanya
The Nectar of Devotion
The Nectar of Instruction
Śrī Īśopaniṣad
Easy Journey to Other Planets
Kṛṣṇa Consciousness: The Topmost Yoga System
Kṛṣṇa, the Supreme Personality of Godhead (3 Vols.)
Perfect Questions, Perfect Answers
Dialectic Spiritualism—A Vedic View of Western Philosophy
Transcendental Teachings of Prahlād Mahārāja
Kṛṣṇa, the Reservoir of Pleasure
Life Comes from Life
The Perfection of Yoga
Beyond Birth and Death
On the Way to Kṛṣṇa
Geetār-gan (Bengali)
Rāja-vidyā: The King of Knowledge
Elevation to Kṛṣṇa Consciousness
Kṛṣṇa Consciousness: The Matchless Gift
Back to Godhead Magazine (Founder)

A complete catalog is available upon request

The Bhaktivedanta Book Trust
3764 Watson Avenue
Los Angeles, California 90034

ŚRĪMAD BHĀGAVATAM

Ninth Canto
“Liberation”

(Part Three—Chapters 17–24)

*With the Original Sanskrit Text,
Its Roman Transliteration, Synonyms,
Translation and Elaborate Purports*

by

His Divine Grace
A.C. Bhaktivedanta Swami Prabhupāda
Founder-Ācārya of the International Society for Krishna Consciousness



THE BHAKTIVEDANTA BOOK TRUST
New York · Los Angeles · London · Bombay

Readers interested in the subject matter of this book
are invited by the International Society for Krishna Consciousness
to correspond with its Secretary.

International Society for Krishna Consciousness
3764 Watseka Avenue
Los Angeles, California 90034

First Printing, 1977: 20,000 copies

© 1977 Bhaktivedanta Book Trust
All Rights Reserved
Printed in the United States of America

Library of Congress Cataloging in Publication Data (Revised)

Puranas. Bhāgavatapurāna.
Śrimad-Bhāgavatam.

Includes bibliographical references and indexes.
CONTENTS: Canto 1. Creation. 3 v.—Canto 2.
The cosmic manifestation. 2 v.—Canto 3. The
status quo. 4 v.—Canto 4. The creation of the
Fourth Order. 4 v.—Canto 5. The creative
impetus. 2 v.

1. Chaitanya, 1486-1534. I. Bhaktivedanta
Swami, A. C., 1896- II. Title.
BL1135.P7A22 1972 73-169353
ISBN 0-912776-96-x

Table of Contents

Preface	ix
Introduction	xiii
CHAPTER SEVENTEEN	
The Dynasties of the Sons of Purūravā	1
Chapter Summary	1
Dhanvantari, Inaugurator of Medical Science	3
Raji's Sons Refuse to Return Indra's Heavenly Planet	9
CHAPTER EIGHTEEN	
King Yayāti Regains His Youth	12
Chapter Summary	12
Hearing <i>Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam</i> Destroys Material Bondage	15
The Quarrel Between Devayānī and Śarmiṣṭhā	20
Astrological Compatibility and Vedic Marriages	29
Yayāti Cursed to Suffer Premature Old Age	38
Yayāti Asks His Sons to Trade Youth for Old Age	40
Pūru Accepts His Father's Old Age and Invalidity	48
Happiness Depends on Mind and Sense Purification	52
CHAPTER NINETEEN	
King Yayāti Achieves Liberation	55
Chapter Summary	55
The Allegory of the He-goat and She-goat	58
When Family Life Is a Dark Well	66
The Advanced Spiritualist Is Uninterested in Sex	71
Suffering in the Cycle of Repeated Birth and Death	76
Devayānī Attains Liberation by the Grace of Her Husband	82

CHAPTER TWENTY

The Dynasty of Pūru	87
Chapter Summary	87
Śakuntalā's Beauty Attracts King Duṣmanta	93
Sex Life and Vedic Religious Principles	99
Kṛṣṇa, the Seed of All Living Entities	102
The Reign of Mahārāja Bharata	106
The Illegitimate Birth of Bharadvāja	115

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE

The Dynasty of Bharata	119
Chapter Summary	119
Rantideva, Exalted Devotee of the Lord	123
Human Society's Real Welfare Workers	129
Surpassing the Influence of Illusion	133
The Imitation Śukadeva Gosvāmī	139

CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO

The Descendants of Ajamīḍha	147
Chapter Summary	147
Bhiṣmadeva, the Greatest Warrior	160
The Five Pāñdava Brothers	165
Future Sons of the Pāñdu Family Described	170
The Future of the Māgadha Dynasty	175

CHAPTER TWENTY-THREE

The Dynasties of the Sons of Yayāti	179
Chapter Summary	179
Description of the Yadu Dynasty	190
Few Understand That the Supreme Truth Is a Person	192

CHAPTER TWENTY-FOUR**Kṛṣṇa, the Supreme Personality
of Godhead**

Chapter Summary	205
Kuntī Calls for the Demigod of the Sun	222
The Wives and Offspring of Vasudeva	230
Why the Lord's Incarnations Descend	236
Relieving the Earth of Its Demoniac Burden	242
Freedom from Material Contamination	246
Seeing the Lord's Beauty: A Daily Festival	250

Appendixes 255

The Author	257
References	259
Genealogical Table	260
Glossary	265
Sanskrit Pronunciation Guide	269
Index of Sanskrit Verses	273
General Index	283

Preface

We must know the present need of human society. And what is that need? Human society is no longer bounded by geographical limits to particular countries or communities. Human society is broader than in the Middle Ages, and the world tendency is toward one state or one human society. The ideals of spiritual communism, according to *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam*, are based more or less on the oneness of the entire human society, nay, of the entire energy of living beings. The need is felt by great thinkers to make this a successful ideology. *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* will fill this need in human society. It begins, therefore, with the aphorism of Vedānta philosophy *janmādy asya yataḥ* to establish the ideal of a common cause.

Human society, at the present moment, is not in the darkness of oblivion. It has made rapid progress in the field of material comforts, education and economic development throughout the entire world. But there is a pinprick somewhere in the social body at large, and therefore there are large-scale quarrels, even over less important issues. There is need of a clue as to how humanity can become one in peace, friendship and prosperity with a common cause. *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* will fill this need, for it is a cultural presentation for the re-spiritualization of the entire human society.

Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam should be introduced also in the schools and colleges, for it is recommended by the great student-devotee Prahlāda Mahārāja in order to change the demoniac face of society.

*kaumāra ācaret prājño
dharmān bhāgavatān iha
durlabham mānuṣāṇ janma
tad apy adhruvam arthatam
(Bhāg. 7.6.1)*

Disparity in human society is due to lack of principles in a godless civilization. There is God, or the Almighty One, from whom everything emanates, by whom everything is maintained and in whom everything

is merged to rest. Material science has tried to find the ultimate source of creation very insufficiently, but it is a fact that there is one ultimate source of everything that be. This ultimate source is explained rationally and authoritatively in the beautiful *Bhāgavatam* or *Śrimad-Bhāgavatam*.

Śrimad-Bhāgavatam is the transcendental science not only for knowing the ultimate source of everything but also for knowing our relation with Him and our duty towards perfection of the human society on the basis of this perfect knowledge. It is powerful reading matter in the Sanskrit language, and it is now rendered into English elaborately so that simply by a careful reading one will know God perfectly well, so much so that the reader will be sufficiently educated to defend himself from the onslaught of atheists. Over and above this, the reader will be able to convert others to accepting God as a concrete principle.

Śrimad-Bhāgavatam begins with the definition of the ultimate source. It is a bona fide commentary on the *Vedānta-sūtra* by the same author, Śrila Vyāsadeva, and gradually it develops into nine cantos up to the highest state of God realization. The only qualification one needs to study this great book of transcendental knowledge is to proceed step by step cautiously and not jump forward haphazardly like with an ordinary book. It should be gone through chapter by chapter, one after another. The reading matter is so arranged with its original Sanskrit text, its English transliteration, synonyms, translation and purports so that one is sure to become a God-realized soul at the end of finishing the first nine cantos.

The Tenth Canto is distinct from the first nine cantos because it deals directly with the transcendental activities of the Personality of Godhead Śrī Kṛṣṇa. One will be unable to capture the effects of the Tenth Canto without going through the first nine cantos. The book is complete in twelve cantos, each independent, but it is good for all to read them in small installments one after another.

I must admit my frailties in presenting *Śrimad-Bhāgavatam*, but still I am hopeful of its good reception by the thinkers and leaders of society on the strength of the following statement of *Śrimad-Bhāgavatam* (1.5.11):

*tad-vāg-visargo janatāgha-viplavo
yasmin prati-ślokam abaddhavaty api*

*nāmāny anantasya yaśo 'ṅkitāni yac
chr̥ṇvanti gāyanti gr̥ṇanti sādhavaḥ*

“On the other hand, that literature which is full with descriptions of the transcendental glories of the name, fame, form and pastimes of the unlimited Supreme Lord is a transcendental creation meant to bring about a revolution in the impious life of a misdirected civilization. Such transcendental literatures, even though irregularly composed, are heard, sung and accepted by purified men who are thoroughly honest.”

Om tat sat

A. C. Bhaktivedanta Swami

Introduction

“This *Bhāgavata Purāṇa* is as brilliant as the sun, and it has arisen just after the departure of Lord Kṛṣṇa to His own abode, accompanied by religion, knowledge, etc. Persons who have lost their vision due to the dense darkness of ignorance in the age of Kali shall get light from this *Purāṇa*.” (*Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* 1.3.43)

The timeless wisdom of India is expressed in the *Vedas*, ancient Sanskrit texts that touch upon all fields of human knowledge. Originally preserved through oral tradition, the *Vedas* were first put into writing five thousand years ago by Śrīla Vyāsadeva, the “literary incarnation of God.” After compiling the *Vedas*, Vyāsadeva set forth their essence in the aphorisms known as *Vedānta-sūtras*. *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* is Vyāsadeva’s commentary on his own *Vedānta-sūtras*. It was written in the maturity of his spiritual life under the direction of Nārada Muni, his spiritual master. Referred to as “the ripened fruit of the tree of Vedic literature,” *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* is the most complete and authoritative exposition of Vedic knowledge.

After compiling the *Bhāgavatam*, Vyāsa impressed the synopsis of it upon his son, the sage Śukadeva Gosvāmī. Śukadeva Gosvāmī subsequently recited the entire *Bhāgavatam* to Mahārāja Parīkṣit in an assembly of learned saints on the bank of the Ganges at Hastināpura (now Delhi). Mahārāja Parīkṣit was the emperor of the world and was a great *rājarshi* (saintly king). Having received a warning that he would die within a week, he renounced his entire kingdom and retired to the bank of the Ganges to fast until death and receive spiritual enlightenment. The *Bhāgavatam* begins with Emperor Parīkṣit’s sober inquiry to Śukadeva Gosvāmī: “You are the spiritual master of great saints and devotees. I am therefore begging you to show the way of perfection for all persons, and especially for one who is about to die. Please let me know what a man should hear, chant, remember and worship, and also what he should not do. Please explain all this to me.”

Śukadeva Gosvāmī’s answer to this question, and numerous other questions posed by Mahārāja Parīkṣit, concerning everything from the nature of the self to the origin of the universe, held the assembled sages

in rapt attention continuously for the seven days leading to the King's death. The sage Sūta Gosvāmī, who was present on the bank of the Ganges when Śukadeva Gosvāmī first recited *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam*, later repeated the *Bhāgavatam* before a gathering of sages in the forest of Naimiṣāraṇya. Those sages, concerned about the spiritual welfare of the people in general, had gathered to perform a long, continuous chain of sacrifices to counteract the degrading influence of the incipient age of Kali. In response to the sages' request that he speak the essence of Vedic wisdom, Sūta Gosvāmī repeated from memory the entire eighteen thousand verses of *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam*, as spoken by Śukadeva Gosvāmī to Mahārāja Parikṣit.

The reader of *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* hears Sūta Gosvāmī relate the questions of Mahārāja Parikṣit and the answers of Śukadeva Gosvāmī. Also, Sūta Gosvāmī sometimes responds directly to questions put by Śaunaka Ṛṣi, the spokesman for the sages gathered at Naimiṣāraṇya. One therefore simultaneously hears two dialogues: one between Mahārāja Parikṣit and Śukadeva Gosvāmī on the bank of the Ganges, and another at Naimiṣāraṇya between Sūta Gosvāmī and the sages at Naimiṣāraṇya Forest, headed by Śaunaka Ṛṣi. Furthermore, while instructing King Parikṣit, Śukadeva Gosvāmī often relates historical episodes and gives accounts of lengthy philosophical discussions between such great souls as the saint Maitreya and his disciple Vidura. With this understanding of the history of the *Bhāgavatam*, the reader will easily be able to follow its intermingling of dialogues and events from various sources. Since philosophical wisdom, not chronological order, is most important in the text, one need only be attentive to the subject matter of *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* to appreciate fully its profound message.

The translator of this edition compares the *Bhāgavatam* to sugar candy—wherever you taste it, you will find it equally sweet and relishable. Therefore, to taste the sweetness of the *Bhāgavatam*, one may begin by reading any of its volumes. After such an introductory taste, however, the serious reader is best advised to go back to Volume One of the First Canto and then proceed through the *Bhāgavatam*, volume after volume, in its natural order.

This edition of the *Bhāgavatam* is the first complete English translation of this important text with an elaborate commentary, and it is the first widely available to the English-speaking public. It is the product of

the scholarly and devotional effort of His Divine Grace A. C. Bhaktivedānta Swami Prabhupāda, the world's most distinguished teacher of Indian religious and philosophical thought. His consummate Sanskrit scholarship and intimate familiarity with Vedic culture and thought as well as the modern way of life combine to reveal to the West a magnificent exposition of this important classic.

Readers will find this work of value for many reasons. For those interested in the classical roots of Indian civilization, it serves as a vast reservoir of detailed information on virtually every one of its aspects. For students of comparative philosophy and religion, the *Bhāgavatam* offers a penetrating view into the meaning of India's profound spiritual heritage. To sociologists and anthropologists, the *Bhāgavatam* reveals the practical workings of a peaceful and scientifically organized Vedic culture, whose institutions were integrated on the basis of a highly developed spiritual world view. Students of literature will discover the *Bhāgavatam* to be a masterpiece of majestic poetry. For students of psychology, the text provides important perspectives on the nature of consciousness, human behavior and the philosophical study of identity. Finally, to those seeking spiritual insight, the *Bhāgavatam* offers simple and practical guidance for attainment of the highest self-knowledge and realization of the Absolute Truth. The entire multivolume text, presented by the Bhaktivedānta Book Trust, promises to occupy a significant place in the intellectual, cultural and spiritual life of modern man for a long time to come.

The Publishers

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN

The Dynasties of the Sons of Purūravā

Āyu, the eldest son of Purūravā, had five sons. This chapter describes the dynasties of four of them, beginning with Kṣatravṛddha.

Āyu, the son of Purūravā, had five sons—Nahuṣa, Kṣatravṛddha, Rajī, Rābha and Anenā. The son of Kṣatravṛddha was Suhotra, who had three sons, named Kāṣya, Kuṣa and Gr̥tsamada. The son of Gr̥tsamada was Śunaka, and his son was Śaunaka. The son of Kāṣya was Kāśi. From Kāśi came the sons and grandsons known as Rāṣṭra, Dirghatama and then Dhanvantari, who was the inaugurator of medical science and was a śaktiyāvēśa incarnation of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Vāsudeva. The descendants of Dhanvantari were Ketumān, Bhīmaratha, Divodāsa and Dyumān, who was also known as Pratardana, Śatrujit, Vatsa, Rtadhvaja and Kuvalayāśva. The son of Dyumān was Alarka, who reigned over the kingdom for many, many years. Following in the dynasty of Alarka were Santati, Sunitha, Niketana, Dharmaketu, Satyaketu, Dhṛṣṭaketu, Sukumāra, Vīthihotra, Bharga and Bhārgabhūmi. All of them belonged to the dynasty of Kāśi, the descendant of Kṣatravṛddha.

The son of Rābha was Rabhasa, and his son was Gambhīra. Gambhīra's son was Akriya, and from Akriya came Brahmatit. The son of Anenā was Śuddha, and his son was Śuci. The son of Śuci was Citrakṛt, whose son was Śāntaraja. Rajī had five hundred sons, all of extraordinary strength. Rajī was personally very powerful and was given the kingdom of heaven by Lord Indra. Later, after Rajī's death, when the sons of Rajī refused to return the kingdom to Indra, by Bṛhaspati's arrangement they became unintelligent, and Lord Indra conquered them.

The grandson of Kṣatravṛddha named Kuṣa gave birth to a son named Prati. From Prati came Sañjaya; from Sañjaya, Jaya; from Jaya, Kṛta; and from Kṛta, Haryabala. The son of Haryabala was Sahadeva; the son of Sahadeva, Hina; the son of Hina, Jayasena; the son of Jayasena, Saṅkṛti; and the son of Saṅkṛti, Jaya.

TEXTS 1-3

श्रीबादरायणिकवाच

यः पुरुषः पुत्र आयुस्तस्याभवन् सुताः ।
 नहुषः क्षत्रवृद्धश्च रजी रामश्च वीर्यवान् ॥ १ ॥
 अनेना इति राजेन्द्र शृणु क्षत्रवृद्धोऽन्यम् ।
 क्षत्रवृद्धसुतस्यासन् सुहोत्रसात्मजात्मयः ॥ २ ॥
 काश्यः कुशो गृत्समद इति गृत्समदादभूत ।
 शुनकः शौनको यस्य बहूच्चप्रवरो मुनिः ॥ ३ ॥

śrī-bādarāyaṇīr uvāca
 yaḥ purūravasaḥ putra
 āyus tasyābhavan sutāḥ
 nahuṣaḥ kṣatravṛddhaḥ ca
 rājī rābhaḥ ca vīryavān

anenā iti rājendra
 śṛṇu kṣatravṛdho 'nvayam
 kṣatravṛddha-sutasyāsan
 suhotrasyātmajās trayah

kāsyah kuśo gr̄tsamada
 iti gr̄tsamadād abhūt
 śunakah śaunako yasya
 bahvṛca-pravaro muniḥ

śrī-bādarāyaṇīr uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; yaḥ—one who; purūravasaḥ—of Purūravā; putraḥ—son; āyuḥ—his name was Āyu; tasya—of him; abhavan—there were; sutāḥ—sons; nahuṣaḥ—Nahuṣa; kṣatravṛddhaḥ ca—and Kṣatravṛddha; rājī—Rājī; rābhaḥ—Rābha; ca—also; vīryavān—very powerful; anenāḥ—Anenā; iti—thus; rāja-indra—O Mahārāja Parīkṣit; śṛṇu—just hear from me; kṣatravṛdhaḥ—of Kṣatravṛddha; anvayam—the dynasty; kṣatravṛddha—of Kṣatravṛddha; sutasya—of the son; āsan—there were; suhotrasya—of Suhotra; ātmajāḥ—sons; trayah—three; kāsyah—Kāsya; kuśaḥ—Kuśa; gr̄tsamadāḥ—Gr̄tsamada; iti—thus; gr̄tsamadāt—from Gr̄tsa-

mada; *abhūt*—there was; *śunakah*—Śunaka; *śaunakah*—Śaunaka; *yasya*—of whom (Śunaka); *bahu-rca-pravarah*—the best of those conversant with the *Rg Veda*; *muniḥ*—a great saintly person.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: From Purūravā came a son named Āyu, whose very powerful sons were Nahuṣa, Kṣatravṛddha, Raji, Rābha and Anenā. O Mahārāja Parikṣit, now hear about the dynasty of Kṣatravṛddha. Kṣatravṛddha's son was Suhotra, who had three sons, named Kāṣya, Kuṣa and Gṛtsamada. From Gṛtsamada came Śunaka, and from him came Śaunaka, the great saint, the best of those conversant with the *Rg Veda*.

TEXT 4

काश्यस्य काशिस्तपुत्रो राष्ट्रो दीर्घतमःपिता ।
धन्वन्तर्दीर्घतमस आयुर्वेदप्रवर्तकः ।
यज्ञभुग् वासुदेवांशः स्मृतमात्रार्तिनाशनः ॥ ४ ॥

kāṣyasya kāśis tat-putro
rāṣṭro dīrghatamah-pitā
dhanvantarir dīrghatamaśa
āyur-veda-pravartakah
yajña-bhug vāsudevāṁśah
smṛta-mātrārti-nāśanah

kāṣyasya—of Kāṣya; *kāśih*—Kāśi; *tat-putrah*—his son; *rāṣṭrah*—Rāṣṭra; *dīrghatamah-pitā*—he became the father of Dīrghatama; *dhanvantariḥ*—Dhanvantari; *dīrghatamasah*—from Dīrghatama; *āyuh-veda-pravartakah*—the inaugurator of medical science, *Āyur Veda*; *yajña-bhuk*—the enjoyer of the results of sacrifice; *vāsudeva-āṁśah*—incarnation of Lord Vāsudeva; *smṛta-mātra*—if he is remembered; *ārti-nāśanah*—it immediately vanquishes all kinds of disease.

TRANSLATION

The son of Kāṣya was Kāśi, and his son was Rāṣṭra, the father of Dīrghatama. Dīrghatama had a son named Dhanvantari, who was

the inaugurator of the medical science and an incarnation of Lord Vāsudeva, the enjoyer of the results of sacrifices. One who remembers the name of Dhanvantari can be released from all disease.

TEXT 5

तत्पुत्रः केतुमानस्य जग्ने भीमरथस्ततः ।
दिवोदासो द्युमांस्तसात् प्रतर्दनं इति स्मृतः ॥ ५ ॥

*tat-putraḥ ketumān asya
jajñe bhīmarathas tataḥ
divodāso dyumāns tasmāt
pratardanaḥ iti smṛtaḥ*

tat-putraḥ—his son (the son of Dhanvantari); *ketumān*—Ketumān; *asya*—his; *jajñe*—took birth; *bhīmarathah*—a son named Bhimaratha; *tataḥ*—from him; *divodāsaḥ*—a son named Divodāsa; *dyumān*—Dyumān; *tasmāt*—from him; *pratardanaḥ*—Pratardana; *iti*—thus; *smṛtaḥ*—known.

TRANSLATION

The son of Dhanvantari was Ketumān, and his son was Bhimaratha. The son of Bhimaratha was Divodāsa, and the son of Divodāsa was Dyumān, also known as Pratardana.

TEXT 6

स एव शत्रुजिद् वत्स ऋतध्वजं इतीरितः ।
तथा कुवलयाश्वेति प्रोक्तोऽलकर्दयस्ततः ॥ ६ ॥

*sa eva śatrujīd vatsa
ṛtadhvaja itīritah
tathā kuvalayāśveti
prokto 'larkādayas tataḥ*

sah—that Dyumān; *eva*—indeed; *śatrujīt*—Śatrujīt; *vatsaḥ*—Vatsa; *ṛtadhvajaḥ*—Rtadhvaja; *iti*—like that; *īritah*—known; *tathā*—as well as; *kuvalayāśva*—Kuvalayāśva; *iti*—thus; *proktaḥ*—well known; *alarkā-ādayah*—Alarka and other sons; *tataḥ*—from him.

TRANSLATION

Dyumān was also known as Śatrujit, Vatsa, Ṛtadhvaja and Kuvalayāśva. From him were born Alarka and other sons.

TEXT 7

षष्ठिंवर्षसहस्राणि षष्ठिंवर्षशतानि च ।
 नालकादपरो राजन् बुधुजे मेदिनीं युवा ॥ ७ ॥

*ṣaṣṭim varṣa-sahasrāni
 ṣaṣṭim varṣa-śatāni ca
 nālarkād aparo rājan
 bubhuje medinīm yuvā*

ṣaṣṭim—sixty; *varṣa-sahasrāni*—such thousands of years; *ṣaṣṭim*—sixty; *varṣa-śatāni*—hundreds of years; *ca*—also; *na*—not; *alarkāt*—except for Alarka; *aparaḥ*—anyone else; *rājan*—O King Parikṣit; *bubhuje*—enjoyed; *medinīm*—the surface of the world; *yuvā*—as a young man.

TRANSLATION

Alarka, the son of Dyumān, reigned over the earth for sixty-six thousand years, my dear King Parikṣit. No one other than him has reigned over the earth for so long as a young man.

TEXT 8

अलकात् सन्ततिस्तस्मात् सुनीथोऽथ निकेतनः ।
 धर्मकेतुः सुतस्तस्मात् सत्यकेतुजायत ॥ ८ ॥

*alarkāt santatis tasmāt
 sunītho 'tha niketanaḥ
 dharmaketuḥ sutas tasmāt
 satyaketur ajāyata*

alarkāt—from Alarka; *santatiḥ*—a son known as Santati; *tasmāt*—from him; *sunīthah*—Sunītha; *atha*—from him; *niketanaḥ*—a son

named Niketana; *dharma**ketuh*—Dharmaketu; *sutah*—a son; *tasmāt*—and from Dharmaketu; *satyaketuh*—Satyaketu; *ajāyata*—was born.

TRANSLATION

From Alarka came a son named Santati, and his son was Sunitha. The son of Sunitha was Niketana, the son of Niketana was Dharmaketu, and the son of Dharmaketu was Satyaketu.

TEXT 9

धृष्टकेतुतत्सात् सुकुमारः क्षितीश्वरः ।
वीतिहोत्रोऽस्य भर्गोऽतो भार्गभूमिरभून्तप ॥ ९ ॥

dṛṣṭaketus tatas tasmāt
sukumāraḥ kṣitiśvaraḥ
vītihotro 'sya bhargo 'to
bhārgabhbūmir abhūn nṛpa

dṛṣṭaketuh—Dṛṣṭaketu; *tatah*—thereafter; *tasmāt*—from Dṛṣṭaketu; *sukumārah*—a son named Sukumāra; *kṣiti-iśvaraḥ*—the emperor of the entire world; *vītihotraḥ*—a son named Vītihotra; *asya*—his son; *bhargah*—Bharga; *atah*—from him; *bhārgabhbūmih*—a son named Bhārgabhūmi; *abhūt*—generated; *nṛpa*—O King.

TRANSLATION

O King Parikṣit, from Satyaketu came a son named Dṛṣṭaketu, and from Dṛṣṭaketu came Sukumāra, the emperor of the entire world. From Sukumāra came a son named Vītihotra; from Vītihotra, Bharga; and from Bharga, Bhārgabhūmi.

TEXT 10

इतीमे काशयो भूपाः क्षत्रवृद्धान्वयायिनः ।
राभस्य रभसः पुत्रो गम्भीरथाक्रियस्ततः ॥ १० ॥

iti me kāśayo bhūpāḥ
kṣatravṛddhānvayāyinah

*rābhasya rabhasah putro
gambhīras cākriyas tatah*

iti—thus; *ime*—all of them; *kāśayah*—born in the dynasty of Kāśi; *bhūpāḥ*—kings; *kṣatravṛddha-anvaya-āyinah*—also within the dynasty of Kṣatravṛddha; *rābhasya*—from Rābha; *rabhasah*—Rabhasa; *putrah*—a son; *gambhīrah*—Gambhīra; *ca*—also; *akriyah*—Akriya; *tatah*—from him.

TRANSLATION

O Mahārāja Parikṣit, all of these kings were descendants of Kāśi, and they could also be called descendants of Kṣatravṛddha. The son of Rābha was Rabhasa, from Rabhasa came Gambhīra, and from Gambhīra came a son named Akriya.

TEXT 11

तद्गोत्रं ब्रह्मविज् जज्ञे शृणु वंशमनेनसः ।
शुद्धस्ततः शुचिसाच्चित्रकृद धर्मसारथिः ॥११॥

*tad-gotram brahmavit jajñe
śṛṇu varīśam anenasaḥ
śuddhas tataḥ śucis tasmāc
citrakṛd dharmasārathiḥ*

tat-gotram—the descendant of Akriya; *brahmavit*—Brahmavit; *jajñe*—took birth; *śṛṇu*—just hear from me; *varīśam*—descendants; *anenasaḥ*—of Anenā; *śuddhah*—a son known as Śuddha; *tataḥ*—from him; *śuciḥ*—Śuci; *tasmāt*—from him; *citrakṛt*—Citrakṛt; *dharmasārathiḥ*—Dharmasārathi.

TRANSLATION

The son of Akriya was known as Brahavit, O King. Now hear about the descendants of Anenā. From Anenā came a son named Śuddha, and his son was Śuci. The son of Śuci was Dharmasārathi, also called Citrakṛt.

TEXT 12

ततः शान्तरजो जग्ने कृतकृत्यः स आत्मवान् ।
रजेः पञ्चशतान्यासन् पुत्राणाममितौजसाम् ॥१२॥

*tataḥ śāntarajō jajñe
kṛta-kṛtyah sa ātmavān
rajeḥ pañca-śatāny āsan
putrāṇām amitaujasām*

tataḥ—from Citrakṛt; *śāntarajah*—a son named Śāntaraja; *jajñe*—was born; *kṛta-kṛtyah*—performed all kinds of ritualistic ceremonies; *sah*—he; *ātmavān*—a self-realized soul; *rajeḥ*—of Rajī; *pañca-śatāni*—five hundred; *āsan*—there were; *putrāṇām*—sons; *amita-ojasām*—very, very powerful.

TRANSLATION

From Citrakṛt was born a son named Śāntaraja, a self-realized soul who performed all kinds of Vedic ritualistic ceremonies and therefore did not beget any progeny. The sons of Rajī were five hundred, all very powerful.

TEXT 13

देवैरभ्यर्थितो दैत्यान् हत्वेन्द्रायाददाद् दिवम् ।
इन्द्रस्तस्मै पुनर्दत्त्वा गृहीत्वा चरणौ रजेः ।
आत्मानमर्पयामास प्रहादाधरिशङ्कितः ॥१३॥

*devaiḥ abhyarthito daityān
hatvendrāyādadād divam
indras tasmai punar dattvā
grhitvā caraṇau rajeḥ
ātmānam arpayām āsa
prahrādādy-ari-śāṅkitah*

devaiḥ—by the demigods; *abhyarthitaḥ*—being requested; *daityān*—the demons; *hatvā*—killing; *indrāya*—to Indra, the King of heaven; *adadāt*—delivered; *divam*—the kingdom of heaven; *indraḥ*—the King

of heaven; *tasmai*—unto him, *Rajī*; *punah*—again; *dattvā*—returning; *grhitvā*—capturing; *caranau*—the feet; *rajeḥ* —of *Rajī*; *ātmānam*—the self; *arpayām āsa*—surrendered; *prahrāda-ādi*—Prahļāda and others; *ari-śāṅkitah*—being afraid of such enemies.

TRANSLATION

On the request of the demigods, *Rajī* killed the demons and thus returned the kingdom of heaven to Lord Indra. But Indra, fearing such demons as Prahļāda, returned the kingdom of heaven to *Rajī* and surrendered himself at *Rajī*'s lotus feet.

TEXT 14

पितर्युपरते पुत्रा याचमानाय नो ददुः ।
त्रिविष्टपं महेन्द्राय यज्ञभागान् समाददुः ॥१४॥

*pitary uparate putrā
yācamānāya no daduḥ
triviṣṭapam mahendrāya
yajña-bhāgān samādaduḥ*

pitari—when their father; *uparate*—passed away; *putrāḥ*—the sons; *yācamānāya*—although requesting from them; *no*—not; *daduḥ*—returned; *triviṣṭapam*—the heavenly kingdom; *mahendrāya*—unto Mahendra; *yajña-bhāgān*—the shares of ritualistic ceremonies; *samādaduḥ*—gave.

TRANSLATION

Upon *Rajī*'s death, Indra begged *Rajī*'s sons for the return of the heavenly planet. They did not return it, however, although they agreed to return Indra's shares in ritualistic ceremonies.

PURPORT

Rajī conquered the kingdom of heaven, and therefore when Indra, the heavenly king, begged *Rajī*'s sons to return it, they refused. Because they had not taken the heavenly kingdom from Indra but had inherited it from their father, they considered it their paternal property. Why then should they return it to the demigods?

TEXT 15

गुरुणा हूयमानेऽग्नौ बलभित् तनयान् रजेः ।
अवधीद् भ्रंशितान् मार्गान् कथिदवशेषितः ॥१५॥

*guruṇā hūyamāne 'gnau
balabhit tanayān rajeḥ
avadhīd bhramśitān mārgān
na kaścid avaśeṣitah*

guruṇā—by the spiritual master (Brhaspati); *hūyamāne agnau*—while oblations were being offered in the fire of sacrifice; *balabhit*—Indra; *tanayān*—the sons; *rajeḥ*—of Raji; *avadhīt*—killed; *bhramśitān*—fallen; *mārgāt*—from the moral principles; *na*—not; *kaścit*—anyone; *avaśeṣitah*—remained alive.

TRANSLATION

Thereafter, Brhaspati, the spiritual master of the demigods, offered oblations in the fire so that the sons of Raji would fall from moral principles. When they fell, Lord Indra killed them easily because of their degradation. Not a single one of them remained alive.

TEXT 16

कुशात् प्रतिः क्षात्रवृद्धात् सञ्जयस्तत्सुतो जयः ।
ततः कृतः कृतस्यापि जज्ञे हर्यबलो नृपः ॥१६॥

*kuśāt pratih kṣātravṛddhāt
sañjayas tat-suto jayah
tatāḥ kṛtaḥ kṛtasyāpi
jajñe haryabalo nṛpaḥ*

kuśāt—from Kuśa; *pratih*—a son named Prati; *kṣātravṛddhāt*—the grandson of Kṣatravṛddha; *sañjayah*—a son named Sañjaya; *tat-sutah*—his son; *jayah*—Jaya; *tatah*—from him; *kṛtaḥ*—Kṛta; *kṛtasya*—from Kṛta; *api*—as well as; *jajñe*—was born; *haryabalaḥ*—Haryabala; *nṛpaḥ*—the king.

TRANSLATION

From Kuśa, the grandson of Kṣatravṛddha, was born a son named Prati. The son of Prati was Sañjaya, and the son of Sañjaya was Jaya. From Jaya, Krta was born, and from Krta, King Haryabala.

TEXT 17

सहदेवस्ततो हीनो जयसेनस्तु तत्सुतः ।
 सङ्कृतिस्तस्य च जयः क्षत्रधर्मा महारथः ।
 क्षत्रवृद्धान्वया भूपा इमेशृण्वथनाहुषान् ॥१७॥

*sahadevas tato hino
 jayasenas tu tat-sutah
 saṅkṛtis tasya ca jayah
 kṣatra-dharmā mahā-rathah
 kṣatravṛddhānvayā bhūpā
 ime śṛṇu atha nāhusān*

sahadevah—Sahadeva; *tataḥ*—from Sahadeva; *hīnah*—a son named Hina; *jayasenah*—Jayasena; *tu*—also; *tat-sutah*—the son of Hina; *saṅkṛtiḥ*—Saṅkṛti; *tasya*—of Saṅkṛti; *ca*—also; *jayah*—a son named Jaya; *kṣatra-dharmā*—expert in the duties of a *kṣatriya*; *mahā-rathah*—a greatly powerful fighter; *kṣatravṛddha-anvayāḥ*—in the dynasty of Kṣatravṛddha; *bhūpāḥ*—kings; *ime*—all these; *śṛṇu*—hear from me; *atha*—now; *nāhusān*—the descendants of Nahuṣa.

TRANSLATION

From Haryabala came a son named Sahadeva, and from Sahadeva came Hina. The son of Hina was Jayasena, and the son of Jayasena was Saṅkṛti. The son of Saṅkṛti was the powerful and expert fighter named Jaya. These kings were the members of the Kṣatravṛddha dynasty. Now let me describe to you the dynasty of Nahuṣa.

Thus end the Bhaktivedanta purports of the Ninth Canto, Seventeenth Chapter, of the Śrimad-Bhāgavatam, entitled “The Dynasties of the Sons of Purūravā.”

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

King Yayāti Regains His Youth

This chapter gives the history of King Yayāti, the son of Nahuṣa. Among Yayāti's five sons, the youngest son, Pūru, accepted Yayāti's invalidity.

When Nahuṣa, who had six sons, was cursed to become a python, his eldest son, Yati, took *sannyāsa*, and therefore the next son, Yayāti, was enthroned as king. By providence, Yayāti married the daughter of Śukrācārya. Śukrācārya was a *brāhmaṇa* and Yayāti a *kṣatriya*, but Yayāti married her nonetheless. Śukrācārya's daughter, named Devayānī, had a girl friend named Śarmiṣṭhā, who was the daughter of Vṛṣaparvā. King Yayāti married Śarmiṣṭhā also. The history of this marriage is as follows. Once Śarmiṣṭhā was sporting in the water with thousands of her girl friends, and Devayānī was also there. When the young girls saw Lord Śiva, seated on his bull with Umā, they immediately dressed themselves, but Śarmiṣṭhā mistakenly put on Devayānī's clothes. Devayānī, being very angry, rebuked Śarmiṣṭhā, who also became very angry and responded by rebuking Devayānī and throwing her into a well. By chance, King Yayāti came to that well to drink water, and he found Devayānī and rescued her. Thus Devayānī accepted Mahārāja Yayāti as her husband. Thereafter, Devayānī, crying loudly, told her father about Śarmiṣṭhā's behavior. Upon hearing of this incident, Śukrācārya was very angry and wanted to chastise Vṛṣaparvā, Śarmiṣṭhā's father. Vṛṣaparvā, however, satisfied Śukrācārya by offering Śarmiṣṭhā as Devayānī's maid servant. Thus Śarmiṣṭhā, as the maid servant of Devayānī, also went to the house of Devayānī's husband. When Śarmiṣṭhā found her friend Devayānī with a son she also desired to have a son. Therefore, at the proper time for conception, she also requested Mahārāja Yayāti for sex. When Śarmiṣṭhā became pregnant also, Devayānī was very envious. In great anger, she immediately left for her father's house and told her father everything. Śukrācārya again became angry and cursed Mahārāja Yayāti to become old, but when Yayāti begged

Śukrācārya to be merciful to him, Śukrācārya gave him the benediction that he could transfer his old age and invalidity to some young man. Yayāti exchanged his old age for the youth of his youngest son, Pūru, and thus he was able to enjoy with young girls.

TEXT 1

श्रीशुक उवाच

यतिर्यातिः संयातिरायतिर्विष्यतिः कृतिः ।
षडिमे नहुषस्यासन्निन्द्रियाणीव देहिनः ॥ १ ॥

śrī-śuka uvāca
yatir yayātiḥ saṃyātiḥ
āyatir viyatih kṛtiḥ
ṣad ime nahuṣasyāsann
indriyāṇīva dehinah

śrī-śukah uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *yatiḥ*—Yati; *yayātiḥ*—Yayāti; *saṃyātiḥ*—Saṃyāti; *āyatih*—Āyati; *viyatih*—Viyati; *kṛtiḥ*—Kṛti; *ṣat*—six; *ime*—all of them; *nahuṣasya*—of King Nahuṣa; *āsan*—were; *indriyāṇi*—the (six) senses; *iva*—like; *dehinah*—of an embodied soul.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: O King Parīkṣit, as the embodied soul has six senses, King Nahuṣa had six sons, named Yati, Yayāti, Saṃyāti, Āyati, Viyati and Kṛti.

TEXT 2

राज्यं नैच्छद् यतिः पित्रा दत्तं तत्परिणामवित् ।
यत्र प्रविष्टः पुरुष आत्मानं नावबुध्यते ॥ २ ॥

rājyam naicchad yatiḥ pitrā
dattam tat-parināmavit
yatra praviṣṭah puruṣa
ātmānam nāvabudhyate

rājyam—the kingdom; *na aicchat*—did not accept; *yatiḥ*—the eldest son, Yati; *pitrā*—by his father; *dattam*—offered; *tat-parināma-vit*—knowing the result of becoming powerful as a king; *yatra*—wherein; *praviṣṭah*—having entered; *puruṣah*—such a person; *ātmānam*—self-realization; *na*—not; *avabudhyate*—will take seriously and understand.

TRANSLATION

When one enters the post of king or head of the government, one cannot understand the meaning of self-realization. Knowing this, Yati, the eldest son of Nahuṣa, did not accept the power to rule, although it was offered by his father.

PURPORT

Self-realization is the prime objective of human civilization, and it is regarded seriously by those who are situated in the mode of goodness and have developed the brahminical qualities. *Kṣatriyas* are generally endowed with material qualities conducive to gaining material wealth and enjoying sense gratification, but those who are spiritually advanced are not interested in material opulence. Indeed, they accept only the bare necessities for a life of spiritual advancement in self-realization. It is specifically mentioned here that if one enters political life, especially in the modern day, one loses the chance for human perfection. Nonetheless, one can attain the highest perfection if one hears *Śrimad-Bhāgavatam*. This hearing is described as *nityaṁ bhāgavata-sevayā*. Mahārāja Parīkṣit was involved in politics, but because at the end of his life he heard *Śrimad-Bhāgavatam* from Śukadeva Gosvāmī, he attained perfection very easily. Śrī Caitanya Mahāprabhu has therefore suggested:

*sthāne sthitāḥ śruti-gatāṁ tanu-vāñ-manobhir
ye prāyaśo 'jita jito 'py asi tais tri-lokyām*
(*Bhāg.* 10.14.3)

Regardless of whether one is in the mode of passion, ignorance or goodness, if one regularly hears *Śrimad-Bhāgavatam* from the self-realized soul, one is freed from the bondage of material involvement.

TEXT 3

पितरि ब्रंशिते स्थानादिन्द्राण्या धर्षणाद् द्विजैः ।
प्रापितेऽजगरत्वं वै ययातिरभवन्त्पः ॥ ३ ॥

*pitari bhrāṁśite sthānād
indrāṇyā dharṣaṇād dvijaiḥ
prāpiti ḍagaratvam vai
yayāti abhavan nṛpah*

pitari—when his father; *bhrāṁśite*—was caused to fall down; *sthānāt*—from the heavenly planets; *indrāṇyāḥ*—of Śacī, the wife of Indra; *dharṣaṇāt*—from offending; *dvijaiḥ*—by them (upon her lodging a complaint with the brāhmaṇas); *prāpiti*—being degraded to; *ḍagaratvam*—the life of a snake; *vai*—indeed; *yayātiḥ*—the son named Yayāti; *abhavat*—became; *nṛpah*—the king.

TRANSLATION

Because Nahuṣa, the father of Yayāti, molested Indra's wife, Śacī, who then complained to Agastya and other brāhmaṇas, these saintly brāhmaṇas cursed Nahuṣa to fall from the heavenly planets and be degraded to the status of a python. Consequently, Yayāti became the king.

TEXT 4

चतस्र्ष्वादिशद् दिक्षु भ्रातृन् भ्राता यवीयसः ।
कृतदारो जुगोपोर्वी काव्यस्य वृषपर्वणः ॥ ४ ॥

*catasṛṣv ādiśad dikṣu
bhrātṛn bhrātā yavīyasah
krta-dāro jugoporvīm
kāvyasya vṛṣaparvaṇah*

catasṛṣu—over the four; *ādiśat*—allowed to rule; *dikṣu*—directions; *bhrātṛn*—four brothers; *bhrātā*—Yayāti; *yavīyasah*—young; *krta-dārah*—married; *jugopa*—ruled; *ūrvīm*—the world; *kāvyasya*—the daughter of Śukrācārya; *vṛṣaparvaṇah*—the daughter of Vṛṣaparvā.

TRANSLATION

King Yayāti had four younger brothers, whom he allowed to rule the four directions. Yayāti himself married Devayānī, the daughter of Śukrācārya, and Śarmiṣṭhā, the daughter of Vṛṣaparvā, and ruled the entire earth.

TEXT 5

श्रीराजोवाच

त्रिवर्षिभगवान् काव्यः क्षत्रबन्धुश्च नाहुषः ।
राजन्यविप्रयोः कस्माद् विवाहः प्रतिलोमकः ॥ ५ ॥

sri-rājovāca
brahmaṛsiḥ bhagavān kāvyaḥ
kṣatra-bandhuḥ ca nāhuṣaḥ
rājanya-viprayoḥ kasmād
vivāhaḥ pratilomakah

sri-rājā uvāca—Mahārāja Parīkṣit inquired; *brahmaṛsiḥ*—the best of the brāhmaṇas; *bhagavān*—very powerful; *kāvyaḥ*—Śukrācārya; *kṣatra-bandhuḥ*—belonged to the *ksatriya* class; *ca*—also; *nāhuṣaḥ*—King Yayāti; *rājanya-viprayoḥ*—of a *brāhmaṇa* and a *ksatriya*; *kasmāt*—how; *vivāhaḥ*—a marital relationship; *pratilomakah*—against the customary regulative principles.

TRANSLATION

Mahārāja Parīkṣit said: Śukrācārya was a very powerful brāhmaṇa, and Mahārāja Yayāti was a *ksatriya*. Therefore I am curious to know how there occurred this *pratiloma* marriage between a *ksatriya* and a *brāhmaṇa*.

PURPORT

According to the Vedic system, marriages between *ksatriyas* and *ksatriyas* or between *brāhmaṇas* and *brāhmaṇas* are the general custom. If marriages sometimes take place between different classes, these

marriages are of two types, namely *anuloma* and *pratiloma*. *Anuloma*, marriage between a *brāhmaṇa* and the daughter of a *kṣatriya*, is permissible, but *pratiloma*, marriage between a *kṣatriya* and the daughter of a *brāhmaṇa*, is not generally allowed. Therefore Mahārāja Parīkṣit was curious about how Śukrācārya, a powerful *brāhmaṇa*, could accept the principle of *pratiloma*. Mahārāja Parīkṣit was eager to know the cause for this uncommon marriage.

TEXTS 6-7

श्रीशुक उवाच

एकदा दानवेन्द्रस्य शर्मिष्ठा नाम कन्यका ।
 सखीसहस्रसंयुक्ता गुरुपुत्रा च भामिनी ॥ ६ ॥
 देवयन्या पुरोद्धाने पुष्पितद्रुमसङ्कुले ।
 व्याचरत् कलगीतालिनीपुलिनेऽबला ॥ ७ ॥

śrī-śuka uvāca
ekadā dānavendrasya
śarmiṣṭhā nāma kanyakā
sakhī-sahasra-saṁyuktā
guru-putryā ca bhāminī

devayānyā purodyāne
puṣpita-druma-saṅkule
vyacarat kala-gītāli-
nalinī-puline 'balā

śrī-śukah uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *ekadā*—once upon a time; *dānava-indrasya*—of Vṛṣaparvā; *śarmiṣṭhā*—Śarmiṣṭhā; *nāma*—by name; *kanyakā*—a daughter; *sakhī-sahasra-saṁyuktā*—accompanied by thousands of friends; *guru-putryā*—with the daughter of the *guru*, Śukrācārya; *ca*—also; *bhāminī*—very easily irritated; *devayānyā*—with Devayānī; *pura-udyāne*—within the palace garden; *puṣpita*—full of flowers; *druma*—with nice trees; *saṅkule*—congested; *vyacarat*—was walking; *kala-gīta*—with very sweet sounds; *ali*—with bumblebees; *nalinī*—with lotuses; *puline*—in such a garden; *abalā*—innocent.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: One day Vṛṣaparvā's daughter Śarmiṣṭhā, who was innocent but angry by nature, was walking with Devayānī, the daughter of Śukrācārya, and with thousands of friends, in the palace garden. The garden was full of lotuses and trees of flowers and fruits and was inhabited by sweetly singing birds and bumblebees.

TEXT 8

ता जलाशयमासाद्य कन्याः कमललोचनाः ।
तीरे न्यस्य दुकूलानि विजहुः सिञ्चतीर्मिथः ॥ ८ ॥

*tā jalāśayam āsādya
kanyāḥ kamala-locaṇāḥ
tīre nyasya dukūlāni
vijahruḥ siñcatīr mithaḥ*

tāḥ—they; *jala-āśayam*—to the lakeside; *āsādya*—coming; *kanyāḥ*—all the girls; *kamala-locaṇāḥ*—with eyes like lotus petals; *tīre*—on the bank; *nyasya*—giving up; *dukūlāni*—their dresses; *vijahruḥ*—began to sport; *siñcatīḥ*—throwing water; *mithaḥ*—on one another.

TRANSLATION

When the young, lotus-eyed girls came to the bank of a reservoir of water, they wanted to enjoy by bathing. Thus they left their clothing on the bank and began sporting, throwing water on one another.

TEXT 9

वीक्ष्य व्रजन्तं गिरिशं सह देव्या वृषस्थितम् ।
सहसोत्तीर्य वासांसि पर्यधुर्वीडिताः स्त्रियः ॥ ९ ॥

*vīksya vrajanṭam giriśam
saha devyā vṛṣa-sthitam
sahasottirya vāsāṁsi
paryadhur vṛiditāḥ striyah*

vīkṣya—seeing; *vrājantam*—passing by; *giriśam*—Lord Śiva; *saha*—with; *devyā*—Pārvatī, the wife of Lord Śiva; *vṛṣa-sthitam*—seated upon his bull; *sahasā*—quickly; *uttirya*—getting out of the water; *vāsāṁsi*—garments; *paryadhuḥ*—put on the body; *vrīditāḥ*—being ashamed; *striyah*—the young girls.

TRANSLATION

While sporting in the water, the girls suddenly saw Lord Śiva passing by, seated on the back of his bull with his wife, Pārvatī. Ashamed because they were naked, the girls quickly got out of the water and covered themselves with their garments.

TEXT 10

शर्मिष्ठाजानती वासो गुरुपुत्राः समव्ययत् ।
स्वीयं मत्वा प्रकुपिता देवयानीदमब्रवीत् ॥१०॥

śarmiṣṭhājānati vāso
guru-putryāḥ samavyayat
sviyam matvā prakupitā
devayānīdām abravīt

śarmiṣṭhā—the daughter of Vṛṣaparvā; *ajānatī*—without knowledge; *vāsaḥ*—the dress; *guru-putryāḥ*—of Devayānī, the daughter of the *guru*; *samavyayat*—put on the body; *sviyam*—her own; *matvā*—thinking; *prakupitā*—irritated and angry; *devayānī*—the daughter of Śukrācārya; *idam*—this; *abravīt*—said.

TRANSLATION

Śarmiṣṭhā unknowingly put Devayānī's dress on her own body, thus angering Devayānī, who then spoke as follows.

TEXT 11

अहो निरीक्ष्यतामस्यादास्याः कर्म श्वसाम्रतम् ।
असद्वायं धृतवती शुनीव हविरभ्वरे ॥११॥

*aho nirikṣyatām asyā
dāsyāḥ karma hy asāmpratam
asmad-dhāryam dhṛtavatī
śunīva havir adhvare*

aho—alas; *nirikṣyatām*—just see; *asyāḥ*—of her (*Śarmiṣṭhā*); *dāsyāḥ*—just like our servant; *karma*—activities; *hi*—indeed; *asāmpratam*—without any etiquette; *asmad-dhāryam*—the garment meant for me; *dhṛtavatī*—she has put on; *śunī iva*—like a dog; *havīḥ*—clarified butter; *adhvare*—meant for offering in the sacrifice.

TRANSLATION

Oh, just see the activities of this servant-maid Śarmiṣṭhā! Disregarding all etiquette, she has put on my dress, just like a dog snatching clarified butter meant for use in a sacrifice.

TEXTS 12-14

यैरिदं तपसा सृष्टं मुखं पुंसः परस्य ये ।
धार्यते यैरिह ज्योतिः शिवः पन्थाः प्रदर्शितः ॥१२॥
यान् वन्दन्त्युपतिष्ठन्ते लोकनाथाः सुरेश्वराः ।
भगवानपि विश्वात्मा पावनः श्रीनिकेतनः ॥१३॥
वयं तत्रापि भृगवः शिष्योऽस्यानः पितासुरः ।
असद्गायं धृतवती शूद्रो वेदमिवासती ॥१४॥

*yair idam tapasā sr̄ṣṭam
mukham pumsah parasya ye
dhāryate yair iha jyotiḥ
śivah panthāḥ pradarsitah*

*yān vandanty upatiṣṭhante
loka-nāthāḥ sureśvarāḥ
bhagavān api viśvātmā
pāvanaḥ śrī-niketanāḥ*

*vayam tatrāpi bhrgavah
śiṣyo 'syā nah pitāsurah
asmad-dhāryam dhṛtavatī
śūdro vedaṁ ivāsatī*

yaiḥ—by which persons; *idam*—this entire universe; *tapasā*—by austerity; *sr̄ṣṭam*—was created; *mukham*—the face; *puruṣah*—of the Supreme Person; *parasya*—transcendental; *ye*—those who (are); *dhāryate*—is always born; *yaiḥ*—by which persons; *iha*—here; *jyotiḥ*—the *brahmajyoti*, the effulgence of the Supreme Lord; *śivah*—auspicious; *panthāḥ*—way; *pradarśitah*—is directed; *yān*—to whom; *vandanti*—offer prayers; *upatiṣṭhante*—honor and follow; *loka-nāthāḥ*—the directors of the various planets; *sura-īśvarāḥ*—the demigods; *bhagavān*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *api*—even; *viśva-ātmā*—the Supersoul; *pāvanaḥ*—the purifier; *śri-niketanah*—the husband of the goddess of fortune; *vayam*—we (are); *tatra api*—even greater than other *brāhmaṇas*; *bhrgavah*—descendants of Bhṛgu; *śiṣyah*—disciple; *asyāḥ*—of her; *nah*—our; *pitā*—father; *asurah*—belong to the demoniac group; *asmad-dhāryam*—meant to be worn by us; *dhṛtavatī*—she has put on; *śūdraḥ*—a non-*brāhmaṇa* worker; *vedam*—the *Vedas*; *iva*—like; *asatī*—unchaste.

TRANSLATION

We are among the qualified *brāhmaṇas*, who are accepted as the face of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. The *brāhmaṇas* have created the entire universe by their austerity, and they always keep the Absolute Truth within the core of their hearts. They have directed the path of good fortune, the path of Vedic civilization, and because they are the only worshipable objects within this world, they are offered prayers and worshiped even by the great demigods, the directors of the various planets, and even by the Supreme Personality of Godhead, the Supersoul, the supreme purifier, the husband of the goddess of fortune. And we are even more respectable because we are in the dynasty of Bhṛgu. Yet although this woman's father, being among the demons, is our disciple, she has put on my dress, exactly like a *śūdra* taking charge of Vedic knowledge.

TEXT 15

एवं शिपन्तीं शर्मिष्ठा गुरुपुत्रीमभाषत ।
रुषा श्वसन्त्युरङ्गीव धर्षिता दृष्टदच्छदा ॥१५॥

*evam kṣipantīm śarmiṣṭhā
guru-putrīm abhāṣata
ruṣā śvasanty uraṅgīva
dharṣitā daṣṭa-dacchadā*

evam—thus; *kṣipantīm*—chastising; *śarmiṣṭhā*—the daughter of Vṛṣaparvā; *guru-putrīm*—unto the daughter of the *guru*, Śukrācārya; *abhāṣata*—said; *ruṣā*—being very angry; *śvasantī*—breathing very heavily; *uraṅgi iva*—like a serpent; *dharṣitā*—offended, trampled; *daṣṭa-dat-chadā*—biting her lip with her teeth.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: When thus rebuked in cruel words, Śarmiṣṭhā was very angry. Breathing heavily like a serpent and biting her lower lip with her teeth, she spoke to the daughter of Śukrācārya as follows.

TEXT 16

आत्मवृत्तमविज्ञाय कथसे बहु भिक्षुकि ।
किं न प्रतीक्षसेऽसाकं गृहान् बलिशुजो यथा ॥१६॥

*ātma-vṛttam avijñāya
katthase bahu bhikṣuki
kim na pratīkṣase 'smākam
gr̥hān balibhujo yathā*

ātma-vṛttam—one's own position; *avijñāya*—without understanding; *katthase*—you are talking madly; *bahu*—so much; *bhikṣuki*—beggar; *kim*—whether; *na*—not; *pratīkṣase*—you wait; *asmākam*—our; *gr̥hān*—at the house; *balibhujah*—crows; *yathā*—like.

TRANSLATION

You beggar, since you don't understand your position, why should you unnecessarily talk so much? Don't all of you wait at our house, depending on us for your livelihood like crows?

PURPORT

Crows have no independent life; they fully depend on the remnants of foodstuffs thrown by householders into the garbage tank. Therefore, because a *brāhmaṇa* depends on his disciples, when Śarmiṣṭhā was heavily rebuked by Devayānī she charged Devayānī with belonging to a family of crowlike beggars. It is the nature of women to fight verbally at even a slight provocation. As we see from this incident, this has been their nature for a long, long time.

TEXT 17

एवंविधैः सुपरुषैः शिष्ट्वानार्यसुतां सतीम् ।
शर्मिष्ठा प्राक्षिपत् कूपे वासश्चादाय मन्युना ॥१७॥

*evam-vidhaiḥ suparuṣaiḥ
ksiptvācārya-sutām satīm
śarmiṣṭhā prākṣipat kūpe
vāsaś cādāya manyunā*

evam-vidhaiḥ—such; *su-paruṣaiḥ*—by unkind words; *ksiptvā*—after chastising; *ācārya-sutām*—the daughter of Śukrācārya; *satīm*—Devayānī; *śarmiṣṭhā*—Śarmiṣṭhā; *prākṣipat*—threw (her); *kūpe*—into a well; *vāsaḥ*—the garments; *ca*—and; *ādāya*—taking away; *manyunā*—because of anger.

TRANSLATION

Using such unkind words, Śarmiṣṭhā rebuked Devayānī, the daughter of Śukrācārya. In anger, she took away Devayānī's garments and threw Devayānī into a well.

TEXT 18

तस्यां गतायां स्वगृहं यथातिर्मृगयां चरन् ।
प्राप्तो यद्वच्छया कूपे जलार्थीं तां दर्दश ह ॥१८॥

*tasyāṁ gatāyāṁ sva-grham
yayātir mṛgayāṁ caran
prāptō yadrcchayā kūpe
jalārthī tām dadarśa ha*

tasyāṁ—when she; *gatāyāṁ*—went; *sva-grham*—to her home; *yayātih*—King Yayāti; *mṛgayāṁ*—hunting; *caran*—wandering; *prāptah*—arrived; *yadrcchayā*—by chance; *kūpe*—in the well; *jalaarthi*—desiring to drink water; *tām*—her (Devayānī); *dadarśa*—saw; *ha*—indeed.

TRANSLATION

After throwing Devayānī into the well, Śarmiṣṭhā went home. Meanwhile, King Yayāti, while engaged in a hunting excursion, went to the well to drink water and by chance saw Devayānī.

TEXT 19

दत्त्वा स्वमुत्तरं वासस्तस्यै राजा विवाससे ।
गृहीत्वा पाणिना पाणिमुञ्जहर दयापरः ॥१९॥

*dattvā svam uttaram vāsas
tasyai rājā vivāsase
grhītvā pāṇinā pāṇim
ujjahāra dayā-parah*

dattvā—giving; *svam*—his own; *uttaram*—upper; *vāsaḥ*—cloth; *tasyai*—unto her (Devayānī); *rājā*—the King; *vivāsase*—because she was naked; *grhītvā*—catching; *pāṇinā*—with his hand; *pāṇim*—her hand; *ujjahāra*—delivered; *dayā-parah*—being very kind.

TRANSLATION

Seeing Devayānī naked in the well, King Yayāti immediately gave her his upper cloth. Being very kind to her, he caught her hand with his own and lifted her out.

TEXTS 20-21

तं वीरमाहौशनसी प्रेमनिर्भरया गिरा ।
 राजंस्त्वया गृहीतो मे पाणिः परपुरुज्जय ॥२०॥
 हस्तग्राहोऽपरो मा भूद् गृहीतायास्त्वया हि मे ।
 एष ईशकृतो वीर सम्बन्धो नौ न पौरुषः ॥२१॥

*tam vīram āhauśanasi
 prema-nirbharayā girā
 rājanś twayā gr̄hitō me
 pāṇih para-purañjaya*

*hasta-grāho 'paro mā bhūd
 gr̄hitāyās twayā hi me
 esa iśa-kṛto vīra
 sambandho nau na pauruṣah*

tam—unto him; *vīram*—Yayāti; *āha*—said; *auśanasi*—the daughter of Uśanā Kavi, Śukrācārya; *prema-nirbharayā*—saturated with love and kindness; *girā*—by such words; *rājan*—O King; *twayā*—by you; *gr̄hitāḥ*—accepted; *me*—my; *pāṇih*—hand; *para-purañjaya*—the conqueror of the kingdoms of others; *hasta-grāhāḥ*—he who accepted my hand; *aparāḥ*—another; *mā*—may not; *bhūd*—become; *gr̄hitāyāḥ*—accepted; *twayā*—by you; *hi*—indeed; *me*—of me; *esaḥ*—this; *iśa-kṛtaḥ*—arranged by providence; *vīra*—O great hero; *sambandhāḥ*—relationship; *nau*—our; *na*—not; *pauruṣaḥ*—anything man-made.

TRANSLATION

With words saturated with love and affection, Devayānī said to King Yayāti: O great hero, O King, conqueror of the cities of your enemies, by accepting my hand you have accepted me as your married wife. Let me not be touched by others, for our relationship as husband and wife has been made possible by providence, not by any human being.

PURPORT

While taking Devayānī out of the well, King Yayāti must certainly have appreciated her youthful beauty, and therefore he might have asked her which caste she belonged to. Thus Devayānī would have im-

mediately replied, "We are already married because you have accepted my hand." Uniting the hands of the bride and bridegroom is a system perpetually existing in all societies. Therefore, as soon as Yayāti accepted Devayāni's hand, they could be regarded as married. Because Devayāni was enamored with the hero Yayāti, she requested him not to change his mind and let another come to marry her.

TEXT 22

यदिदं कूपमग्नाया भवतो दर्शनं मम ।
न ब्राह्मणे मे भविता हस्तग्राहो महाभुज ।
कचस्य बार्हस्पत्यस्य शापाद् यमशर्पं पुरा ॥२२॥

*yad idam kūpa-magnāyā
bhavato darśanam mama
na brāhmaṇo me bhavitā
hasta-grāho mahā-bhuja
kacasya bārhaspatyasya
śāpād yam aśapam purā*

yat—because of; *idam*—this; *kūpa-magnāyāḥ*—fallen in the well; *bhavataḥ*—of your good self; *darśanam*—meeting; *mama*—with me; *na*—not; *brāhmaṇaḥ*—a qualified *brāhmaṇa*; *me*—my; *bhavitā*—will become; *hasta-grāhaḥ*—husband; *mahā-bhuja*—O great mighty-armed one; *kacasya*—of Kaca; *bārhaspatyasya*—the son of the learned *brāhmaṇa* and celestial priest Bṛhaspati; *śāpāt*—because of the curse; *yam*—whom; *aśapam*—I cursed; *purā*—in the past.

TRANSLATION

Because of falling in the well, I met you. Indeed, this has been arranged by providence. After I cursed Kaca, the son of the learned scholar Bṛhaspati, he cursed me by saying that I would not have a *brāhmaṇa* for a husband. Therefore, O mighty-armed one, there is no possibility of my becoming the wife of a *brāhmaṇa*.

PURPORT

Kaca, the son of the learned celestial priest Bṛhaspati, had been a student of Śukrācārya, from whom he had learned the art of reviving a man

who has died untimely. This art, called *mṛta-sañjīvanī*, was especially used during wartime. When there was a war, soldiers would certainly die untimely, but if a soldier's body was intact, he could be brought to life again by this art of *mṛta-sañjīvanī*. This art was known to Śukrācārya and many others, and Kaca, the son of Bṛhaspati, became Śukrācārya's student to learn it. Devayānī desired to have Kaca as her husband, but Kaca, out of regard for Śukrācārya, looked upon the *guru*'s daughter as a respectable superior and therefore refused to marry her. Devayānī angrily cursed Kaca by saying that although he had learned the art of *mṛta-sañjīvanī* from her father, it would be useless. When cursed in this way, Kaca retaliated by cursing Devayānī never to have a husband who was a *brāhmaṇa*. Because Devayānī liked Yayāti, who was a *kṣatriya*, she requested him to accept her as his bona fide wife. Although this would be *pratiloma-vivāha*, a marriage between the daughter of a high family and the son of a lower family, she explained that this arrangement was made by providence.

TEXT 23

यथातिरनभिप्रेतं दैवोपहृतमात्मनः ।
मनस्तु तद्रुतं बुद्ध्वा प्रतिजग्राह तद्वचः ॥२३॥

*yayātir anabhipretam
daivopahṛtam ātmanah
manas tu tad-gatam buddhvā
pratijagrāha tad-vacah*

yayātih—King Yayāti; *anabhipretam*—not liked; *daiva-upahṛtam*—brought about by providential arrangements; *ātmanah*—his personal interest; *manah*—mind; *tu*—however; *tat-gatam*—being attracted to her; *buddhvā*—by such intelligence; *pratijagrāha*—accepted; *tat-vacah*—the words of Devayānī.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī continued: Because such a marriage is not sanctioned by regular scriptures, King Yayāti did not like it, but because it was arranged by providence and because he was attracted by Devayānī's beauty, he accepted her request.

PURPORT

According to the Vedic system, the parents would consider the horoscopes of the boy and girl who were to be married. If according to astrological calculations the boy and girl were compatible in every respect, the match was called *yotaka* and the marriage would be accepted. Even fifty years ago, this system was current in Hindu society. Regardless of the affluence of the boy or the personal beauty of the girl, without this astrological compatibility the marriage would not take place. A person is born in one of three categories, known as *deva-gana*, *manuṣya-gana* and *rakṣasa-gana*. In different parts of the universe there are demigods and demons, and in human society also some people resemble demigods whereas others resemble demons. If according to astrological calculations there was conflict between a godly and a demoniac nature, the marriage would not take place. Similarly, there were calculations of *pratiloma* and *anuloma*. The central idea is that if the boy and girl were on an equal level the marriage would be happy, whereas inequality would lead to unhappiness. Because care is no longer taken in marriage, we now find many divorces. Indeed, divorce has now become a common affair, although formerly one's marriage would continue lifelong, and the affection between husband and wife was so great that the wife would voluntarily die when her husband died or would remain a faithful widow throughout her entire life. Now, of course, this is no longer possible, for human society has fallen to the level of animal society. Marriage now takes place simply by agreement. *Dāmpatye 'bhirucir hetuh* (*Bhag.* 12.2.3). The word *abhiruci* means "agreement." If the boy and girl simply agree to marry, the marriage takes place. But when the Vedic system is not rigidly observed, marriage frequently ends in divorce.

TEXT 24

गते राजनि सा धीरे तत्र स्मा रुदती पितुः ।
न्यवेदयत् ततः सर्वसुकृतं शर्मिष्ठया कृतम् ॥२४॥

*gate rājani sā dhīre
tatra sma rudatī pituḥ
nyavedayat tataḥ sarvam
uktam̄ śarmiṣṭhayā kṛtam̄*

gate rājani—after the departure of the King; *sā*—she (Devayānī); *dhīre*—learned; *tatra sma*—returning to her home; *rudati*—crying; *pituh*—before her father; *nyavedayat*—submitted; *tatah*—thereafter; *sarvam*—all; *uktam*—mentioned; *śarmiṣṭhayā*—by Śarmiṣṭhā; *kṛtam*—done.

TRANSLATION

Thereafter, when the learned King returned to his palace, Devayānī returned home crying and told her father, Śukrācārya, about all that had happened because of Śarmiṣṭhā. She told how she had been thrown into the well but was saved by the King.

TEXT 25

दुर्मना भगवान् काव्यः पौरोहित्यं विगर्हयन् ।
स्तुवन् वृत्तिं च कापोतीं दुहित्रा स ययौ पुरात् ॥२५॥

durmanā bhagavān kāvyah
paurohityam vigarhayan
stuvan vṛttim ca kāpotīn
duhitrā sa yayau purāt

durmanāḥ—being very unhappy; *bhagavān*—the most powerful; *kāvyah*—Śukrācārya; *paurohityam*—the business of priesthood; *vigarhayan*—condemning; *stuvan*—praising; *vṛttim*—the profession; *ca*—and; *kāpotīn*—of collecting grains from the field; *duhitrā*—with his daughter; *sah*—he (Śukrācārya); *yayau*—went; *purāt*—from his own residence.

TRANSLATION

As Śukrācārya listened to what had happened to Devayānī, his mind was very much aggrieved. Condemning the profession of priesthood and praising the profession of *uñcha-vṛtti* [collecting grains from the fields], he left home with his daughter.

PURPORT

When a *brāhmaṇa* adopts the profession of a *kapota*, or pigeon, he lives by collecting grains from the field. This is called *uñcha-vṛtti*. A

brāhmaṇa who takes to this *uñcha-vṛtti* profession is called first class because he depends completely on the mercy of the Supreme Personality of Godhead and does not beg from anyone. Although the profession of begging is allowed for a *brāhmaṇa* or *sannyāsi*, one does better if he can avoid such a profession and completely depend on the mercy of the Supreme Personality of Godhead for maintenance. Śukrācārya was certainly very sorry that because of his daughter's complaint he had to go to his disciple to beg some mercy, which he was obliged to do because he had accepted the profession of priesthood. In his heart, Śukrācārya did not like his profession, but since he had accepted it, he was obliged to go unwillingly to his disciple to settle the grievance submitted by his daughter.

TEXT 26

वृषपर्वा तमाज्ञाय प्रत्यनीकविवक्षितम् ।
गुरुं प्रसादयन् मूर्धा पादयोः पतितः पथि ॥२६॥

*vṛṣaparvā tam ājñāya
pratyanika-vivakṣitam
gurum prasādayan mūrdhnā
pādayoḥ patitah pathi*

vṛṣaparvā—the King of the demons; *tam ājñāya*—understanding the motive of Śukrācārya; *pratyanika*—some curse; *vivakṣitam*—desiring to speak; *gurum*—his spiritual master, Śukrācārya; *prasādayat*—he satisfied immediately; *mūrdhnā*—with his head; *pādayoḥ*—at the feet; *patitah*—fell down; *pathi*—on the road.

TRANSLATION

King Vṛṣaparvā understood that Śukrācārya was coming to chastise or curse him. Consequently, before Śukrācārya came to his house, Vṛṣaparvā went out and fell down in the street at the feet of his guru and satisfied him, checking his wrath.

TEXT 27

क्षणार्धमन्युभर्गवान् शिष्यं व्याचष्ट भार्गवः ।
कामोऽस्याः क्रियतां राजन् नैनां त्यक्तुमिहोत्सहे ॥२७॥

*kṣaṇārdha-manyur bhagavān
śisyam vyācaṣṭa bhārgavaḥ
kāmo 'syāḥ kriyatāṁ rājan
naināṁ tyaktum ihotsahe*

kṣaṇa-ardha—lasting only a few moments; *manyuḥ*—whose anger; *bhagavān*—the most powerful; *śisyam*—unto his disciple, Vṛṣaparvā; *vyācaṣṭa*—said; *bhārgavaḥ*—Śukrācārya, the descendant of Bhṛgu; *kāmaḥ*—the desire; *asyāḥ*—of this Devayānī; *kriyatām*—please fulfill; *rājan*—O King; *na*—not; *enām*—this girl; *tyaktum*—to give up; *iha*—in this world; *utsahe*—I am able.

TRANSLATION

The powerful Śukrācārya was angry for a few moments, but upon being satisfied he said to Vṛṣaparvā: My dear King, kindly fulfill the desire of Devayānī, for she is my daughter and in this world I cannot give her up or neglect her.

PURPORT

Sometimes a great personality like Śukrācārya cannot neglect sons and daughters, for sons and daughters are by nature dependent on their father and the father has affection for them. Although Śukrācārya knew that the quarrel between Devayānī and Śarmiṣṭhā was childish, as Devayānī's father he had to side with his daughter. He did not like to do this, but he was obliged to because of affection. He plainly admitted that although he should not have asked the King for mercy for his daughter, because of affection he could not avoid doing so.

TEXT 28

तथेत्यवस्थिते प्राह देवयानी मनोगतम् ।
पित्रा दत्ता यतो यास्ये सानुगा यातु मामनु ॥२८॥

*tathety avasthite prāha
devayānī manogatam
pitrā dattā yato yāsye
sānugā yātu mām anu*

tathā iti—when King Vṛṣaparvā agreed to Śukrācārya's proposal; *avasthite*—the situation being settled in this way; *prāha*—said; *devayānī*—the daughter of Śukrācārya; *manogatam*—her desire; *pitrā*—by the father; *dattā*—given; *yataḥ*—to whomever; *yāsyē*—I shall go; *sa-anugā*—with her friends; *yātu*—shall go; *mām anu*—as my follower or servant.

TRANSLATION

After hearing Śukrācārya's request, Vṛṣaparvā agreed to fulfill Devayānī's desire, and he awaited her words. Devayānī then expressed her desire as follows: "Whenever I marry by the order of my father, my friend Śarmiṣṭhā must go with me as my maid-servant, along with her friends."

TEXT 29

पित्रादत्तादेवयान्यै शर्मिष्ठासानुगातदा ।
स्वानां तत् सङ्कटं वीक्ष्य तदर्थस्य च गौरवम् ।
देवयानीं पर्यन्त त्रीसहस्रेण दासवत् ॥२९॥

pitrā dattā devayānyai
śarmiṣṭhā sānugā tadā
svānāṁ tat saṅkaṭam vikṣya
tad-arthasya ca gauravam
devayānīṁ paryacarat
strī-sahasreṇa dāsavat

pitrā—by the father; *dattā*—given; *devayānyai*—unto Devayānī, the daughter of Śukrācārya; *śarmiṣṭhā*—the daughter of Vṛṣaparvā; *sa-anugā*—with her friends; *tadā*—at that time; *svānām*—of his own; *tat*—that; *saṅkaṭam*—dangerous position; *vikṣya*—observing; *tat*—from him; *arthasya*—of the benefit; *ca*—also; *gauravam*—the greatness; *devayānīm*—unto Devayānī; *paryacarat*—served; *strī-sahasreṇa*—with thousands of other women; *dāsa-vat*—acting as a slave.

TRANSLATION

Vṛṣaparvā wisely thought that Śukrācārya's displeasure would bring danger and that his pleasure would bring material gain.

Therefore he carried out Śukrācārya's order and served him like a slave. He gave his daughter Śarmiṣṭhā to Devayānī, and Śarmiṣṭhā served Devayānī like a slave, along with thousands of other women.

PURPORT

In the beginning of these affairs concerning Śarmiṣṭhā and Devayānī, we saw that Śarmiṣṭhā had many friends. Now these friends became maidservants of Devayānī. When a girl married a *kṣatriya* king, it was customary for all her girl friends to go with her to her husband's house. For instance, when Vasudeva married Devakī, the mother of Kṛṣṇa, he married all six of her sisters, and she also had many friends who accompanied her. A king would maintain not only his wife but also the many friends and maidservants of his wife. Some of these maidservants would become pregnant and give birth to children. Such children were accepted as *dāsī-putra*, the sons of the maidservants, and the king would maintain them. The female population is always greater than the male, but since a woman needs to be protected by a man, the king would maintain many girls, who acted either as friends or as maidservants of the queen. In the history of Kṛṣṇa's household life we find that Kṛṣṇa married 16,108 wives. These were not maidservants but direct queens, and Kṛṣṇa expanded Himself into 16,108 forms to maintain different establishments for each and every wife. This is not possible for ordinary men. Therefore although the kings had to maintain many, many servants and wives, not all of them had different establishments.

TEXT 30

नाहुषाय सुतां दत्त्वा सह शर्मिष्ठयोशना ।
तमाह राजच्छर्मिष्ठामाधास्तलपे न कर्हिचित् ॥३०॥

*nāhuṣāya sutām dattvā
saha śarmiṣṭhayośanā
tam āha rājañ charmīṣṭhām
ādhās talpe na karhicit*

nāhuṣāya—unto King Yayāti, the descendant of Nahuṣa; *sutām*—his daughter; *dattvā*—giving in marriage; *saha*—with; *śarmiṣṭhayā*—

Śarmiṣṭhā, the daughter of Vṛśaparvā and servant of Devayānī; *uśanā*—Śukrācārya; *tam*—unto him (King Yayāti); *āha*—said; *rājan*—my dear King; *śarmiṣṭhām*—Śarmiṣṭhā, the daughter of Vṛśaparvā; *ādhāḥ*—allow; *talpe*—on your bed; *na*—not; *karhicit*—at any time.

TRANSLATION

When Śukrācārya gave Devayānī in marriage to Yayāti, he had Śarmiṣṭhā go with her, but he warned the King, “My dear King, never allow this girl Śarmiṣṭhā to lie with you in your bed.”

TEXT 31

विलोक्यौशनसीं राजच्छर्मिष्टा सुप्रजां क्वचित् ।
तमेव वव्रे रहसि सख्याः पतिमृतौ सती ॥३१॥

*vilokya uśanasīm rājañ
charmiṣṭhā suprajām kvacit
tam eva vavre rahasi
sakhyāḥ patim ṛtau satī*

vilokya—by seeing; *auśanasīm*—Devayānī, the daughter of Śukrācārya; *rājan*—O King Parikṣit; *śarmiṣṭhā*—the daughter of Vṛśaparvā; *su-prajām*—possessing nice children; *kvacit*—at some time; *tam*—him (King Yayāti); *eva*—indeed; *vavre*—requested; *rahasi*—in a secluded place; *sakhyāḥ*—of her friend; *patim*—the husband; *ṛtau*—at the appropriate time; *satī*—being in that position.

TRANSLATION

O King Parikṣit, upon seeing Devayānī with a nice son, Śarmiṣṭhā once approached King Yayāti at the appropriate time for conception. In a secluded place, she requested the King, the husband of her friend Devayānī, to enable her to have a son also.

TEXT 32

राजपुत्र्यार्थितोऽपत्ये धर्मं चावेद्य धर्मवित् ।
सरञ्छुक्रचः काले दिष्टमेवाभ्यग्यत ॥३२॥

rāja-putryārthito 'patye
 dharmāṁ cāveksya dharmavit
 smarañ chukra-vacah kāle
 diṣṭam evābhypadyata

rāja-putryā—by Śarmiṣṭhā, who was the daughter of a king; *arthitah*—being requested; *apatye*—for a son; *dharmam*—religious principles; *ca*—as well as; *aveksya*—considering; *dharma-vit*—aware of all religious principles; *smaran*—remembering; *śukra-vacah*—the warning of Śukrācārya; *kāle*—at the time; *diṣṭam*—circumstantially; *eva*—indeed; *abhyapadyata*—accepted (to fulfill the desire of Śarmiṣṭhā).

TRANSLATION

When Princess Śarmiṣṭhā begged King Yayāti for a son, the King was certainly aware of the principles of religion, and therefore he agreed to fulfill her desire. Although he remembered the warning of Śukrācārya, he thought of this union as the desire of the Supreme, and thus he had sex with Śarmiṣṭhā.

PURPORT

King Yayāti was completely aware of the duty of a *kṣatriya*. When a *kṣatriya* is approached by a woman, he cannot deny her. This is a religious principle. Consequently, when Dharmarāja, Yudhiṣṭhira, saw Arjuna unhappy after Arjuna returned from Dvārakā, he asked whether Arjuna had refused a woman who had begged for a son. Although Mahārāja Yayāti remembered Śukrācārya's warning, he could not refuse Śarmiṣṭhā. He thought it wise to give her a son, and thus he had sexual intercourse with her after her menstrual period. This kind of lust is not against religious principles. As stated in *Bhagavad-gītā* (7.11), *dharma-viruddho bhūteṣu kāmo 'smi*: sex life not contrary to the principles of religion is sanctioned by Kṛṣṇa. Because Śarmiṣṭhā, the daughter of a king, had begged Yayāti for a son, their combination was not lust but an act of religion.

TEXT 33

यदुं च तुर्वसुं चैव देवयानी व्यजायत ।
 द्रुष्टुं चानुं च पूरुं च शर्मिष्ठा वार्षपर्वणी ॥३३॥

*yadum ca turvasum caiva
devayānī vyajāyata
druhyum cānum ca pūrum ca
śarmiṣṭhā vāṛsaparvanī*

yadum—Yadu; *ca*—and; *turvasum*—Turvasu; *ca eva*—as well as; *devayānī*—the daughter of Śukrācārya; *vyajāyata*—gave birth to; *druhyum*—Druhyu; *ca*—and; *anum*—Anu; *ca*—also; *pūrum*—Pūru; *ca*—also; *śarmiṣṭhā*—Śarmiṣṭhā; *vāṛsaparvanī*—the daughter of Vṛṣaparvā.

TRANSLATION

Devayānī gave birth to Yadu and Turvasu, and Śarmiṣṭhā gave birth to Druhyu, Anu and Pūru.

TEXT 34

गर्भसम्भवमासुर्या भर्तुर्विज्ञाय मानिनी ।
देवयानी पितुर्गेहं ययौ क्रोधविमूर्छिता ॥३४॥

*garbha-sambhavam āsuryā
bhartur vijñāya mānini
devayānī pitur geham
yayau krodha-vimūrchitā*

garbha-sambhavam—pregnancy; *āsuryāḥ*—of Śarmiṣṭhā; *bhartuḥ*—made possible by her husband; *vijñāya*—knowing (from the brāhmaṇa astrologers); *mānini*—being very proud; *devayānī*—the daughter of Śukrācārya; *pituḥ*—of her father; *geham*—to the house; *yayau*—departed; *krodha-vimūrchitā*—frenzied because of anger.

TRANSLATION

When the proud Devayānī understood from outside sources that Śarmiṣṭhā was pregnant by her husband, she was frenzied with anger. Thus she departed for her father's house.

TEXT 35

प्रियामनुगतः कामी वचोभिरुपमन्त्रयन् ।
न प्रसादयितुं शेके पादसंवाहनादिभिः ॥३५॥

*priyām anugataḥ kāmī
vacobhir upamantrayan
na prasādayitum śeke
pāda-saṁvāhanādibhiḥ*

priyām—his beloved wife; *anugataḥ*—following; *kāmī*—very, very lusty; *vacobhiḥ*—by great words; *upamantrayan*—appeasing; *na*—not; *prasādayitum*—to appease; *śeke*—was able; *pāda-saṁvāhanādibhiḥ*—even by massaging her feet.

TRANSLATION

King Yayāti, who was very lusty, followed his wife, caught her and tried to appease her by speaking pleasing words and massaging her feet, but he could not satisfy her by any means.

TEXT 36

शुक्रस्तमाह कृपितः स्त्रीकामानृतपूरुष ।
त्वां जरा विशतां मन्द विरूपकरणी नृणाम् ॥३६॥

*śukras tam āha kupitah
stri-kāmānṛta-pūruṣa
tvām jarā viśatām manda
virūpa-karaṇī nṛṇām*

śukraḥ—Śukrācārya; *tam*—unto him (King Yayāti); *āha*—said; *kupitah*—being very angry at him; *stri-kāma*—O you who have lusty desires for women; *anṛta-pūruṣa*—O untruthful person; *tvām*—unto you; *jarā*—old age, invalidity; *viśatām*—may enter; *manda*—you fool; *virūpa-karaṇī*—which disfigures; *nṛṇām*—the bodies of human beings.

TRANSLATION

Śukrācārya was extremely angry. “You untruthful fool, lusting after women! You have done a great wrong,” he said. “I therefore curse you to be attacked and disfigured by old age and invalidity.”

TEXT 37

श्रीययातिरुवाच

अतृप्तोऽस्म्यद् कामानां ब्रह्मन् दुहितरि स्म ते ।
व्यत्यस्यतां यथाकामं वयसा योऽभिधास्यति ॥३७॥

*śrī-yayātiḥ uvāca
atṛpto 'smi adya kāmānām
brahmaṇ duhitari sma te
vyatyasyatām yathā-kāmām
vayasā yo 'bhidhāsyati*

śrī-yayātiḥ uvāca—King Yayāti said; *atṛptah*—unsatisfied; *asmi*—I am; *adya*—till now; *kāmānām*—to satisfy my lusty desires; *brahmaṇ*—O learned *brāhmaṇa*; *duhitari*—in connection with the daughter; *sma*—in the past; *te*—your; *vyatyasyatām*—just exchange; *yathā-kāmām*—as long as you are lusty; *vayasā*—with youth; *yah abhidhāsyati*—of one who agrees to exchange your old age for his youth.

TRANSLATION

King Yayāti said, “O learned, worshipable brāhmaṇa, I have not yet satisfied my lusty desires with your daughter.” Śukrācārya then replied, “You may exchange your old age with someone who will agree to transfer his youth to you.”

PURPORT

When King Yayāti said that he had not yet satisfied his lusty desires with Śukrācārya’s daughter, Śukrācārya saw that it was against the interests of his own daughter for Yayāti to continue in old age and invalidity, for certainly his lusty daughter would not be satisfied. Therefore Śukrācārya blessed his son-in-law by saying that he could exchange his old age for someone else’s youth. He indicated that if Yayāti’s son would exchange his youth for Yayāti’s old age, Yayāti could continue to enjoy sex with Devayānī.

TEXT 38

इति लब्धव्यवस्थानः पुत्रं ज्येष्ठमवोचत ।
यदो तात प्रतीच्छेमां जरां देहि निजं वयः ॥३८॥

*iti labdha-vyavasthānah
putram jyeṣṭham avocata
yado tāta pratīcchēmāṁ
jarāṁ dehi nijāṁ vayāḥ*

iti—thus; *labdha-vyavasthānah*—getting the opportunity to exchange his old age; *putram*—unto his son; *jyeṣṭham*—the eldest; *avocata*—he requested; *yado*—O Yadu; *tāta*—you are my beloved son; *pratīccha*—kindly exchange; *imāṁ*—this; *jarāṁ*—invalidity; *dehi*—and give; *nijāṁ*—your own; *vayāḥ*—youth.

TRANSLATION

When Yayāti received this benediction from Śukrācārya, he requested his eldest son: My dear son Yadu, please give me your youth in exchange for my old age and invalidity.

TEXT 39

मातामहकृतां वत्स न तृप्तो विषयेष्वहम् ।
वयसा भवदीयेन रंस्ये कतिपयाः समाः ॥३९॥

*mātāmaha-kṛtāṁ vatsa
na trpta viṣayeṣv aham
vayasā bhavadīyena
raṁsye katipayāḥ samāḥ*

mātāmaha-kṛtām—given by your maternal grandfather, Śukrācārya; *vatsa*—my dear son; *na*—not; *trptah*—satisfied; *viṣayeṣu*—in sex life, sense gratification; *aham*—I (am); *vayasā*—by age; *bhavadīyena*—of your good self; *raṁsyeh*—I shall enjoy sex life; *katipayāḥ*—for a few; *samāḥ*—years.

TRANSLATION

My dear son, I am not yet satisfied in my sexual desires. But if you are kind to me, you can take the old age given by your maternal grandfather, and I may take your youth so that I may enjoy life for a few years more.

PURPORT

This is the nature of lusty desires. In *Bhagavad-gītā* (7.20) it is said, *kāmais tais tair hṛta-jñānāḥ*: when one is too attached to sense gratification, he actually loses his sense. The word *hṛta-jñānāḥ* refers to one who has lost his sense. Here is an example: the father shamelessly asked his son to exchange youth for old age. Of course, the entire world is under such illusion. Therefore it is said that everyone is *pramattāḥ*, or exclusively mad. *Nūnarī pramattāḥ kurute vikarma*: when one becomes almost like a madman, he indulges in sex and sense gratification. Sex and sense gratification can be controlled, however, and one achieves perfection when he has no desires for sex. This is possible only when one is fully Kṛṣṇa conscious.

*yadavadhi mama cetah kṛṣṇa-pādāravinde
 nava-nava-rasa-dhāmany udyatarī rantum āśit
 tadavadhi bata nārī-saṅgame smaryamāne
 bhavati mukha-vikāraḥ suṣṭhu-niṣṭhīvanāṁ ca*

“Since I have been engaged in the transcendental loving service of Kṛṣṇa, realizing ever-new pleasure in Him, whenever I think of sex pleasure, I spit at the thought, and my lips curl with distaste.” Sexual desire can be stopped only when one is fully Kṛṣṇa conscious, and not otherwise. As long as one has desires for sex, one must change his body and transmigrate from one body to another to enjoy sex in different species or forms. But although the forms may differ, the business of sex is the same. Therefore it is said, *punaḥ punaś carvita-carvanānām*. Those who are very much attached to sex transmigrate from one body to another, with the same business of “chewing the chewed,” tasting sex enjoyment as a dog, sex enjoyment as a hog, sex enjoyment as a demigod, and so on.

TEXT 40

श्रीयद्वरुवाच

नोत्सहे जरसा स्थातुमन्तरा प्राप्तया तव ।
 अविदित्वा सुखं ग्राम्यं वैतृष्ण्यं नैति पूरुषः ॥४०॥

*śrī-yadur uvāca
notsahe jarasā sthātum
antarā prāptayā tava
aviditvā sukham grāmyam
vaitṛṣṇyam naiti pūruṣah*

śrī-yaduh uvāca—Yadu, the eldest son to Yayāti, replied; *na utsahe*—I am not enthusiastic; *jarasā*—with your old age and invalidity; *sthātum*—to remain; *antarā*—while in youth; *prāptayā*—accepted; *tava*—your; *aviditvā*—without experiencing; *sukham*—happiness; *grāmyam*—material or bodily; *vaitṛṣṇyam*—indifference to material enjoyment; *na*—does not; *eti*—attain; *pūruṣah*—a person.

TRANSLATION

Yadu replied: My dear father, you have already achieved old age, although you also were a young man. But I do not welcome your old age and invalidity, for unless one enjoys material happiness, one cannot attain renunciation.

PURPORT

Renunciation of material enjoyment is the ultimate goal of human life. Therefore the *varṇāśrama* institution is most scientific. It aims at giving one the facility to return home, back to Godhead, which one cannot do without completely renouncing all connections with the material world. Śrī Caitanya Mahāprabhu said, *niṣkiñcanasya bhagavad-bhajanonmukhasya*: one who wants to go back home, back to Godhead, must be *niṣkiñcana*, free from all affinity for material enjoyment. *Brahmaṇy upaśamāśrayam*: unless one is fully renounced, one cannot engage in devotional service or stay in Brahman. Devotional service is rendered on the Brahman platform. Therefore, unless one attains the Brahman platform, or spiritual platform, one cannot engage in devotional service; or, in other words, a person engaged in devotional service is already on the Brahman platform.

*māṁ ca yo 'vyabhicāreṇa
bhakti-yogena sevate*

*sa gunān samatītyaitān
brahma-bhūyāya kalpate*

“One who engages in full devotional service, who does not fall down in any circumstance, at once transcends the modes of material nature and thus comes to the level of Brahman.” (Bg. 14.26) If one attains devotional service, therefore, he is certainly liberated. Generally, unless one enjoys material happiness, one cannot attain renunciation. *Varnāśrama* therefore gives the opportunity for gradual elevation. Yadu, the son of Mahārāja Yayāti, explained that he was unable to give up his youth, for he wanted to use it to attain the renounced order in the future.

Mahārāja Yadu was different from his brothers. As stated in the next verse, *turvasuś coditāḥ pitrā druhyuś cānuś ca bhārataḥ pratyācakhyur adharmajñāḥ*. Mahārāja Yadu’s brothers refused to accept their father’s proposal because they were not completely aware of *dharma*. To accept orders that follow religious principles, especially the orders of one’s father, is very important. Therefore when the brothers of Mahārāja Yadu refused their father’s order, this was certainly irreligious. Mahārāja Yadu’s refusal, however, was religious. As stated in the Tenth Canto, *yadoś ca dharma-sīlasaya*: Mahārāja Yadu was completely aware of the principles of religion. The ultimate principle of religion is to engage oneself in devotional service to the Lord. Mahārāja Yadu was very eager to engage himself in the Lord’s service, but there was an impediment: during youth the material desire to enjoy the material senses is certainly present, and unless one fully satisfies these lusty desires in youth, there is a chance of one’s being disturbed in rendering service to the Lord. We have actually seen that many *sannyāsīs* who accept *sannyāsa* prematurely, not having satisfied their material desires, fall down because they are disturbed. Therefore the general process is to go through *grastha* life and *vānaprastha* life and finally come to *sannyāsa* and devote oneself completely to the service of the Lord. Mahārāja Yadu was ready to accept his father’s order and exchange youth for old age because he was confident that the youth taken by his father would be returned. But because this exchange would delay his complete engagement in devotional service, he did not want to accept his father’s old age, for he was eager to achieve freedom from disturbances. Moreover, among the descendants of Yadu would be Lord Krṣṇa. Therefore, because Yadu was

eager to see the Lord's appearance in his dynasty as soon as possible, Yadu refused to accept his father's proposal. This was not irreligious, however, because Yadu's purpose was to serve the Lord. Because Yadu was a faithful servant of the Lord, Lord Kṛṣṇa appeared in his dynasty. As confirmed in the prayers of Kuntī, *yadoḥ priyasyānvavāye*. Yadu was very dear to Kṛṣṇa, who was therefore eager to descend in Yadu's dynasty. In conclusion, Mahārāja Yadu should not be considered *adharma-jñā*, ignorant of religious principles, as the next verse designates his brothers. He was like the four Sanakas (*catuḥ-sana*), who refused the order of their father, Brahmā, for the sake of a better cause. Because the four Kumāras wanted to engage themselves completely in the service of the Lord as *brahma-cārīs*, their refusal to obey their father's order was not irreligious.

TEXT 41

तुर्वसुशोदितः पित्रा द्रुह्युशानुश्च भारत ।
प्रत्याचर्युरधर्मज्ञा ह्यनित्ये नित्यबुद्धयः ॥४१॥

*turvasuś coditah pitrā
druhyuś cānuś ca bhārata
pratyācakhyur adharmajñā
hy anitye nitya-buddhayah*

turvasuh—Turvasu, another son; *coditah*—requested; *pitrā*—by the father (to exchange old age and invalidity for his youth); *druhyuh*—Druhyu, another son; *ca*—and; *anuh*—Anu, another son; *ca*—also; *bhārata*—O King Parīkṣit; *pratyācakhyuh*—refused to accept; *adharmajñāh*—because they did not know religious principles; *hi*—indeed; *a-nitye*—temporary youth; *nitya-buddhayah*—thinking to be permanent.

TRANSLATION

O Mahārāja Parīkṣit, Yayāti similarly requested his sons Turvasu, Druhyu and Anu to exchange their youth for his old age, but because they were unaware of religious principles, they thought that their flickering youth was eternal, and therefore they refused to carry out their father's order.

TEXT 42

अपृच्छत् तनयं पूरुं वयसोनं गुणाधिकम् ।
न त्वमग्रजवद् वत्स मां प्रत्याख्यातुमर्हसि ॥४२॥

*apṛcchat tanayam pūrum
vayasonam guṇādhikam
na tvam agrajavad vatsa
mām pratyākhyātum arhasi*

apṛcchat—requested; *tanayam*—the son; *pūrum*—Pūru; *vayasā*—by age; *ūnam*—although younger; *guṇa-adhikam*—better than the others by quality; *na*—not; *tvam*—you; *agraja-vat*—like your older brothers; *vatsa*—my dear son; *mām*—me; *pratyākhyātum*—to refuse; *arhasi*—ought.

TRANSLATION

King Yayāti then requested Pūru, who was younger than these three brothers but more qualified, “My dear son, do not be disobedient like your elder brothers, for that is not your duty.”

TEXT 43

श्रीपूरुरुच

को नु लोके मनुष्येन्द्र पितुरात्मकृतः पुमान् ।
प्रतिकर्तुं क्षमो यस्य प्रसादाद् विन्दते परम् ॥४३॥

*śrī-pūrur uvāca
ko nu loke manusyendra
pitur ātma-kṛtaḥ pumān
pratikartum kṣamo yasya
prasādād vindate param*

śrī-pūruḥ uvāca—Pūru said; *kah*—what; *nu*—indeed; *loke*—in this world; *manuṣya-indra*—O Your Majesty, best of human beings; *pituh*—the father; *ātma-kṛtaḥ*—who has given this body; *pumān*—a person; *pratikartum*—to repay; *kṣamah*—is able; *yasya*—of whom; *prasādāt*—by the mercy; *vindate*—one enjoys; *param*—superior life.

TRANSLATION

Pūru replied: O Your Majesty, who in this world can repay his debt to his father? By the mercy of one's father, one gets the human form of life, which can enable one to become an associate of the Supreme Lord.

PURPORT

The father gives the seed of the body, and this seed gradually grows and develops until one ultimately attains the developed human body, with consciousness higher than that of the animals. In the human body one can be elevated to the higher planets, and, furthermore, if one cultivates Kṛṣṇa consciousness, one can return home, back to Godhead. This important human body is obtained by the grace of the father, and therefore everyone is indebted to his father. Of course, in other lives one also gets a father and mother; even cats and dogs have fathers and mothers. But in the human form of life the father and mother can award their son the greatest benediction by teaching him to become a devotee. When one becomes a devotee, he achieves the greatest benediction because he completely averts the repetition of birth and death. Therefore the father who trains his child in Kṛṣṇa consciousness is the most benevolent father in this world. It is said:

*janame janame sabe pitāmātā pāya
krṣṇa guru nahi mile bhaja hari ei*

Everyone gets a father and mother, but if one gets the benediction of Kṛṣṇa and *guru*, he can conquer material nature and return home, back to Godhead.

TEXT 44

उत्तमश्चिन्तिं कुर्यात् प्रोक्तकारी तु मध्यमः ।
अधमोऽश्रद्धया कुर्यादकर्तौच्चिरितं पितुः ॥४४॥

*uttamaś cintitāṁ kuryāt
prokta-kārī tu madhyamaḥ*

*adhamo 'śraddhayā kuryād
akartoccaritam pituḥ*

uttamah—the best; *cintitam*—considering the father's idea; *kuryāt*—acts accordingly; *prokta-kārī*—one who acts on the order of the father; *tu*—indeed; *madhyamah*—mediocre; *adhamah*—lower class; *asraddhayā*—without any faith; *kuryāt*—acts; *akartā*—unwilling to do; *uccaritam*—like stool; *pituḥ*—of the father.

TRANSLATION

A son who acts by anticipating what his father wants him to do is first class, one who acts upon receiving his father's order is second class, and one who executes his father's order irreverently is third class. But a son who refuses his father's order is like his father's stool.

PURPORT

Pūru, Yayāti's last son, immediately accepted his father's proposal, for although he was the youngest, he was very qualified. Pūru thought, "I should have accepted my father's proposal before he asked, but I did not. Therefore I am not a first-class son. I am second class. But I do not wish to become the lowest type of son, who is compared to his father's stool." One Indian poet has spoken of *putra* and *mūtra*. *Putra* means "son," and *mūtra* means "urine." Both a son and urine come from the same genitals. If a son is an obedient devotee of the Lord he is called *putra*, or a real son; otherwise, if he is not learned and is not a devotee, a son is nothing better than urine.

TEXT 45

इति प्रमुदितः पूरुः प्रत्यगृह्णाज्जरां पितुः ।
सोऽपि तद्वयसा कामान् यथावज्जुजुषे नृप ॥४५॥

*iti pramuditah pūruḥ
pratyagr̥hṇāj jarāṁ pituḥ
so 'pi tad-vayasā kāmān
yathāvaj jujuṣe nṛpa*

iti—in this way; pramuditah—very pleased; pūruḥ—Pūru; pratyagrhnāt—accepted; jarām—the old age and invalidity; pituh—of his father; saḥ—that father (Yayāti); api—also; tat-vayasā—by the youth of his son; kāmān—all desires; yathā-vat—as required; jujuse—satisfied; nṛpa—O Mahārāja Parīkṣit.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: In this way, O Mahārāja Parīkṣit, the son named Pūru was very pleased to accept the old age of his father, Yayāti, who took the youth of his son and enjoyed this material world as he required.

TEXT 46

सप्तद्वीपपतिः सम्यक् पितृवत् पालयन् प्रजाः ।
यथोपजोषं विषयान्तुष्टुषेऽन्याहतेन्द्रियः ॥४६॥

*sapta-dvīpa-patiḥ saṁyak
pitṛvat pālayan prajāḥ
yathopajoṣam viṣayāñ
jujuṣe 'vyāhatendriyah*

sapta-dvīpa-patiḥ—the master of the entire world, consisting of seven islands; *saṁyak*—completely; *pitṛ-vat*—exactly like a father; *pālayan*—ruling; *prajāḥ*—the subjects; *yathā-upajoṣam*—as much as he wanted; *viṣayāñ*—material happiness; *jujuṣe*—enjoyed; *avyāhata*—without being disturbed; *indriyah*—his senses.

TRANSLATION

Thereafter, King Yayāti became the ruler of the entire world, consisting of seven islands, and ruled the citizens exactly like a father. Because he had taken the youth of his son, his senses were unimpaired, and he enjoyed as much material happiness as he desired.

TEXT 47

देवयान्यन्यनुदिनं मनोवाग्देहवस्तुभिः ।
प्रेयसः परमां प्रीतिमुवाह प्रेयसी रहः ॥४७॥

*devayāny apy anudinam
mano-vāg-deha-vastubhiḥ
preyasaḥ paramām prītim
uvāha preyasi rahaḥ*

devayānī—Mahārāja Yayāti’s wife, the daughter of Śukrācārya; *api*—also; *anudinam*—twenty-four hours, day after day; *manah-vāk*—by her mind and words; *deha*—body; *vastubhiḥ*—with all requisite things; *preyasaḥ*—of her beloved husband; *paramām*—transcendental; *prītim*—bliss; *uvāha*—executed; *preyasi*—very dear to her husband; *rahaḥ*—in seclusion, without any disturbance.

TRANSLATION

In secluded places, engaging her mind, words, body and various paraphernalia, Devayānī, the dear wife of Mahārāja Yayāti, always brought her husband the greatest possible transcendental bliss.

TEXT 48

अयजद् यज्ञपुरुषं क्रतुभिर्भूर्दिक्षिणैः ।
सर्वदेवमयं देवं सर्ववेदमयं हरिम् ॥४८॥

*ayajad yajña-puruṣam
kratubhir bhūri-dakṣiṇaiḥ
sarva-devamayam devam
sarva-vedamayam harim*

ayajat—worshiped; *yajña-puruṣam*—the *yajña-puruṣa*, the Lord; *kratubhiḥ*—by performing various sacrifices; *bhūri-dakṣiṇaiḥ*—giving abundant gifts to the *brāhmaṇas*; *sarva-deva-mayam*—the reservoir of all the demigods; *devam*—the Supreme Lord; *sarva-veda-mayam*—the

ultimate object of all Vedic knowledge; *harim*—the Lord, the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

TRANSLATION

King Yayāti performed various sacrifices, in which he offered abundant gifts to the brāhmaṇas to satisfy the Supreme Lord, Hari, who is the reservoir of all the demigods and the object of all Vedic knowledge.

TEXT 49

यस्मिन्निदं विरचितं व्योम्नीव जलदावलिः ।
नानेव भाति नाभाति खप्रभायामनोरथः ॥४९॥

*yasminn idam viracitam
vyomniiva jaladāvalih
nāneva bhāti nābhāti
svapna-māyā-manorathaḥ*

yasmin—in whom; *idam*—this entire cosmic manifestation; *viracitam*—created; *vyomni*—in the sky; *iva*—just like; *jalada-*
āvalih—clouds; *nānā iva*—as if in different varieties; *bhāti*—is manifested; *na ābhāti*—is unmanifested; *svapna-māyā*—illusion, like a dream; *manah-rathah*—created to be traversed by the chariot of the mind.

TRANSLATION

The Supreme Lord, Vāsudeva, who created the cosmic manifestation, exhibits Himself as all-pervading, like the sky that holds clouds. And when the creation is annihilated, everything enters into the Supreme Lord, Viṣṇu, and varieties are no longer manifested.

PURPORT

As stated by the Lord Himself in *Bhagavad-gītā* (7.19):

*bahūnām janmanām ante
jñānavān mām prapadyate*

*vāsudevaḥ sarvam iti
sa mahātmā sudurlabhaḥ*

“After many births and deaths, he who is actually in knowledge surrenders unto Me, knowing Me to be the cause of all causes and all that is. Such a great soul is very rare.” The Supreme Personality of Godhead, Vāsudeva, is one with the Supreme Brahman, the Supreme Absolute Truth. Everything is in Him in the beginning, and at the end all manifestations enter into Him. He is situated in everyone’s heart (*sarvasya cāham hrdi sannivisṭaḥ*). And from Him everything has emanated (*janmādy asya yataḥ*). All material manifestations, however, are temporary. The word *svapna* means “dreams,” *māyā* means “illusion,” and *manoratha* means “mental creations.” Dreams, illusions and mental creations are temporary. Similarly, all material creation is temporary, but Vāsudeva, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is the eternal Absolute Truth.

TEXT 50

तमेव हृदि विन्यस्य वासुदेवं गुहाशयम् ।
नारायणमणीयांसं निराशीरयजत् प्रभुम् ॥५०॥

*tam eva hr̥di vinyasya
vāsudevam̄ guhāśayam
nārāyaṇam anīyāṁsam̄
nirāśih̄ ayajat prabhum*

tam eva—Him only; *hr̥di*—within the heart; *vinyasya*—placing; *vāsudevam*—Lord Vāsudeva; *guha-āśayam*—who exists in everyone’s heart; *nārāyaṇam*—who is Nārāyaṇa, or an expansion of Nārāyaṇa; *anīyāṁsam*—invisible to material eyes, although existing everywhere; *nirāśih̄*—Yayāti, without any material desires; *ayajat*—worshiped; *prabhum*—the Supreme Lord.

TRANSLATION

Without material desires, Mahārāja Yayāti worshiped the Supreme Lord, who is situated in everyone’s heart as Nārāyaṇa and is invisible to material eyes, although existing everywhere.

PURPORT

King Yayāti, although externally seeming very fond of material enjoyment, was internally thinking of becoming an eternal servant of the Lord.

TEXT 51

एवं वर्षसहस्राणि मनःषट्ठैर्मनःसुखम् ।
विदधानोऽपि नात्रप्यत् सार्वभौमः कदिन्द्रियैः ॥५१॥

*evam varṣa-sahasrāṇi
manah-ṣaṭṭhair manah-sukham
vidadhānō 'pi nātṛpyat
sārva-bhaumah kad-indriyaiḥ*

evam—in this way; *varṣa-sahasrāṇi*—for one thousand years; *manah-ṣaṭṭhaiḥ*—by the mind and five knowledge-acquiring senses; *manah-sukham*—temporary happiness created by the mind; *vidadhānō*—executing; *api*—although; *na atṛpyat*—could not be satisfied; *sārva-bhaumah*—although he was the king of the entire world; *kat-indriyaiḥ*—because of possessing impure senses.

TRANSLATION

Although Mahārāja Yayāti was the king of the entire world and he engaged his mind and five senses in enjoying material possessions for one thousand years, he was unable to be satisfied.

PURPORT

The *kad-indriya*, or unpurified senses, can be purified if one engages the senses and the mind in Kṛṣṇa consciousness. *Sarvopādhivinirmuktān tat-paratvena nirmalam*. One must be freed from all designations. When one identifies himself with the material world, his senses are impure. But when one achieves spiritual realization and identifies himself as a servant of the Lord, his senses are purified immediately. Engagement of the purified senses in the service of the Lord is called *bhakti*. *Hṛṣikeṇa hṛṣikeśa-sevanām bhaktir ucyate*. One may enjoy the

senses for many thousands of years, but unless one purifies the senses, one cannot be happy.

Thus end the Bhaktivedanta purports of the Ninth Canto, Eighteenth Chapter, of the Śrimad-Bhāgavatam, entitled “King Yayāti Regains His Youth.”

CHAPTER NINETEEN

King Yayāti Achieves Liberation

This Nineteenth Chapter describes how Mahārāja Yayāti achieved liberation after he recounted the figurative story of the he-goat and she-goat.

After many, many years of sexual relationships and enjoyment in the material world, King Yayāti finally became disgusted with such materialistic happiness. When satiated with material enjoyment, he devised a story of a he-goat and she-goat, corresponding to his own life, and narrated the story before his beloved Devayānī. The story is as follows. Once upon a time, while a goat was searching in a forest for different types of vegetables to eat, by chance he came to a well, in which he saw a she-goat. He became attracted to this she-goat and somehow or other delivered her from the well, and thus they were united. One day thereafter, when the she-goat saw the he-goat enjoying sex with another she-goat, she became angry, abandoned the he-goat, and returned to her *brāhmaṇa* owner, to whom she described her husband's behavior. The *brāhmaṇa* became very angry and cursed the he-goat to lose his sexual power. Thereupon, the he-goat begged the *brāhmaṇa*'s pardon and was given back the power for sex. Then the he-goat enjoyed sex with the she-goat for many years, but still he was not satisfied. If one is lusty and greedy, even the total stock of gold in this world cannot satisfy one's lusty desires. These desires are like a fire. One may pour clarified butter on a blazing fire, but one cannot expect the fire to be extinguished. To extinguish such a fire, one must adopt a different process. The *śāstra* therefore advises that by intelligence one renounce the life of enjoyment. Without great endeavor, those with a poor fund of knowledge cannot give up sense enjoyment, especially in relation to sex, because a beautiful woman bewilders even the most learned man. King Yayāti, however, renounced worldly life and divided his property among his sons. He personally adopted the life of a mendicant, or *sannyāsī*, giving up all attraction to material enjoyment, and engaged himself fully in devotional service to the Lord. Thus he attained perfection. Later, when his beloved

wife, Devayānī, was freed from her mistaken way of life, she also engaged herself in the devotional service of the Lord.

TEXT 1

श्रीशुक उच्चाच

स इत्थमाचरन् कामान् स्त्रैणोऽपह्वमात्मनः ।
बुद्ध्वा प्रियायै निर्विण्णो गाथामेतामगायत ॥ १ ॥

*śrī-śuka uvāca
sa ittham ācaran kāmān
straiṇo 'pahnavam ātmanaḥ
buddhvā priyāyai nirviṇṇo
gāthām etām agāyata*

śrī-śukah uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; saḥ—Mahārāja Yayāti; ittham—in this way; ācaran—behaving; kāmān—in regard to lusty desires; straiṇaḥ—very much attached to woman; apahnavam—counteraction; ātmanaḥ—of his own welfare; buddhvā—understanding with intelligence; priyāyai—unto his beloved wife, Devayānī; nirviṇṇaḥ—disgusted; gāthām—story; etām—this (as follows); agāyata—narrated.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: O Mahārāja Parīkṣit, Yayāti was very much attached to woman. In due course of time, however, when disgusted with sexual enjoyment and its bad effects, he renounced this way of life and narrated the following story to his beloved wife.

TEXT 2

शृणु भार्गव्यम् गाथां मद्विधाचरितां भुवि ।
धीरा यस्यानुशोचन्ति वने ग्रामनिवासिनः ॥ २ ॥

*śṛṇu bhārgavy amūm gāthām
mad-vidhācaritām bhuvi
dhīrā yasyānuśocanti
vane grāma-nivāsinah*

śṛṇu—please hear; *bhārgavi*—O daughter of Śukrācārya; *amūm*—this; *gāthām*—history; *mat-vidhā*—exactly resembling my behavior; *ācaritām*—behavior; *bhuvi*—within this world; *dhīrāḥ*—those who are sober and intelligent; *yasya*—of whom; *anuśocanti*—lament very much; *vane*—in the forest; *grāma-nivāsinah*—very much attached to materialistic enjoyment.

TRANSLATION

My dearly beloved wife, daughter of Śukrācārya, in this world there was someone exactly like me. Please listen as I narrate the history of his life. By hearing about the life of such a householder, those who have retired from householder life always lament.

PURPORT

Persons who live in the village or town are called *grāma-nivāsī*, and those who live in the forest are called *vana-vāsī* or *vānaprastha*. The *vānaprasthas*, who have retired from family life, generally lament about their past family life because it engaged them in trying to fulfill lusty desires. Prahlāda Mahārāja said that one should retire from family life as soon as possible, and he described family life as the darkest well (*hitvātma-pātam gṛham andha-kūpam*). If one continuously or permanently concentrates on living with his family, he should be understood to be killing himself. In the Vedic civilization, therefore, it is recommended that one retire from family life at the end of his fiftieth year and go to *vana*, the forest. When he becomes expert or accustomed to forest life, or retired life as a *vānaprastha*, he should accept *sannyāsa*. *Vanam gato yad dharim āśrayeta*. *Sannyāsa* means accepting unalloyed engagement in the service of the Lord. Vedic civilization therefore recommends four different stages of life—*brahmacarya*, *gṛhastha*, *vānaprastha* and *sannyāsa*. One should be very much ashamed of remaining a householder and not promoting oneself to the two higher stages, namely *vānaprastha* and *sannyāsa*.

TEXT 3

बस्तु एको वने कश्चिद् विचिन्वन् प्रियमात्मनः ।
ददर्श कूपे पतितां सर्कर्मवशगामजाम् ॥ ३ ॥

*basta eko vane kaścid
vicinvan priyam ātmanah
dadarśa kūpe patitām
sva-karma-vaśagām ajām*

bastaḥ—goat; *ekah*—one; *vane*—in a forest; *kaścit*—some; *vicinvan*—searching for food; *priyam*—very dear; *ātmanah*—for himself; *dadarśa*—saw by chance; *kūpe*—within a well; *patitām*—fallen; *sva-karma-vaśa-gām*—under the influence of the results of fruitive activities; *ajām*—a she-goat.

TRANSLATION

While wandering in the forest, eating to satisfy his senses, a he-goat by chance approached a well, in which he saw a she-goat standing helplessly, having fallen into it by the influence of the results of fruitive activities.

PURPORT

Here Mahārāja Yayāti compares himself to a he-goat and Devayānī to a she-goat and describes the nature of man and woman. Like a he-goat, a man searches for sense gratification, wandering here and there, and a woman without the shelter of a man or husband is like a she-goat that has fallen into a well. Without being cared for by a man, a woman cannot be happy. Indeed, she is just like a she-goat that has fallen into a well and is struggling for existence. Therefore a woman must take shelter of her father, as Devayānī did when under the care of Śukrācārya, and then the father must give the daughter in charity to a suitable man, or a suitable man should help the woman by placing her under the care of a husband. This is shown vividly by the life of Devayānī. When King Yayāti delivered Devayānī from the well, she felt great relief and requested Yayāti to accept her as his wife. But when Mahārāja Yayāti accepted Devayānī, he became too attached and had sex life not only with her but with others, like Śarmiṣṭhā. Yet still he was dissatisfied. Therefore one should retire by force from such family life as Yayāti's. When one is fully convinced of the degrading nature of worldly family life, one should completely renounce this way of life, take *sannyāsa*, and engage himself fully in the service of the Lord. Then one's life will be successful.

TEXT 4

तस्या उद्धरणोपायं बस्तः कामी विचिन्तयन् ।
व्यधत्त तीर्थमुदधृत्य विषाणाग्रेण रोधसी ॥ ४ ॥

*tasyā uddharaṇopāyam
bastaḥ kāmī vicintayan
vyadhatta tīrtham uddhṛtya
viṣāṇāgrena rodhasī*

tasyāh—of the she-goat; *uddharaṇa-upāyam*—the means of deliverance (from the well); *bastaḥ*—the he-goat; *kāmī*—having lusty desires; *vicintayan*—planning; *vyadhatta*—executed; *tīrtham*—a way to come out; *uddhṛtya*—digging the earth; *viṣāṇa-agreṇa*—by the point of the horns; *rodhasī*—at the edge of the well.

TRANSLATION

After planning how to get the she-goat out of the well, the lusty he-goat dug up the earth on the well's edge with the point of his horns in such a way that she was able to come out very easily.

PURPORT

Attraction for woman is the impetus for economic development, housing and many other things meant for living comfortably in this material world. Digging up the earth to make a way out for the she-goat was a laborious task, but before accepting the she-goat, the he-goat underwent this labor. *Aho gṛha-kṣetra-sutāpta-vittair janasya moho 'yam aham mameti*. The union between male and female provides the impetus for gaining a nice apartment, a good income, children and friends. Thus one becomes entangled in this material world.

TEXTS 5-6

सोन्तीर्य कूपात् सुश्रोणी तमेव चकमे किल ।
तया वृत्तं समुद्दीक्ष्य बहुचोऽजाः कान्तकामिनीः ॥५॥

पीवानं श्मशुलं प्रेष्ठं मीद्वांसं यामकोविदम् ।
 स एकोऽजवृष्टस्तासां बह्नीनां रतिवर्धनः ।
 रेमे कामग्रहग्रस्त आत्मानं नावबुध्यत ॥ ६ ॥

*sottīrya kupāt suśronī
 tam eva cakame kila
 tayā vṛtam samudvīksya
 bahvyo jāḥ kānta-kāminīḥ*

*pīvānam śmaśrulam preṣṭham
 mīdhvāṁsam yābha-kovidam
 sa eko jāvṛṣas tāsām
 bahvīnām rati-vardhanah
 reme kāma-graha-grasta
 ātmānam nāvabudhyata*

sā—the she-goat; *uttīrya*—getting out; *kupāt*—from the well; *suśronī*—possessing very nice hips; *tam*—unto the he-goat; *eva*—indeed; *cakame*—desired to get as her husband; *kila*—indeed; *tayā*—by her; *vṛtam*—accepted; *samudvīksya*—seeing; *bahvyah*—many others; *ajāḥ*—she-goats; *kānta-kāminīḥ*—desiring to get the he-goat as their husband; *pīvānam*—very stout and strong; *śmaśrulam*—having a very nice mustache and beard; *preṣṭham*—first-class; *mīdhvāṁsam*—expert in discharging semen; *yābha-kovidam*—expert in the art of sexual intercourse; *sāḥ*—that he-goat; *ekāḥ*—alone; *aja-vṛṣāḥ*—the hero of the goats; *tāsām*—of all the she-goats; *bahvīnām*—a great number; *rati-vardhanah*—could increase the lusty desire; *reme*—he enjoyed; *kāma-graha-grastāḥ*—being haunted by the ghost of lusty desire; *ātmānam*—his own self; *na*—not; *avabudhyata*—could understand.

TRANSLATION

When the she-goat, who had very nice hips, got out of the well and saw the very handsome he-goat, she desired to accept him as her husband. When she did so, many other she-goats also desired him as their husband because he had a very beautiful bodily structure and a nice mustache and beard and was expert in discharging

semen and in the art of sexual intercourse. Therefore, just as a person haunted by a ghost exhibits madness, the best of the he-goats, attracted by the many she-goats, engaged in erotic activities and naturally forgot his real business of self-realization.

PURPORT

Materialists are certainly very much attracted by sexual intercourse. *Yan maithunādi-grhamedhi-sukham hi tuccham*. Although one becomes a *grastha*, or householder, to enjoy sex life to his heart's content, one is never satisfied. Such a lusty materialist is like a goat, for it is said that if goats meant for slaughter get the opportunity, they enjoy sex before being killed. Human beings, however, are meant for self-realization.

*tapo divyam putrakā yena sattvam
śuddhyed yasmād brahma-saukhyam tv anantam*

Human life is meant for realization of the self, the spiritual soul within the body (*dehino 'smiñ yathā dehe*). A materialistic rascal does not know that he is not the body but a spiritual soul within the body. However, one should understand his real position and cultivate knowledge by which to get free from bodily entanglement. Like an unfortunate person who acts madly, haunted by ghosts, a materialist haunted by the ghost of lust forgets his real business so that he can enjoy so-called happiness in the bodily concept of life.

TEXT 7

तमेव प्रेष्ठतमया रममाणमजान्यया ।
विलोक्य कूपसंविग्रा नामृष्यद् बस्तकर्म तत् ॥ ७ ॥

*tam eva preṣṭhatamayā
ramamāṇam ajānyayā
vilokya kūpa-sarṇvignā
nāmṛṣyad basta-karma tat*

tam—the he-goat; *eva*—indeed; *preṣṭhatamayā*—beloved; *rama-māṇam*—engaged in sexual activities; *ajā*—the she-goat; *anyayā*—with

another she-goat; *vilocya*—by seeing; *kūpa-saṁvignā*—the she-goat who had fallen into the well; *na*—not; *amryyat*—tolerated; *basta-karma*—the business of the goat; *tat*—that (sex is accepted here as the business of the goat).

TRANSLATION

When the she-goat who had fallen into the well saw her beloved goat engaged in sexual affairs with another she-goat, she could not tolerate the goat's activities.

TEXT 8

तं दुर्हृदं सुहृदूपं कामिनं क्षणसौहृदम् ।
इन्द्रियाराममुत्सृज्य स्वामिनं दुःखिता ययौ ॥ ८ ॥

*taṁ durhṛdaṁ suhṛd-rūpam
kāminam kṣaṇa-sauhṛdam
indriyārāmam utsrjya
svāminam duḥkhitā yayau*

taṁ—him (the he-goat); *durhṛdam*—cruel hearted; *suhṛt-rūpam*—pretending to be a friend; *kāminam*—very lusty; *kṣaṇa-sauhṛdam*—having friendship for the time being; *indriyārāmam*—interested only in sense gratification or sensuality; *utsrjya*—giving up; *svāminam*—to her present husband, or to the former maintainer; *duḥkhitā*—being very much aggrieved; *yayau*—she left.

TRANSLATION

Aggrieved by her husband's behavior with another, the she-goat thought that the he-goat was not actually her friend but was hard-hearted and was her friend only for the time being. Therefore, because her husband was lusty, she left him and returned to her former maintainer.

PURPORT

The word *svāminam* is significant. *Svāmī* means “caretaker” or “master.” Devayānī was cared for by Śukrācārya before her marriage,

and after her marriage she was cared for by Yayāti, but here the word *svāminam* indicates that Devayānī left the protection of her husband, Yayāti, and returned to her former protector, Śukrācārya. Vedic civilization recommends that a woman stay under the protection of a man. During childhood she should be cared for by her father, in youth by her husband, and in old age by a grown son. In any stage of life, a woman should not have independence.

TEXT 9

सोऽपि चानुगतः स्तैणः कृपणस्तां प्रसादितुम् ।
कुर्वन्निङ्गविडाकारं नाशक्रोत् पथि संधितुम् ॥ ९ ॥

*so 'pi cānugataḥ straiṇaḥ
krpaṇas tām prasāditum
kurvann idavidā-kāram
nāśaknot pathi sandhitum*

sah—that he-goat; *api*—also; *ca*—also; *anugataḥ*—following the she-goat; *straiṇaḥ*—henpecked; *krpaṇaḥ*—very poor; *tām*—her; *prasāditum*—to satisfy; *kurvan*—making; *idavidā-kāram*—an utterance in the language of the goats; *na*—not; *aśaknot*—was able; *pathi*—on the road; *sandhitum*—to satisfy.

TRANSLATION

Being very sorry, the he-goat, who was subservient to his wife, followed the she-goat on the road and tried his best to flatter her, but he could not pacify her.

TEXT 10

तस्यतत्र द्विजः कश्चिदजास्वाम्यच्छिनद् रुषा ।
लम्बन्तं वृषणं भूयः सन्दधेऽर्थाय योगवित् ॥ १० ॥

*tasya tatra dvijah kaścid
ajā-svāmy acchinad ruṣā*

*lambantam vṛṣanam bhūyah
sandadhe 'rthāya yogavit*

tasya—of the he-goat; *tatra*—thereupon; *dvijah*—*brāhmaṇa*; *kaścit*—some; *ajā-svāmī*—the maintainer of another she-goat; *acchinat*—castrated, made effeminate; *rusā*—out of anger; *lambantam*—long; *vṛṣanam*—testicles; *bhūyah*—again; *sandadhe*—joined; *arthāya*—for self-interest; *yoga-vit*—expert in the power of mystic *yoga*.

TRANSLATION

The she-goat went to the residence of a brāhmaṇa who was the maintainer of another she-goat, and that brāhmaṇa angrily cut off the he-goat's dangling testicles. But at the he-goat's request, the brāhmaṇa later rejoined them by the power of mystic *yoga*.

PURPORT

Here Śukrācārya is figuratively described as the husband of another she-goat. This indicates that the relationship between husband and wife in any society, whether higher or lower than human society, is nothing but the same relationship between he-goat and she-goat, for the material relationship between man and woman is one of sex. *Yan maithunādi-ghamedhi-sukham hi tuccham*. Śukrācārya was an *ācārya*, or expert, in family affairs, which involve the transfer of semen from he-goat to she-goat. The words *kaścid ajā-svāmī* expressly indicate herein that Śukrācārya was no better than Yayāti, for both of them were interested in family affairs generated by *śukra*, or semen. Śukrācārya first cursed Yayāti to become old so that he could no longer indulge in sex, but when Śukrācārya saw that Yayāti's emasculation would make his own daughter a victim of punishment, he used his mystic power to restore Yayāti's masculinity. Because he used his power of mystic *yoga* for family affairs and not to realize the Supreme Personality of Godhead, this exercise in the magic of *yoga* was no better than the affairs of he-goats and she-goats. Yogic power should properly be used to realize the Supreme Personality of Godhead. As the Lord Himself recommends in *Bhagavad-gītā* (6.47):

*yoginām api sarveśāṁ
mad-gatenāntarātmanā
śraddhāvān bhajate yo māṁ
sa me yuktatamo mataḥ*

“Of all yogīs, he who always abides in Me with great faith, worshiping Me in transcendental loving service, is most intimately united with Me in *yoga* and is the highest of all.”

TEXT 11

सम्बद्धवृषणः सोऽपि ह्यजया कूपलभ्या ।
कालं बहुतिथं भद्रे कामैर्नाद्यापि तुष्यति ॥११॥

*sambaddha-vṛṣanah so 'pi
hy ajayā kūpa-labdhayā
kālam bahu-titham bhadre
kāmaiḥ nādyāpi tuṣyati*

sambaddha-vṛṣanah—rejoined with his testicles; *sah*—he; *api*—also; *hi*—indeed; *ajayā*—with the she-goat; *kūpa-labdhayā*—whom he got from the well; *kālam*—for a time; *bahu-titham*—of a long, long duration; *bhadre*—O my dear wife; *kāmaiḥ*—with such lusty desires; *na*—not; *adya api*—even until now; *tuṣyati*—is satisfied.

TRANSLATION

My dear wife, when the he-goat had his testicles restored, he enjoyed the she-goat he had gotten from the well, but although he continued to enjoy for many, many years, even now he has not been fully satisfied.

PURPORT

When one is bound by affection for one's wife, one is attached to sexual desires that are very difficult to overcome. Therefore, according to Vedic civilization, one must voluntarily leave his so-called home and go to the forest. *Pañcāśordhvam vanam vrajet*. Human life is meant for

such *tapasya*, or austerity. By the austerity of voluntarily stopping sex life at home and going to the forest to engage in spiritual activities in the association of devotees, one achieves the actual purpose of human life.

TEXT 12

तथाहं कृपणः सुभ्रु भवत्याः प्रेमयन्त्रितः ।
आत्मानं नाभिजानामि मोहितस्तव मायया ॥१२॥

*tathāham kṛpaṇah subhru
bhavatyāḥ prema-yantritaḥ
ātmānam nābhijānāmi
mohitas tava māyayā*

tathā—exactly like the he-goat; *aham*—I; *kṛpaṇah*—a miser with no sense of the importance of life; *su-bhru*—O my wife, with beautiful eyebrows; *bhavatyāḥ*—in your company; *prema-yantritaḥ*—as if tied in love, although it is actually lust; *ātmānam*—self-realization (what I am and what my duty is); *na abhijānāmi*—I could not realize even until now; *mohitāḥ*—being bewildered; *tava*—your; *māyayā*—by the materially attractive feature.

TRANSLATION

O my dear wife with beautiful eyebrows, I am exactly like that he-goat, for I am so poor in intelligence that I am captivated by your beauty and have forgotten the real task of self-realization.

PURPORT

If one remains a victim of the so-called beauty of his wife, his family life is nothing but a dark well. *Hitvātma-pātam gr̥ham andha-kūpam*. Existence in such a dark well is certainly suicidal. If one wants relief from the miserable condition of material life, one must voluntarily give up his lusty relationship with his wife; otherwise there is no question of self-realization. Unless one is extremely advanced in spiritual consciousness, household life is nothing but a dark well in which one commits

suicide. Prahlāda Mahārāja therefore recommended that in due time, at least after one's fiftieth year, one must give up household life and go to the forest. *Vanam gato yad dharim āśrayeta*. There one should seek shelter at the lotus feet of Hari.

TEXT 13

यत् पृथिव्यां व्रीहियवं हिरण्यं पशवः स्त्रियः ।
न दुखन्ति मनःप्रीतिं पुंसः कामहतस्य ते ॥१३॥

*yat pr̥thivyām vrihi-yavam
hiranyam paśavah striyah
na duhyanti manah-prītim
purṁsaḥ kāma-hatasya te*

yat—what; *pr̥thivyām*—within this world; *vrihi*—food grains, rice; *yavam*—barley; *hiranyam*—gold; *paśavah*—animals; *striyah*—wives or other women; *na duhyanti*—do not give; *manah-prītim*—satisfaction of the mind; *purṁsaḥ*—to a person; *kāma-hatasya*—because of being victimized by lusty desires; *te*—they.

TRANSLATION

A person who is lusty cannot satisfy his mind even if he has enough of everything in this world, including rice, barley and other food grains, gold, animals and women. Nothing can satisfy him.

PURPORT

Improvement of one's economic condition is the aim and object of a materialist, but there is no end to this material advancement, for if one cannot control his lusty desires, he will never be pleased, even if he gets all the material wealth of the world. In this age we see much material improvement, but still people are struggling to get more and more material opulence. *Manah saṣṭhānīndriyāṇi prakṛti-sthāni karsati*. Although every living entity is a part of the Supreme Being, because of lusty desires one continuously struggles for so-called betterment of one's

economic condition. To have a satisfied mind, one must give up his heart disease of lusty desires. This can be done only when one is Kṛṣṇa conscious.

*bhaktim parāṁ bhagavati pratilabhyā kāmāṁ
hṛd-rogam āśv apahinoty acireṇa dhīraḥ*
(Bhāg. 10.33.39)

If one becomes Kṛṣṇa conscious, then he can give up this heart disease; otherwise this disease of lusty desires will continue, and one cannot have peace in his mind.

TEXT 14

न जातु कामः कामानाप्युभोगेन शाम्यति ।
हविषा कृष्णवर्त्मेव भूय एवाभिवर्धते ॥१४॥

*na jātu kāmaḥ kāmānām
upabhogena śāmyati
haviṣā kṛṣṇa-vartmeva
bhūya evābhivardhate*

na—not; jātu—at any time; kāmaḥ—lusty desires; kāmānām—of persons who are very lusty; upabhogena—by enjoyment of lusty desires; śāmyati—can be pacified; haviṣā—by supplying butter; kṛṣṇa-vartmā—fire; iva—like; bhūyah—again and again; eva—indeed; abhivardhate—increases more and more.

TRANSLATION

As supplying butter to a fire does not diminish the fire but instead increases it more and more, the endeavor to stop lusty desires by continual enjoyment can never be successful. [In fact, one must voluntarily cease from material desires.]

PURPORT

One may have enough money and enough resources to satisfy the senses but still not be satisfied, for the endeavor to stop lusty desires by

enjoying can never be successful. The example given here is very appropriate. One cannot stop a blazing fire by trying to extinguish it with butter.

TEXT 15

यदा न कुरुते भावं सर्वभूतेष्वमङ्गलम् ।
समदृष्टेस्तदा पुंसः सर्वाः सुखमया दिशः ॥१५॥

*yadā na kurute bhāvam
sarva-bhūteṣv amāṅgalam
sama-dṛṣṭes tadā purṇsaḥ
sarvāḥ sukhmayā diśaḥ*

yadā—when; *na*—not; *kurute*—does; *bhāvam*—a different attitude of attachment or envy; *sarva-bhūteṣu*—to all living entities; *amāṅgalam*—inauspicious; *sama-dṛṣṭeh*—because of being equipoised; *tadā*—at that time; *purṇsaḥ*—of the person; *sarvāḥ*—all; *sukha-mayāḥ*—in a happy condition; *diśaḥ*—directions.

TRANSLATION

When a man is nonenvious and does not desire ill fortune for anyone, he is equipoised. For such a person, all directions appear happy.

PURPORT

Prabodhānanda Sarasvatī said, *viśvam pūrṇa-sukhāyate*: when one becomes Kṛṣṇa conscious by the mercy of Lord Caitanya, for him the entire world appears happy, and he has nothing for which to hanker. On the *brahma-bhūta* stage, or the platform of spiritual realization, there is no lamentation and no material hankering (*na śocati na kāṅkṣati*). As long as one lives in the material world, actions and reactions will continue, but when one is unaffected by such material actions and reactions, he is to be considered free from the danger of being victimized by material desires. The symptoms of those who are satiated with lusty desires are described in this verse. As explained by Śrila Viśvanātha Cakravartī Thākura, when one is not envious even of his enemy, does

not expect honor from anyone, but instead desires all well-being even for his enemy, he is understood to be a *paramahaṁsa*, one who has fully subdued the lusty desires for sense gratification.

TEXT 16

या दुस्त्यजा दुर्मतिभिर्जीर्यते या न जीर्यते ।
तां तृष्णां दुःखनिवहां शर्मकामो द्रुतं त्यजेत् ॥१६॥

*yā dustyajā durmatibhir
jīryato yā na jīryate
tām tṛṣṇām duḥkha-nivahām
śarma-kāmo drutam tyajet*

yā—that which; *dustyajā*—extremely difficult to give up; *durmatibhiḥ*—by persons too attached to material enjoyment; *jīryataḥ*—even by one who is an invalid because of old age; *yā*—that which; *na*—not; *jīryate*—is vanquished; *tām*—such; *tṛṣṇām*—desire; *duḥkha-nivahām*—which is the cause of all tribulations; *śarma-kāmaḥ*—a person desiring his own happiness; *drutam*—very soon; *tyajet*—should give up.

TRANSLATION

For those who are too attached to material enjoyment, sense gratification is very difficult to give up. Even when one is an invalid because of old age, one cannot give up such desires for sense gratification. Therefore, one who actually desires happiness must give up such unsatisfied desires, which are the cause of all tribulations.

PURPORT

We have actually seen, especially in the Western countries, that men who have reached more than eighty years of age still go to nightclubs and pay heavy fees to drink wine and associate with women. Although such men are too old to enjoy anything, their desires have not ceased. Time deteriorates even the body itself, which is the medium for all sensual satisfaction, but even when a man becomes old and invalid, his desires

are strong enough to dictate that he go here and there to satisfy the desires of his senses. Therefore, by the practice of *bhakti-yoga*, one should give up his lusty desires. As explained by Śrī Yāmunācārya:

*yadavadhi mama cetah kṛṣṇa-pādāravinde
nava-nava-rasa-dhāmany udyatāṁ rantum āśit
tadavadhi bata nārī-saṅgame smaryamāne
bhavati mukha-vikāraḥ suṣṭhu-niṣṭhīvanāṁ ca*

When one is Kṛṣṇa conscious, he gets more and more happiness by discharging duties for Kṛṣṇa. Such a person spits on sense gratification, especially that of sexual enjoyment. An experienced, advanced devotee is no longer interested in sex life. The strong desire for sex can be subdued only by advancement in Kṛṣṇa consciousness.

TEXT 17

**मात्रा स्वस्रा दुहित्रावा नाविविक्तासनो भवेत् ।
बलवानिन्द्रियग्रामो विद्वांसमपि कर्षति ॥१७॥**

*mātrā svasrā duhitrā vā
nāviviktāsano bhavet
balavān indriya-grāmo
vidvāṁsam api karṣati*

mātrā—with one's mother; *svasrā*—with one's sister; *duhitrā*—with one's own daughter; *vā*—either; *na*—not; *avivikta-āsanah*—seated closely on one seat; *bhavet*—one should be; *balavān*—very strong; *indriya-grāmaḥ*—the group of senses; *vidvāṁsam*—the very learned and advanced person; *api*—even; *karṣati*—agitates.

TRANSLATION

One should not allow oneself to sit on the same seat even with one's own mother, sister or daughter, for the senses are so strong that even though one is very advanced in knowledge, he may be attracted by sex.

PURPORT

Learning the etiquette of how to deal with women does not free one from sexual attraction. As specifically mentioned herewith, such attraction is possible even with one's mother, sister or daughter. Generally, of course, one is not sexually attracted to his mother, sister or daughter, but if one allows himself to sit very close to such a woman, one may be attracted. This is a psychological fact. It may be said that one is liable to be attracted if he is not very advanced in civilized life; however, as specifically mentioned here, *vidvāṁsam api karṣati*: even if one is highly advanced, materially or spiritually, he may be attracted by lusty desires. The object of attraction may even be one's mother, sister or daughter. Therefore, one should be extremely careful in dealings with women. Śrī Caitanya Mahāprabhu was most strict in such dealings, especially after He accepted the *sannyāsa* order. Indeed, no woman could come near Him to offer Him respect. Again, one is warned herewith that one should be extremely careful in dealings with women. A *brahmacārī* is forbidden even to see the wife of his spiritual master if she happens to be young. The wife of the spiritual master may sometimes take some service from the disciple of her husband, as she would from a son, but if the wife of the spiritual master is young, a *brahmacārī* is forbidden to render service to her.

TEXT 18

**पूर्णं वर्षसहस्रं मे विषयान् सेवतोऽसकृत् ।
तथापि चानुसवनं तुष्णा तेषूपजायते ॥१८॥**

*pūrṇam varṣa-sahasram me
 viṣayān sevato 'sakṛt
 tathāpi cānusavanam
 tṛṣṇā teṣūpajāyate*

pūrṇam—completely; *varṣa-sahasram*—one thousand years; *me*—my; *viṣayān*—sense gratification; *sevataḥ*—enjoying; *asakṛt*—without cessation, continuously; *tathā api*—still; *ca*—indeed; *anusavānam*—more and more; *tṛṣṇā*—lusty desires; *teṣu*—in sense gratification; *upajāyate*—are increased.

TRANSLATION

I have spent a full one thousand years enjoying sense gratification, yet my desire to enjoy such pleasure increases daily.

PURPORT

Mahārāja Yayāti is explaining, in terms of his actual experience, how strong are sexual desires, even in old age.

TEXT 19

तस्मादेतामहं त्यक्त्वा ब्रह्मण्ड्याय मानसम् ।
निर्द्वन्द्वो निरहंकारश्चरिष्यामि मृगैः सह ॥१९॥

*tasmād etām aham tyaktvā
brahmaṇy adhyāya mānasam
nirdvandvo nirahaṅkāraś
cariṣyāmi mṛgaiḥ saha*

tasmāt—therefore; *etām*—such strong desires for lusty affairs; *aham*—I; *tyaktvā*—giving up; *brahmaṇi*—upon the Supreme Absolute Truth; *adhyāya*—fixing; *mānasam*—the mind; *nirdvandvah*—without duality; *nirahaṅkāraḥ*—without an identity of false prestige; *cariṣyāmi*—I shall loiter or wander in the forest; *mṛgaiḥ saha*—with the forest animals.

TRANSLATION

Therefore, I shall now give up all these desires and meditate upon the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Free from the dualities of mental concoction and free from false prestige, I shall wander in the forest with the animals.

PURPORT

To go to the forest and live there with the animals, meditating upon the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is the only means by which to give up lusty desires. Unless one gives up such desires, one's mind cannot be

freed from material contamination. Therefore, if one is at all interested in being freed from the bondage of repeated birth, death, old age and disease, after a certain age one must go to the forest. *Pañcāśordhvam vanam vrajet*. After fifty years of age, one should voluntarily give up family life and go to the forest. The best forest is Vṛndāvana, where one need not live with the animals but can associate with the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who never leaves Vṛndāvana. Cultivating Kṛṣṇa consciousness in Vṛndāvana is the best means of being liberated from material bondage, for in Vṛndāvana one can automatically meditate upon Kṛṣṇa. Vṛndāvana has many temples, and in one or more of these temples one may see the form of the Supreme Lord as Rādhā-Kṛṣṇa or Kṛṣṇa-Balarāma and meditate upon this form. As expressed here by the words *brahmaṇy adhyāya*, one should concentrate one's mind upon the Supreme Lord, Parabrahman. This Parabrahman is Kṛṣṇa, as confirmed by Arjuna in *Bhagavad-gītā* (*param brahma param dhāma pavitram paramaṁ bhavān*). Kṛṣṇa and His abode, Vṛndāvana, are not different. Śrī Caitanya Mahāprabhu said, *ārādhyo bhagavān vrajeśa-tanayas tad-dhāma vṛndāvanam*. Vṛndāvana is as good as Kṛṣṇa. Therefore, if one somehow or other gets the opportunity to live in Vṛndāvana, and if one is not a pretender but simply lives in Vṛndāvana and concentrates his mind upon Kṛṣṇa, one is liberated from material bondage. One's mind is not purified, however, even in Vṛndāvana, if one is agitated by lusty desires. One should not live in Vṛndāvana and commit offenses, for a life of offenses in Vṛndāvana is no better than the lives of the monkeys and hogs there. Many monkeys and hogs live in Vṛndāvana, and they are concerned with their sexual desires. Men who have gone to Vṛndāvana but who still hanker for sex should immediately leave Vṛndāvana and stop their grievous offenses at the lotus feet of the Lord. There are many misguided men who live in Vṛndāvana to satisfy their sexual desires, but they are certainly no better than the monkeys and hogs. Those who are under the control of *māyā*, and specifically under the control of lusty desires, are called *māyā-mṛga*. Indeed, everyone in the conditional stage of material life is a *māyā-mṛga*. It is said, *māyā-mṛgam dayitayepsitam anvadhāvad*: Śrī Caitanya Mahāprabhu took *sannyāsa* to show His causeless mercy to the *māyā-mṛgas*, the people of this material world, who suffer because of lusty desires. One should follow the principles of Śrī Caitanya Mahāprabhu and always think of Kṛṣṇa in full Kṛṣṇa con-

sciousness. Then one will be eligible to live in Vṛndāvana, and his life will be successful.

TEXT 20

दृष्टं श्रुतमसद् बुद्ध्वा नानुध्यायेन सन्दिशेत् ।
संसृतिं चात्मनाशं च तत्र विद्वान् स आत्मदृक् ॥२०॥

*dṛṣṭam śrutam asad buddhvā
nānudhyāyen na sandiśet
saṁsṛtiṁ cātma-nāśam ca
tatra vidvān sa ātma-dṛk*

dṛṣṭam—the material enjoyment we experience in our present life; *śrutam*—material enjoyment as promised to the fruitive workers for future happiness (either in this life or in the next, in the heavenly planets and so on); *asat*—all temporary and bad; *buddhvā*—knowing; *na*—not; *anudhyāyet*—one should even think of; *na*—nor; *sandiśet*—should actually enjoy; *saṁsṛtiṁ*—prolongation of material existence; *ca*—and; *ātma-nāśam*—forgetfulness of one's own constitutional position; *ca*—as well as; *tatra*—in such a subject matter; *vidvān*—one who is completely aware; *sah*—such a person; *ātma-dṛk*—a self-realized soul.

TRANSLATION

One who knows that material happiness, whether good or bad, in this life or in the next, on this planet or on the heavenly planets, is temporary and useless, and that an intelligent person should not try to enjoy or even think of such things, is the knower of the self. Such a self-realized person knows quite well that material happiness is the very cause of continued material existence and forgetfulness of one's own constitutional position.

PURPORT

The living entity is a spiritual soul, and the material body is his engagement. This is the beginning of spiritual understanding.

*dehino 'smiñ yathā dehe
kaumāram yauvanam jarā*

*tathā dehāntara-prāptir
dhīras tatra na muhyati*

“As the embodied soul continually passes, in this body, from boyhood to youth to old age, the soul similarly passes into another body at death. The self-realized soul is not bewildered by such a change.” (Bg. 2.13) The real mission of human life is to get free from engagement in the material body. Therefore Kṛṣṇa descends to teach the conditioned soul about spiritual realization and how to become free from material bondage. *Yadā yadā hi dharmasya glānir bhavati bhārata.* The words *dharmasya glāniḥ* mean “pollution of one’s existence.” Our existence is now polluted, and it must be purified (*sattvāṁ suddhyet*). The human life is meant for this purification, not for thinking of happiness in terms of the external body, which is the cause of material bondage. Therefore, in this verse, Mahārāja Yayāti advises that whatever material happiness we see and whatever is promised for enjoyment is all merely flickering and temporary. *Ābrahma-bhuvanāl lokāḥ punar āvartino ’rjuna.* Even if one is promoted to Brahmaloka, if one is not freed from material bondage one must return to this planet earth and continue in the miserable condition of material existence (*bhūtvā bhūtvā pralīyate*). One should always keep this understanding in mind so as not to be allured by any kind of sense enjoyment, in this life or in the next. One who is fully aware of this truth is self-realized (*sa ātma-dṛk*), but aside from him, everyone suffers in the cycle of birth and death (*mṛtyu-saṁsāra-vartmani*). This understanding is one of true intelligence, and anything contrary to this is but a cause of unhappiness. *Kṛṣṇa-bhakta—niśkāma, ataeva ‘śānta.’* Only a Kṛṣṇa conscious person, who knows the aim and object of life, is peaceful. All others, whether *karmīs, jñānīs* or *yogīs*, are restless and cannot enjoy real peace.

TEXT 21

इत्युक्त्वा नाहुशो जायां तदीयं पूरवे वयः ।
दत्त्वा स्वजरसं तस्मादाददे विगतस्थृहः ॥२१॥

*ity uktvā nāhuśo jāyām
tadiyām pūrave vayah*

*dattvā sva-jarasam tasmād
ādade vigata-sprhah*

iti uktvā—saying this; *nāhuṣaḥ*—Mahārāja Yayāti, the son of King Nahuṣa; *jāyām*—unto his wife, Devayānī; *tadiyam*—his own; *pūrave*—unto his son Pūru; *vayaḥ*—youth; *dattvā*—delivering; *sva-jarasam*—his own invalidity and old age; *tasmāt*—from him; *ādade*—took back; *vigata-sprhah*—being freed from all material lusty desires.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: After speaking in this way to his wife, Devayānī, King Yayāti, who was now free from all material desires, called his youngest son, Pūru, and returned Pūru's youth in exchange for his own old age.

TEXT 22

दिशि दक्षिणपूर्वस्यां द्रुह्युं दक्षिणतो यदुम् ।
प्रतीच्यां तुर्वसुं चक्र उदीच्यामनुमीश्वरम् ॥२२॥

*disi dakṣina-pūrvasyām
druhyum dakṣinato yadum
pratīcyām turvasum cakra
udīcyām anum iśvaram*

disi—in the direction; *dakṣina-pūrvasyām*—southeast; *druhyum*—his son named Druhyu; *dakṣinataḥ*—in the southern side of the world; *yadum*—Yadu; *pratīcyām*—in the western side of the world; *turvasum*—his son known as Turvasu; *cakra*—he made; *udīcyām*—in the northern side of the world; *anum*—his son named Anu; *iśvaram*—the King.

TRANSLATION

King Yayāti gave the southeast to his son Druhyu, the south to his son Yadu, the west to his son Turvasu, and the north to his son Anu. In this way he divided the kingdom.

TEXT 23

भूमण्डलस्य सर्वस्य पूरुमहत्तमं विशाम् ।
अभिषिन्याश्रजांस्तस्य वशे स्थाप्य वनं ययौ ॥२३॥

*bhū-maṇḍalasya sarvasya
pūrum arhattamam viśām
abhiṣicyāgraजाम् tasya
vaše sthāpya vanam yayau*

bhū-maṇḍalasya—of the entire planet earth; *sarvasya*—of all wealth and riches; *pūrum*—his youngest son, Pūru; *arhat-tamam*—the most worshipable person, the king; *viśām*—of the citizens or the subjects of the world; *abhiṣicya*—crowning on the throne of the emperor; *agraजाम्*—all his elder brothers, beginning from Yadu; *tasya*—of Pūru; *vaše*—under the control; *sthāpya*—establishing; *vanam*—in the forest; *yayau*—he went away.

TRANSLATION

Yayāti enthroned his youngest son, Pūru, as the emperor of the entire world and the proprietor of all its riches, and he placed all the other sons, who were older than Pūru, under Pūru's control.

TEXT 24

आसेवितं वर्षपूगान् षड्वर्गं विषयेषु सः ।
क्षणेन मुमुचे नीडं जातपक्ष इव द्विजः ॥२४॥

*āsevitam varṣa-pūgān
ṣaḍ-vargam viṣayēṣu saḥ
kṣaṇena mumuce niḍam
jāta-pakṣa iva dvijah*

āsevitam—being always engaged in; *varṣa-pūgān*—for many, many years; *ṣaṭ-vargam*—the six senses, including the mind; *viṣayēṣu*—in sense enjoyment; *saḥ*—King Yayāti; *kṣaṇena*—within a moment;

mumuce—gave up; *nīḍam*—nest; *jāta-pakṣāḥ*—one that has grown its wings; *īva*—like; *dvijāḥ*—a bird.

TRANSLATION

Having enjoyed sense gratification for many, many years, O King Parikṣit, Yayāti was accustomed to it, but he gave it up entirely in a moment, just as a bird flies away from the nest as soon as its wings have grown.

PURPORT

That Mahārāja Yayāti was immediately liberated from the bondage of conditioned life is certainly astonishing. But the example given herewith is appropriate. A tiny baby bird, dependent fully on its father and mother even to eat, suddenly flies away from the nest when its wings have grown. Similarly, if one fully surrenders to the Supreme Personality of Godhead, one is immediately liberated from the bondage of conditioned life, as promised by the Lord Himself (*ahaṁ tvāṁ sarva-pāpebhyo mokṣayiṣyāmī*). As stated in Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam (2.4.18):

*kirāta-hūṇāndhra-pulinda-pulkaśā
 ābhīra-śumbhā yavanāḥ khasādayāḥ
 ye 'nye ca pāpā yad-apāśrayāśrayāḥ
 śudhyanti tasmai prabhaviṣṇave namah*

“Kirāta, Hūṇa, Āndhra, Pulinda, Pulkaśa, Ābhīra, Śumbha, Yavana and the Khasa races and even others addicted to sinful acts can be purified by taking shelter of the devotees of the Lord, for He is the supreme power. I beg to offer my respectful obeisances unto Him.” Lord Viṣṇu is so powerful that He can deliver anyone at once if He is pleased to do so. And Lord Viṣṇu, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Kṛṣṇa, can be pleased immediately if we accept His order by surrendering unto Him, as Mahārāja Yayāti did. Mahārāja Yayāti was eager to serve Vāsudeva, Kṛṣṇa, and therefore as soon as he wanted to renounce material life, Lord Vāsudeva helped him. We must therefore be very sincere in surrendering ourselves unto the lotus feet of the Lord. Then we can immediately

be liberated from all the bondage of conditioned life. This is clearly expressed in the next verse.

TEXT 25

स तत्र निर्मुक्तसमस्तसङ्गं
 आत्मानुभूत्या विधुतत्रिलिङ्गः ।
 परेऽमले ब्रह्मणि वासुदेवे
 लेभे गतिं भागवतीं प्रतीतः ॥२५॥

*sa tatra nirmukta-samasta-saṅga
 ātmānubhūtyā vidhuta-triliṅgah
 pare 'male brahmaṇi vāsudeve
 lebhe gatiṁ bhāgavatīṁ pratītah*

sah—Mahārāja Yayāti; *tatra*—upon doing this; *nirmukta*—was immediately liberated from; *samasta-saṅgah*—all contamination; *ātmānubhūtyā*—simply by understanding his constitutional position; *vidhuta*—was cleansed of; *tri-liṅgah*—the contamination caused by the three modes of material nature (*sattva-guṇa*, *rajo-guṇa* and *tamo-guṇa*); *pare*—unto the Transcendence; *amale*—without material contact; *brahmaṇi*—the Supreme Lord; *vāsudeve*—Vāsudeva, Kṛṣṇa, the Absolute Truth, Bhagavān; *lebhe*—achieved; *gatim*—the destination; *bhāgavatīm*—as an associate of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *pratītah*—famous.

TRANSLATION

Because King Yayāti completely surrendered unto the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Vāsudeva, he was freed from all contamination of the material modes of nature. Because of his self-realization, he was able to fix his mind upon the Transcendence [Parabrahman, Vāsudeva], and thus he ultimately achieved the position of an associate of the Lord.

PURPORT

The word *vidhuta*, meaning “cleansed,” is very significant. Everyone in this material world is contaminated (*kāraṇāṁ guṇa-saṅgo 'syā*).

Because we are in a material condition, we are contaminated either by *sattva-guṇa*, by *rajo-guṇa* or by *tamo-guṇa*. Even if one becomes a qualified *brāhmaṇa* in the mode of goodness (*sattva-guṇa*), he is still materially contaminated. One must come to the platform of *śuddha-sattva*, transcending the *sattva-guṇa*. Then one is *vidhuta-triliṅga*, cleansed of the contamination caused by the three modes of material nature. This is possible by the mercy of Kṛṣṇa. As stated in *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* (1.2.17):

*śrīvatāṁ sva-kathāḥ kṛṣṇah
puṇya-śravaṇa-kīrtanah
hṛdy antaḥ-stho hy abhadraṇi
vidhunoti suhṛt-satām*

“Śrī Kṛṣṇa, the Personality of Godhead, who is the Paramātmā [Supersoul] in everyone’s heart and the benefactor of the truthful devotee, cleanses desire for material enjoyment from the heart of the devotee who has developed the urge to hear His messages, which are in themselves virtuous when properly heard and chanted.” A person trying to be perfectly Kṛṣṇa conscious by hearing the words of Kṛṣṇa from *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* or *Bhagavad-gītā* certainly has all the dirty things cleansed from the core of his heart. Caitanya Mahāprabhu also says, *ceto-darpaṇa-mārjanam*: the process of hearing and chanting the glories of the Supreme Lord washes away the dirty things accumulated in the core of the heart. As soon as one is freed from all the dirt of material contamination, as Mahārāja Yayāti was, one’s original position as an associate of the Lord is revealed. This is called *svarūpa-siddhi*, or personal perfection.

TEXT 26

श्रुत्वा गाथां देवयानी मेने प्रस्तोभमात्मनः ।
स्त्रीपुंसोः स्नेहवैकल्यात् परिहासमिवेतिम् ॥२६॥

*śrutvā gāthāṁ devayānī
mene prastobham ātmanah
stri-puṁsoḥ sneha-vaiklavyāt
parihāsam iveritam*

śrutvā—hearing; *gāthām*—the narration; *devayānī*—Queen Devayānī, the wife of Mahārāja Yayāti; *mene*—understood; *prastobham ātmanah*—when instructed for her self-realization; *strī-pumsoḥ*—between the husband and wife; *sneha-vaiklavyāt*—from an exchange of love and affection; *parihāsam*—a funny joke or story; *iva*—like; *īritam*—spoken (by Mahārāja Yayāti).

TRANSLATION

When Devayānī heard Mahārāja Yayāti's story of the he-goat and she-goat, she understood that this story, which was presented as if a funny joke for entertainment between husband and wife, was intended to awaken her to her constitutional position.

PURPORT

When one actually awakens from material life, one understands his real position as an eternal servant of Kṛṣṇa. This is called liberation. *Muktir hitvānyathā rūpam svarūpena vyavasthitih* (*Bhāg.* 2.10.6). Under the influence of *māyā*, everyone living in this material world thinks that he is the master of everything (*ahaṅkāra-vimūḍhātmā kartāham iti manyate*). One thinks that there is no God or controller and that one is independent and can do anything. This is the material condition, and when one awakens from this ignorance, he is called liberated. Mahārāja Yayāti had delivered Devayānī from the well, and finally, as a dutiful husband, he instructed her with the story about the he-goat and she-goat and thus delivered her from the misconception of material happiness. Devayānī was quite competent to understand her liberated husband, and therefore she decided to follow him as his faithful wife.

TEXTS 27-28

सा संनिवासं सुहृदां प्रपायामिष गच्छताम् ।
 विज्ञायेश्वरतन्त्राणां मायाविरचितं प्रभोः ॥२७॥
 सर्वत्र सङ्क्लयुत्सृज्य समाप्तमयेन भार्गवी ।
 कृष्णे मनः समावेश व्यधुनोलिङ्गमात्मनः ॥२८॥

*sā sannivāsam̄ suhṛdām̄
prapāyām̄ iva gacchatām̄
vijñāyeśvara-tantrāṇām̄
māyā-viracitām̄ prabhoḥ*

*sarvatra saṅgam utsṛjya
svapnaupamyena bhārgavī
krṣṇe manah samāveśya
vyadhunol liṅgam ātmanah*

sā—Devayānī; *sannivāsam*—living in the association; *suhṛdām*—of friends and relatives; *prapāyām*—in a place where water is supplied; *iva*—like; *gacchatām*—of tourists on a program for going from one place to another; *vijñāya*—understanding; *iśvara-tantrāṇām*—under the influence of the rigid laws of nature; *māyā-viracitam*—the laws enforced by *māyā*, the illusory energy; *prabhoḥ*—of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *sarvatra*—everywhere in this material world; *saṅgam*—association; *utsṛjya*—giving up; *svapna-aupamyena*—by the analogy of a dream; *bhārgavī*—Devayānī, the daughter of Śukrācārya; *krṣṇe*—unto Lord Kṛṣṇa; *manah*—complete attention; *samāveśya*—fixing; *vyadhunot*—gave up; *liṅgam*—the gross and subtle bodies; *ātmanah*—of the soul.

TRANSLATION

Thereafter, Devayānī, the daughter of Śukrācārya, understood that the materialistic association of husband, friends and relatives is like the association in a hotel full of tourists. The relationships of society, friendship and love are created by the *māyā* of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, exactly as in a dream. By the grace of Kṛṣṇa, Devayānī gave up her imaginary position in the material world. Completely fixing her mind upon Kṛṣṇa, she achieved liberation from the gross and subtle bodies.

PURPORT

One should be convinced that he is a spirit soul, part and parcel of the Supreme Brahman, Kṛṣṇa, but has somehow or other been entrapped by

the material coverings of the gross and subtle bodies, consisting of earth, water, fire, air, ether, mind, intelligence and false ego. One should know that the association of society, friendship, love, nationalism, religion and so on are nothing but creations of *māyā*. One's only business is to become Kṛṣṇa conscious and render service unto Kṛṣṇa as extensively as possible for a living being. In this way one is liberated from material bondage. By the grace of Kṛṣṇa, Devayānī attained this state through the instructions of her husband.

TEXT 29

नमस्तुभ्यं भगवते वासुदेवाय वेधसे ।
सर्वभूताधिवासाय शान्ताय ब्रह्मते नमः ॥२९॥

*namas tubhyam bhagavate
vāsudevāya vedhase
sarva-bhūtādhivāsāya
śāntāya bṛhate namah*

namah—I offer my respectful obeisances; *tubhyam*—unto You; *bhagavate*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *vāsudevāya*—Lord Vāsudeva; *vedhase*—the creator of everything; *sarva-bhūtādhivāsāya*—present everywhere (within the heart of every living entity and within the atom also); *śāntāya*—peaceful, as if completely inactive; *bṛhate*—the greatest of all; *namah*—I offer my respectful obeisances.

TRANSLATION

O Lord Vāsudeva, O Supreme Personality of Godhead, You are the creator of the entire cosmic manifestation. You live as the Supersoul in everyone's heart and are smaller than the smallest, yet You are greater than the greatest and are all-pervading. You appear completely silent, having nothing to do, but this is due to Your all-pervading nature and Your fullness in all opulences. I therefore offer my respectful obeisances unto You.

PURPORT

How Devayānī became self-realized by the grace of her great husband, Mahārāja Yayāti, is described here. Describing such realization is another way of performing the *bhakti* process.

*śravaṇam kīrtanam viṣṇoh
 smaraṇam pāda-sevanam
 arcanam vandanam dāsyam
 sakhyam ātma-nivedanam*

“Hearing and chanting about the transcendental holy name, form, qualities, paraphernalia and pastimes of Lord Viṣṇu, remembering them, serving the lotus feet of the Lord, offering the Lord respectful worship, offering prayers to the Lord, becoming His servant, considering the Lord one’s best friend, and surrendering everything unto Him—these nine processes are accepted as pure devotional service.” (*Bhāg.* 7.5.23)

Śravaṇam kīrtanam, hearing and chanting, are especially important. By hearing from her husband about the greatness of Lord Vāsudeva, Devayānī certainly became convinced and surrendered herself unto the lotus feet of the Lord (*oṁ namo bhagavate vāsudevāya*). This is knowledge. *Bahūnām janmanām ante jñānavān māṁ prapadyate*. Surrender to Vāsudeva is the result of hearing about Him for many, many births. As soon as one surrenders unto Vāsudeva, one is liberated immediately. Because of her association with her great husband, Mahārāja Yayāti, Devayānī became purified, adopted the means of *bhakti-yoga*, and thus became liberated.

Thus end the Bhaktivedanta purports of the Ninth Canto, Nineteenth Chapter, of the Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, entitled “King Yayāti Achieves Liberation.”

CHAPTER TWENTY

The Dynasty of Pūru

This chapter describes the history of Pūru and his descendant Duṣmanta. The son of Pūru was Janamejaya, and his son was Pracinvān. The sons and grandsons in the line of Pracinvān, one after another, were Pravīra, Manusyu, Cārupada, Sudyu, Bahugava, Saṁyāti, Ahaṁyāti and Raudrāśva. Raudrāśva had ten sons—Rteyu, Kakṣeyu, Sthaṇḍileyu, Kṛteyuka, Jaleyu, Sannateyu, Dharmeyu, Satyeyu, Vrateyu and Vaneyu. The son of Rteyu was Rantināva, who had three sons—Sumati, Dhruva and Apratiratha. The son of Apratiratha was Kaṇva, and Kaṇva's son was Medhātithi. The sons of Medhātithi, headed by Praskanna, were all *brāhmaṇas*. The son of Rantināva named Sumati had a son named Rebhi, and his son was Duṣmanta.

While hunting in the forest, Duṣmanta once approached the *āśrama* of Mahāṛṣi Kaṇva, where he saw an extremely beautiful woman and became attracted to her. That woman was the daughter of Viśvāmitra, and her name was Śakuntalā. Her mother was Menakā, who had left her in the forest, where Kaṇva Muni found her. Kaṇva Muni brought her to his *āśrama*, where he raised and maintained her. When Śakuntalā accepted Mahārāja Duṣmanta as her husband, he married her according to the *gāndharva-vidhi*. Śakuntalā later became pregnant by her husband, who left her in the *āśrama* of Kaṇva Muni and returned to his kingdom.

In due course of time, Śakuntalā gave birth to a Vaiṣṇava son, but Duṣmanta, having returned to the capital, forgot what had taken place. Therefore, when Śakuntalā approached him with her newly born child, Mahārāja Duṣmanta refused to accept them as his wife and son. Later, however, after a mysterious omen, the King accepted them. After Mahārāja Duṣmanta's death, Bharata, the son of Śakuntalā, was enthroned. He performed many great sacrifices, in which he gave great riches in charity to the *brāhmaṇas*. This chapter ends by describing the birth of Bharadvāja and how Mahārāja Bharata accepted Bharadvāja as his son.

TEXT 1

श्रीबादरायणित्वाच

पूरोर्वं प्रवश्यामि यत्र जातोऽसि भारत ।
यत्र राजर्षयो वंश्या ब्रह्मवंश्याश्च जज्ञिरे ॥ १ ॥

śrī-bādarāyaṇiḥ uvāca
 pūroḥ varṇśam pravakṣyāmi
 yatra jāto 'si bhārata
 yatra rājarṣayo varṇśyā
 brahma-varṇśyāś ca jajñire

śrī-bādarāyaṇiḥ uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *pūroḥ varṇśam*—the dynasty of Mahārāja Pūru; *pravakṣyāmi*—now I shall narrate; *yatra*—in which dynasty; *jātaḥ asi*—you were born; *bhārata*—O Mahārāja Parīkṣit, descendant of Mahārāja Bharata; *yatra*—in which dynasty; *rāja-rṣayah*—all the kings were saintly; *varṇśyāḥ*—one after another; *brahma-varṇśyāḥ*—many brāhmaṇa dynasties; *ca*—also; *jajñire*—grew up.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: O Mahārāja Parīkṣit, descendant of Mahārāja Bharata, I shall now describe the dynasty of Pūru, in which you were born, in which many saintly kings appeared, and from which many dynasties of brāhmaṇas began.

PURPORT

There are many historical instances by which we can understand that from *kṣatriyas* many *brāhmaṇas* have been born and that from *brāhmaṇas* many *kṣatriyas* have been born. The Lord Himself says in *Bhagavad-gītā* (4.13), *cātur-varṇyam mayā srṣṭam guṇa-karma-vibhāgaśah*: “According to the three modes of material nature and the work ascribed to them, the four divisions of human society were created by Me.” Therefore, regardless of the family in which one takes birth, when one is qualified with the symptoms of a particular section, he is to be described accordingly. *Yal-lakṣaṇam proktam*. One’s place in the

varṇa divisions of society is determined according to one's symptoms or qualities. This is maintained everywhere in the *śāstra*. Birth is a secondary consideration; the first consideration is one's qualities and activities.

TEXT 2

जनमेजयो ह्यभूत् पूरोः प्रचिन्वांस्तसुतस्ततः ।
प्रवीरोऽथ मनुस्युवैं तस्माच्चारुपदोऽभवत् ॥ २ ॥

janamejayo hy abhūt pūroḥ
pracinvāṁs tat-sutas tataḥ
pravīro 'tha manusyur vai
tasmāc cārupado 'bhavat

janamejayah—King Janamejaya; *hi*—indeed; *abhūt*—appeared; *pūroḥ*—from Pūru; *pracinvān*—Pracinvān; *tat*—his (Janamejaya's); *sutah*—son; *tataḥ*—from him (Pracinvān); *pravīrah*—Pravīra; *atha*—thereafter; *manusyuh*—Pravīra's son Manusyu; *vai*—indeed; *tasmāt*—from him (Manusyu); *cārupadah*—King Cārupada; *abhavat*—appeared.

TRANSLATION

King Janamejaya was born of this dynasty of Pūru. Janamejaya's son was Pracinvān, and his son was Pravīra. Thereafter, Pravīra's son was Manusyu, and from Manusyu came the son named Cārupada.

TEXT 3

तस्य सुद्युरभूत् पुत्रस्तस्माद् बहुगवस्ततः ।
संयातिस्तस्याहंयाती रौद्राश्वस्तस्तुतः स्मृतः ॥ ३ ॥

tasya sudyur abhūt putras
tasmād bahugavas tataḥ
saṁyātis tasyāhaṁyātī
raudrāśvas tat-sutah smṛtaḥ

tasya—of him (Cārupada); *sudyuh*—by the name Sudyu; *abhūt*—appeared; *putrah*—a son; *tasmāt*—from him (Sudyu); *bahugavah*—a son

named Bahugava; *tataḥ*—from him; *samyātiḥ*—a son named Samyāti; *tasya*—and from him; *ahamyātiḥ*—a son named Ahamyāti; *raudrāśvah*—Raudrāśva; *tat-sutah*—his son; *smṛtaḥ*—well known.

TRANSLATION

The son of Cārupada was Sudyu, and the son of Sudyu was Bahugava. Bahugava's son was Samyāti. From Samyāti came a son named Ahamyāti, from whom Raudrāśva was born.

TEXTS 4-5

कृतेयुस्तस्य कक्षेयुः स्थांडिलेयुः कृतेयुकः ।
जलेयुः सन्नतेयुश्च धर्मसत्यवतेयवः ॥ ४ ॥
दशैतेऽप्सरसः पुत्रा वनेयुश्चावमः स्मृतः ।
घृताच्यामिन्द्रियाणीव मुख्यस्य जगदात्मनः ॥ ५ ॥

rteyus tasya kakseyuh
sthaṇḍileyuh kṛteyukah
jaleyuḥ sannateyus ca
dharma-satya-vrateyavah

daśaite 'psarasaḥ putrā
vaneyus cāvamah smṛtaḥ
ghṛtācyām indriyāṇīva
mukhyasya jagat-ātmanah

rteyuh—Rteyu; *tasya*—of him (Raudrāśva); *kakṣeyuh*—Kakṣeyu; *sthāṇḍileyuh*—Sthāṇḍileyu; *kṛteyukah*—Kṛteyuka; *jaleyuḥ*—Jaleyu; *sannateyuh*—Sannateyu; *ca*—also; *dharma*—Dharmeyu; *satya*—Satyeyu; *vrateyavah*—and Vrateyu; *daśa*—ten; *ete*—all of them; *apsarasaḥ*—born of an Apsarā; *putrāḥ*—sons; *vaneyuh*—the son named Vaneyu; *ca*—and; *avamah*—the youngest; *smṛtaḥ*—known; *ghṛtācyām*—Gṛtācī; *indriyāṇī iva*—exactly like the ten senses; *mukhyasya*—of the living force; *jagat-ātmanah*—the living force of the entire universe.

TRANSLATION

Raudrāśva had ten sons, named Rteyu, Kakṣeyu, Sthanḍileyu, Kṛteyuka, Jaleyu, Sannateyu, Dharmeyu, Satyeyu, Vrateyu and Vaneyu. Of these ten sons, Vaneyu was the youngest. As the ten senses, which are products of the universal life, act under the control of life, these ten sons of Raudrāśva acted under Raudrāśva's full control. All of them were born of the Apsarā named Ghṛtāci.

TEXT 6

ऋतेयो रन्तिनावोऽभूत् त्रयस्तस्यात्मजा नृप ।
सुमतिर्घुवोऽप्रतिरथः कण्वोऽप्रतिरथात्मजः ॥ ६ ॥

rteyo rantiṇāvō 'bhūt
trayaḥ tasyātmajā nṛpa
sumatiḥ dhruvo 'pratirathah
kaṇvo 'pratirathātmajah

rteyoh—from the son named Rteyu; *rantināvah*—the son named Rantināva; *abhūt*—appeared; *trayaḥ*—three; *tasya*—his (Rantināva's); *ātmajāḥ*—sons; *nṛpa*—O King; *sumatiḥ*—Sumati; *dhruvah*—Dhruva; *apratirathah*—Apratiratha; *kaṇvah*—Kaṇva; *apratiratha-ātmajah*—the son of Apratiratha.

TRANSLATION

Rteyu had a son named Rantināva, who had three sons, named Sumati, Dhruva and Apratiratha. Apratiratha had only one son, whose name was Kaṇva.

TEXT 7

तस्य मेधातिथिस्तस्मात् प्रस्कन्नाद्या द्विजातयः ।
पुत्रोऽभूत् सुमते रेभिर्दुष्मन्तस्तसुतो मतः ॥७॥

tasya medhātithis tasmāt
praskannādyā dvijātayah

*putro 'bhūt sumate rebhir
duṣmantas tat-suto mataḥ*

tasya—of him (Kaṇva); *medhātithih*—a son named Medhātithi; *tasmāt*—from him (Medhātithi); *praskanna-ādyāḥ*—sons headed by Praskanna; *dvijātayah*—all brāhmaṇas; *putraḥ*—a son; *abhbūt*—there was; *sumateḥ*—from Sumati; *rebhiḥ*—Rebhi; *duṣmantaḥ*—Mahārāja Duṣmanta; *tat-sutah*—the son of Rebhi; *mataḥ*—is well-known.

TRANSLATION

The son of Kaṇva was Medhātithi, whose sons, all brāhmaṇas, were headed by Praskanna. The son of Rantināva named Sumati had a son named Rebhi. Mahārāja Duṣmanta is well known as the son of Rebhi.

TEXTS 8-9

दुष्मन्तो मृगयां यातः कण्वाश्रमपदं गतः ।
तत्रासीनां स्वप्रभया मण्डयन्तीं रमामिव ॥ ८ ॥
विलोक्य सद्यो मुषुहे देवमायामिव ख्वियम् ।
बभाषे तां वरारोहां भट्टः कतिप्यैर्वृतः ॥ ९ ॥

*duṣmanto mrgayāṁ yātaḥ
kaṇvāśrama-padaṁ gataḥ
tatrāśināṁ sva-prabhayā
maṇḍyantīṁ ramām iva*

*vilokya sadyo mumuhe
deva-māyāṁ iva striyam
babhāṣe tāṁ varārohāṁ
bhaṭaiḥ katipaya ir vṛtaḥ*

duṣmantaḥ—Mahārāja Duṣmanta; *mrgayāṁ yātaḥ*—when he went hunting; *kaṇva-āśrama-padam*—to the residence of Kaṇva; *gataḥ*—he came; *tatra*—there; *āśinām*—a woman sitting; *sva-prabhayā*—by her own beauty; *maṇḍyantīm*—illuminating; *ramām iva*—exactly like the

goddess of fortune; *vilokya*—by observing; *sadyah*—immediately; *mumuhe*—he became enchanted; *deva-māyām iwa*—exactly like the illusory energy of the Lord; *striyam*—a beautiful woman; *babhāṣe*—he addressed; *tām*—her (the woman); *vara-ārohām*—who was the best of beautiful women; *bhaṭaiḥ*—by soldiers; *katipayaiḥ*—a few; *vṛtah*—surrounded.

TRANSLATION

Once when King Duṣmanta went to the forest to hunt and was very much fatigued, he approached the residence of Kaṇva Muni. There he saw a most beautiful woman who looked exactly like the goddess of fortune and who sat there illuminating the entire āśrama by her effulgence. The King was naturally attracted by her beauty, and therefore he approached her, accompanied by some of his soldiers, and spoke to her.

TEXT 10

तदर्शनप्रमुदितः सन्निवृत्परिश्रमः ।
प्रच्छ कामसन्तप्तः प्रहसञ्क्षणया गिरा ॥१०॥

tad-darśana-pramuditah
sannivṛta-pariśramah
papraccha kāma-santaptaḥ
prahasan ślakṣṇayā girā

tat-darśana-pramuditah—being very much enlivened by seeing the beautiful woman; *sannivṛta-pariśramah*—being relieved of the fatigue of the hunting excursion; *papraccha*—he inquired from her; *kāma-santaptaḥ*—being agitated by lusty desires; *prahasan*—in a joking mood; *ślakṣṇayā*—very beautiful and pleasing; *girā*—with words.

TRANSLATION

Seeing the beautiful woman, the King was very much enlivened, and the fatigue of his hunting excursion was relieved. He was of course very much attracted because of lusty desires, and thus he inquired from her as follows, in a joking mood.

TEXT 11

का त्वं कमलपत्राक्षि कस्यासि हृदयज्ञमे ।
किंस्थिच्चिकीर्षितं तत्र भवत्या निर्जने वने ॥११॥

*kā tvāṁ kamala-patrākṣi
kasyāsi hṛdayaṇi-game
kim svic cikīrṣitam tatra
bhavatyā nirjane vane*

kā—who; *tvām*—are you; *kamala-patra-akṣi*—O beautiful woman with eyes like the petals of a lotus; *kasyā asi*—with whom are you related; *hṛdayam-game*—O most beautiful one, pleasing to the heart; *kim svit*—what kind of business; *cikīrṣitam*—is being thought of; *tatra*—there; *bhavatyāḥ*—by you; *nirjane*—solitary; *vane*—in the forest.

TRANSLATION

O beautiful lotus-eyed woman, who are you? Whose daughter are you? What purpose do you have in this solitary forest? Why are you staying here?

TEXT 12

व्यक्तं राजन्यतनयां वेद्म्यहं त्वां सुमध्यमे ।
न हि चेतः पौरवाणामधर्मे रमते क्षचित् ॥१२॥

*vyaktam rājanya-tanayāṁ
vedmy aham tvāṁ sumadhyame
na hi cetah pauravāṇāṁ
adharme ramate kvacit*

vyaktam—it appears; *rājanya-tanayām*—the daughter of a *kṣatriya*; *vedmi*—can realize; *aham*—I; *tvām*—your good self; *su-madhyame*—O most beautiful; *na*—not; *hi*—indeed; *cetah*—the mind; *pauravāṇām*—of persons who have taken birth in the Pūru dynasty; *adharme*—in irreligion; *ramate*—enjoys; *kvacit*—at any time.

TRANSLATION

O most beautiful one, it appears to my mind that you must be the daughter of a kṣatriya. Because I belong to the Pūru dynasty, my mind never endeavors to enjoy anything irreligiously.

PURPORT

Mahārāja Duṣmanta indirectly expressed his desire to marry Śakuntalā, for she appeared to his mind to be the daughter of some kṣatriya king.

TEXT 13

श्रीशकुन्तलोवाच
 विश्वामित्रात्मजैवाहं त्यक्ता मेनकया वने ।
 वेदैतद् भगवान् कण्वो वीर किं करवाम ते ॥१३॥

śrī-śakuntalovāca
 viśvāmitrātmajaivāham
 tyaktā menakayā vane
 vedaitad bhagavān kaṇvo
 vīra kim karavāma te

śrī-śakuntalā uvāca—Śrī Śakuntalā replied; viśvāmitra-ātmajā—the daughter of Viśvāmitra; eva—indeed; aham—I (am); tyaktā—left; menakayā—by Menakā; vane—in the forest; veda—knows; etat—all these incidents; bhagavān—the most powerful saintly person; kaṇvah—Kaṇva Muni; vīra—O hero; kim—what; karavāma—can I do; te—for you.

TRANSLATION

Śakuntalā said: I am the daughter of Viśvāmitra. My mother, Menakā, left me in the forest. O hero, the most powerful saint Kaṇva Muni knows all about this. Now let me know, how may I serve you?

PURPORT

Śakuntalā informed Mahārāja Duṣmanta that although she never saw or knew her father or mother, Kaṇva Muni knew everything about her,

and she had heard from him that she was the daughter of Viśvāmitra and that her mother was Menakā, who had left her in the forest.

TEXT 14

आस्यतां व्यरविन्दाक्षं गृह्यतामर्हणं च नः ।
भुज्यतां सन्ति नीवारा उष्यतां यदि रोचते ॥१४॥

āsyatām hy aravindākṣa
grhyatām arhaṇam ca nah
bhujyatām santi nīvārā
uṣyatām yadi rocate

āsyatām—please come sit here; *hi*—indeed; *aravinda-akṣa*—O great hero with eyes like the petals of a lotus; *grhyatām*—please accept; *arhaṇam*—humble reception; *ca*—and; *nah*—our; *bhujyatām*—please eat; *santi*—what there is in stock; *nīvārāḥ*—*nīvārā* rice; *uṣyatām*—stay here; *yadi*—if; *rocate*—you so desire.

TRANSLATION

O King with eyes like the petals of a lotus, kindly come sit down and accept whatever reception we can offer. We have a supply of *nīvārā* rice that you may kindly take. And if you so desire, stay here without hesitation.

TEXT 15

श्रीदुष्मन्त उवाच
उपपन्नमिदं सुभ्रु जातायाः कुशिकान्वये ।
स्वयं हि वृणुते राजां कन्यकाः सदृशं वरम् ॥१५॥

śri-duṣmanta uvāca
upapannam idam subhru
jātāyāḥ kuśikānvaye
svayam hi vṛṇute rājñām
kanyakāḥ sadṛśam varam

śrī-duṣmantaḥ uvāca—King Duṣmanta replied; *upapannam*—just befitting your position; *idam*—this; *su-bhru*—O Śakuntalā, with beautiful eyebrows; *jātāyāḥ*—because of your birth; *kuśika-anvaye*—in the family of Viśvāmitra; *svayam*—personally; *hi*—indeed; *vṛṇute*—select; *rājñām*—of a royal family; *kanyakāḥ*—daughters; *sadr̄śam*—on an equal level; *varam*—husbands.

TRANSLATION

King Duṣmanta replied: O Śakuntalā, with beautiful eyebrows, you have taken your birth in the family of the great saint Viśvāmitra, and your reception is quite worthy of your family. Aside from this, the daughters of a king generally select their own husbands.

PURPORT

In her reception of Mahārāja Duṣmanta, Śakuntalā clearly said, “Your Majesty may stay here, and you may accept whatever reception I can offer.” Thus she indicated that she wanted Mahārāja Duṣmanta as her husband. As far as Mahārāja Duṣmanta was concerned, he desired Śakuntalā as his wife from the very beginning, as soon as he saw her, so the agreement to unite as husband and wife was natural. To induce Śakuntalā to accept the marriage, Mahārāja Duṣmanta reminded her that as the daughter of a king she could select her husband in an open assembly. In the history of Āryan civilization there have been many instances in which famous princesses have selected their husbands in open competitions. For example, it was in such a competition that Sītādevī accepted Lord Rāmacandra as her husband and that Draupadī accepted Arjuna, and there are many other instances. So marriage by agreement or by selecting one’s own husband in an open competition is allowed. There are eight kinds of marriage, of which marriage by agreement is called *gāndharva* marriage. Generally the parents select the husband or wife for their daughter or son, but *gāndharva* marriage takes place by personal selection. Still, although marriage by personal selection or by agreement took place in the past, we find no such thing as divorce by disagreement. Of course, divorce by disagreement took place among low-class men, but marriage by agreement was found even in the very

highest classes, especially in the royal *kṣatriya* families. Mahārāja Duṣmanta's acceptance of Śakuntalā as his wife was sanctioned by Vedic culture. How the marriage took place is described in the next verse.

TEXT 16

ओमित्युक्ते यथाधर्मसुपयेमे शकुन्तलाम् ।
गान्धर्वविधिना राजा देशकालविधानवित् ॥१६॥

*om ity ukte yathā-dharmam
upayeme śakuntalām
gāndharva-vidhinā rājā
deśa-kāla-vidhānavit*

om iti ukte—by reciting the Vedic *pranava*, invoking the Supreme Personality of Godhead to witness the marriage; *yathā-dharmam*—exactly according to the principles of religion (because Nārāyaṇa becomes the witness in an ordinary religious marriage also); *upayeme*—he married; *śakuntalām*—the girl Śakuntalā; *gāndharva-vidhinā*—by the regulative principle of the Gandharvas, without deviation from religious principles; *rājā*—Mahārāja Duṣmanta; *deśa-kāla-vidhāna-vit*—completely aware of duties according to time, position and objective.

TRANSLATION

When Śakuntalā responded to Mahārāja Duṣmanta's proposal with silence, the agreement was complete. Then the King, who knew the laws of marriage, immediately married her by chanting the Vedic *pranava* [*omkāra*], in accordance with the marriage ceremony as performed among the Gandharvas.

PURPORT

The *omkāra*, *pranava*, is the Supreme Personality of Godhead represented by letters. *Bhagavad-gītā* says that the letters *a-u-m*, combined together as *om*, represent the Supreme Lord. Religious principles are meant to invoke the blessings and mercy of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Kṛṣṇa, who says in *Bhagavad-gītā* that He is personally pres-

ent in sexual desires that are not contrary to religious principles. The word *vidhīnā* means, "according to religious principles." The association of men and women according to religious principles is allowed in the Vedic culture. In our Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement we allow marriage on the basis of religious principles, but the sexual combination of men and women as friends is irreligious and is not allowed.

TEXT 17

अमोघवीर्यो राजर्षिमहिष्यां वीर्यमादधे ।
श्वोभूते स्वपुरं यातः कालेनासृत सा सुतम् ॥१७॥

*amogha-vīryo rājarśir
mahiṣyāṁ vīryam ādadhe
śvo-bhūte sva-puram yātaḥ
kālenāsūta sā sutam*

amogha-vīryaḥ—a person who discharges semen without being baffled, or, in other words, who must beget a child; *rāja-ṛsiḥ*—the saintly King Duṣmanta; *mahiṣyām*—into the Queen, Śakuntalā (after her marriage, Śakuntalā became the Queen); *vīryam*—semen; *ādadhe*—placed; *śvah-bhūte*—in the morning; *sva-puram*—to his own place; *yātaḥ*—returned; *kālena*—in due course of time; *asūta*—gave birth; *sā*—she (Śakuntalā); *sutam*—to a son.

TRANSLATION

King Duṣmanta, who never discharged semen without a result, placed his semen at night in the womb of his Queen, Śakuntalā, and in the morning he returned to his palace. Thereafter, in due course of time, Śakuntalā gave birth to a son.

TEXT 18

कण्वः कुमारस्य वने चक्रे समुचिताः क्रियाः ।
बद्ध्वा मृगेन्द्रंतरसा क्रीडति स स बालकः ॥१८॥

*kaṇvah kumārasya vane
cakre samucitāḥ kriyāḥ
baddhvā mṛgendram tarasā
krīdati sma sa bālakah*

kaṇvah—Kaṇva Muni; *kumārasya*—of the son born of Śakuntalā; *vane*—in the forest; *cakre*—executed; *samucitāḥ*—prescribed; *kriyāḥ*—ritualistic ceremonies; *baddhvā*—capturing; *mṛga-indram*—a lion; *tarasā*—by force; *krīdati*—playing; *sma*—in the past; *sah*—he; *bālakah*—the child.

TRANSLATION

In the forest, Kaṇva Muni performed all the ritualistic ceremonies concerning the newborn child. Later, the boy became so powerful that he would capture a lion and play with it.

TEXT 19

तं दुरत्ययविक्रान्तमादाय प्रमदोत्तमा ।
हरेरंशंशसम्भूतं भर्तुरन्तिकमागमत् ॥१९॥

*tam duratyaya-vikrāntam
ādāya pramadottamā
harer arṁśārṁśa-sambhūtam
bhartur antikam āgamat*

tam—him; *duratyaya-vikrāntam*—whose strength was insurmountable; *ādāya*—taking with her; *pramadā-uttamā*—the best of women, Śakuntalā; *hareḥ*—of God; *arṁśā-arṁśa-sambhūtam*—a partial plenary incarnation; *bhartuh antikam*—unto her husband; *āgamat*—approached.

TRANSLATION

Śakuntalā, the best of beautiful women, along with her son, whose strength was insurmountable and who was a partial expansion of the Supreme Godhead, approached her husband, Duṣmanta.

TEXT 20

यदा न जगृहे राजा भार्यापुत्राचनिन्दितौ ।
शृष्टवां सर्वभूतानां खे वागाहाशरीरिणी ॥२०॥

*yadā na jagrhe rājā
bhāryā-putrāv aninditau
śṛṇvatām sarva-bhūtānām
khe vāg āhāśarīriṇī*

yadā—when; *na*—not; *jagrhe*—accepted; *rājā*—the King (Duṣmanta); *bhāryā-putrau*—his real son and real wife; *aninditau*—not abominable, not accused by anyone; *śṛṇvatām*—while hearing; *sarva-bhūtānām*—all the people; *khe*—in the sky; *vāk*—a sound vibration; *āha*—declared; *āśarīriṇī*—without a body.

TRANSLATION

When the King refused to accept his wife and son, who were both irreproachable, an unembodied voice spoke from the sky as an omen and was heard by everyone present.

PURPORT

Mahārāja Duṣmanta knew that Śakuntalā and the boy were his own wife and son, but because they came from outside and were unknown to the citizens, he at first declined to accept them. Śakuntalā, however, was so chaste that an omen from the sky declared the truth so that others could hear. When everyone heard from the omen that Śakuntalā and her child were truly the King's wife and son, the King gladly accepted them.

TEXT 21

माता भस्त्रा पितुः पुत्रो येन जातः स एव सः ।
भरत्व पुत्रं दुष्मन्त मावर्मस्याः शकुन्तलाम् ॥२१॥

*mātā bhastrā pituḥ putro
yena jātaḥ sa eva saḥ*

*bharasva putram duṣmanta
māvamarīsthāḥ śakuntalāṁ*

mātā—the mother; *bhastrā*—just like the skin of a bellows containing air; *pituḥ*—of the father; *putraḥ*—the son; *yena*—by whom; *jātah*—one is born; *sah*—the father; *eva*—indeed; *sah*—the son; *bharasva*—just maintain; *putram*—your son; *duṣmanta*—O Mahārāja Duṣmanta; *mā*—do not; *avamarīsthāḥ*—insult; *śakuntalāṁ*—Śakuntalā.

TRANSLATION

The voice said: O Mahārāja Duṣmanta, a son actually belongs to his father, whereas the mother is only a container, like the skin of a bellows. According to Vedic injunctions, the father is born as the son. Therefore, maintain your own son and do not insult Śakuntalā.

PURPORT

According to the Vedic injunction *ātmā vai putra-nāmāsi*, the father becomes the son. The mother is simply like a storekeeper, because the seed of the child is placed in her womb, but it is the father who is responsible for maintaining the son. In *Bhagavad-gītā* the Lord says that He is the seed-giving father of all living entities (*aham bija-pradah pitā*), and therefore He is responsible for maintaining them. This is also confirmed in the *Vedas*. *Eko bahūnām yo vidadhāti kāmān*: although God is one, He maintains all living entities with their necessities for life. The living entities in different forms are sons of the Lord, and therefore the father, the Supreme Lord, supplies them food according to their different bodies. The small ant is supplied a grain of sugar, and the elephant is supplied tons of food, but everyone is able to eat. Therefore there is no question of overpopulation. Because the father, Kṛṣṇa, is fully opulent, there is no scarcity of food, and because there is no scarcity, the propaganda of overpopulation is only a myth. Actually one suffers for want of food when material nature, under the order of the father, refuses to supply him food. It is the living entity's position that determines whether food will be supplied or not. When a diseased person is forbidden to eat, this does not mean that there is a scarcity of food;

rather, the diseased person requires the treatment of not being supplied with food. In *Bhagavad-gītā* (7.10) the Lord also says, *bijam mām sarva-bhūtānām*: "I am the seed of all living entities." A particular type of seed is sown within the earth, and then a particular type of tree or plant comes out. The mother resembles the earth, and when a particular type of seed is sown by the father, a particular type of body takes birth.

TEXT 22

रेतोधाः पुत्रो नयति नरदेव यमक्षयात् ।
त्वं चास्य धाता गर्भस्य सत्यमाह शकुन्तला ॥२२॥

*reto-dhāḥ putro nayati
naradeva yama-kṣayāt
tvam cāsyā dhātā garbhasya
satyam āha śakuntalā*

retaḥ-dhāḥ—a person who discharges semen; *putraḥ*—the son; *nayati*—saves; *nara-deva*—O King (Mahārāja Duṣmanta); *yama-kṣayāt*—from punishment by Yamarāja, or from the custody of Yamarāja; *tvam*—your good self; *ca*—and; *asya*—of this child; *dhātā*—the creator; *garbhasya*—of the embryo; *satyam*—truthfully; *āha*—said; *śakuntalā*—your wife, Śakuntalā.

TRANSLATION

O King Duṣmanta, he who discharges semen is the actual father, and his son saves him from the custody of Yamarāja. You are the actual procreator of this child. Indeed, Śakuntalā is speaking the truth.

PURPORT

Upon hearing the omen, Mahārāja Duṣmanta accepted his wife and child. According to Vedic *smṛti*:

*pun-nāmno narakād yasmāt
pitaram trāyate sutah*

*tasmāt putra iti proktah
svayam eva svayambhuvā*

Because a son delivers his father from punishment in the hell called *put*, the son is called *putra*. According to this principle, when there is a disagreement between the father and mother, it is the father, not the mother, who is delivered by the son. But if the wife is faithful and firmly adherent to her husband, when the father is delivered the mother is also delivered. Consequently, there is no such thing as divorce in the Vedic literature. A wife is always trained to be chaste and faithful to her husband, for this helps her achieve deliverance from any abominable material condition. This verse clearly says, *putro nayati naradeva yama-kṣayāt*: “The son saves his father from the custody of Yamarāja.” It never says, *putro nayati mātaram*: “The son saves his mother.” The seed-giving father is delivered, not the storekeeper mother. Consequently, husband and wife should not separate under any condition, for if they have a child whom they raise to be a Vaiṣṇava, he can save both the father and mother from the custody of Yamarāja and punishment in hellish life.

TEXT 23

**पितर्युपरते सोऽपि चक्रवर्ती महायशाः ।
महिमा गीयते तस्य हरेरंशभुवो भूवि ॥२३॥**

*pitari uparate so 'pi
cakravartī mahā-yasāḥ
mahimā gīyate tasya
harer amśa-bhuvo bhuvi*

pitari—after his father; *uparate*—passed away; *sah*—the King's son; *api*—also; *cakravartī*—the emperor; *mahā-yasāḥ*—very famous; *mahimā*—glories; *gīyate*—are glorified; *tasya*—his; *hareḥ*—of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *amśa-bhuvaḥ*—a partial representation; *bhuvi*—upon this earth.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: When Mahārāja Duṣmanta passed away from this earth, his son became the emperor of the world, the

proprietor of the seven islands. He is referred to as a partial representation of the Supreme Personality of Godhead in this world.

PURPORT

In *Bhagavad-gītā* (10.41) it is said:

*yad yad vibhūtimat sattvarām
 śrīmad ūrjitat eva vā
 tat tad evāvagaccha tvām
 mama tejo 'ṁśa-sambhavam*

Anyone extraordinarily powerful must be considered a partial representation of the opulence of the Supreme Godhead. Therefore when the son of Mahārāja Duṣmanta became the emperor of the entire world, he was celebrated in this way.

TEXTS 24–26

चक्रं दक्षिणहस्तेऽस्य पद्मकोशोऽस्य पादयोः ।
 हैजे महाभिषेकेण सोऽभिषिक्तोऽधिराड् विभुः ॥२४॥
 पञ्चपञ्चाशता मेध्यैर्गङ्गायामनु वाजिभिः ।
 मामतेयं पुरोधाय यमुनामनु च प्रभुः ॥२५॥
 अष्टसप्रतिमेध्याश्वान् बवन्ध प्रददद् वसु ।
 भरतस्य हि दौष्मन्तेरग्निः साचीगुणे चितः ।
 सहस्रं बद्धशो यस्मिन् ब्राह्मणा गा विभेजिरे ॥२६॥

*cakram ḍakṣiṇa-haste 'sya
 padma-kośo 'sya pādayoh
 ijे mahābhisekena
 so 'bhiṣikto 'dhirāḍ vibhuḥ*

*pañca-pañcāśatā medhyair
 gaṅgāyām anu vājibhiḥ
 māmateyām purodhāya
 yamunām anu ca prabhuh*

aṣṭa-saptati-medhyāśvān
 babandha pradadat vasu
 bharatasya hi dauṣmantē
 agniḥ sācī-guṇe citāḥ
 sahasram badvaśo yasmin
 brāhmaṇā gā vibhejire

cakram—the mark of Kṛṣṇa's disc; *dakṣiṇa-haste*—on the palm of the right hand; *asya*—of him (Bharata); *padma-kośah*—the mark of the whorl of a lotus; *asya*—of him; *pādayoḥ*—on the soles of the feet; *īje*—worshiped the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *mahā-abhiṣekaṇa*—by a grand Vedic ritualistic ceremony; *sah*—he (Mahārāja Bharata); *abhiṣiktaḥ*—being promoted; *adhirāt*—to the topmost position of a ruler; *vibhuh*—the master of everything; *pañca-pañcāśatā*—fifty-five; *medhyaiḥ*—fit for sacrifices; *gaṅgāyām anu*—from the mouth of the Ganges to the source; *vājibhiḥ*—with horses; *māmateyam*—the great sage Bhṛgu; *purodhāya*—making him the great priest; *yamunām*—on the bank of the Yamunā; *anu*—in regular order; *ca*—also; *prabhuh*—the supreme master, Mahārāja Bharata; *aṣṭa-saptati*—seventy-eight; *medhya-āśvān*—horses fit for sacrifice; *babandha*—he bound; *pradadat*—gave in charity; *vasu*—riches; *bharatasya*—of Mahārāja Bharata; *hi*—indeed; *dauṣmantēḥ*—the son of Mahārāja Duṣmanta; *agniḥ*—the sacrificial fire; *sācī-guṇe*—on an excellent site; *citāḥ*—established; *sahasram*—thousands; *badvaśah*—by the number of one *badva* (one *badva* equals 13,084); *yasmin*—in which sacrifices; *brāhmaṇāḥ*—all the *brāhmaṇas* present; *gāḥ*—the cows; *vibhejire*—received their respective share.

TRANSLATION

Mahārāja Bharata, the son of Duṣmanta, had the mark of Lord Kṛṣṇa's disc on the palm of his right hand, and he had the mark of a lotus whorl on the soles of his feet. By worshiping the Supreme Personality of Godhead with a grand ritualistic ceremony, he became the emperor and master of the entire world. Then, under the priesthood of Māmateya, Bhṛgu Muni, he performed fifty-five horse sacrifices on the bank of the Ganges, beginning from its mouth and ending at its source, and seventy-eight horse sacrifices

on the bank of the Yamunā, beginning from the confluence at Prayāga and ending at the source. He established the sacrificial fire on an excellent site, and he distributed great wealth to the brāhmaṇas. Indeed, he distributed so many cows that each of thousands of brāhmaṇas had one badva [13,084] as his share.

PURPORT

As indicated here by the words *dauṣmanter agnih sācī-guṇe citah*, Bharata, the son of Mahārāja Duṣmanta, arranged for many ritualistic ceremonies all over the world, especially all over India on the banks of the Ganges and Yamunā, from the mouth to the source, and all such sacrifices were performed in very distinguished places. As stated in *Bhagavad-gītā* (3.9), *yajñārthāt karmaṇo 'nyatra loko 'yam karma-bandhanah*: “Work done as a sacrifice for Viṣṇu has to be performed, otherwise work binds one to this material world.” Everyone should engage in the performance of *yajña*, and the sacrificial fire should be ignited everywhere, the entire purpose being to make people happy, prosperous and progressive in spiritual life. Of course, these things were possible before the beginning of Kali-yuga because there were qualified brāhmaṇas who could perform such *yajñas*. For the present, however, the *Brahma-vaivarta Purāṇa* enjoins:

*aśvamedhaṁ gavālambhaṁ
sannyāsaṁ pala-paitṛkam
devareṇa sutotpattiṁ
kalau pañca vivarjayet*

“In this age of Kali, five acts are forbidden: offering a horse in sacrifice, offering a cow in sacrifice, accepting the order of *sannyāsa*, offering oblations of flesh to the forefathers, and begetting children in the wife of one’s brother.” In this age, such *yajñas* as the *aśvamedha-yajña* and *gomedha-yajña* are impossible to perform because there are neither sufficient riches nor qualified brāhmaṇas. This verse says, *māmateyaṁ purodhāya*: Mahārāja Bharata engaged the son of Mamatā, Bhṛgu Muni, to take charge of performing this *yajña*. Now, however, such brāhmaṇas are impossible to find. Therefore the *sāstras* recommend, *yajñaiḥ saṅkīrtana-prāyair yajanti hi sumedhasaḥ*: those who are intelligent

should perform the *sankīrtana-yajña* inaugurated by Lord Śrī Caitanya Mahāprabhu.

kṛṣṇa-varṇam tvisākṛṣṇam
 saṅgopāṅgāstra-pārṣadam
 yajñaiḥ sankīrtana-prāyair
 yajanti hi sumedhasaḥ

“In this age of Kali, people endowed with sufficient intelligence will worship the Lord, who is accompanied by His associates, by performance of *sankīrtana-yajña*. (Bhāg. 11.5.32) *Yajña* must be performed, for otherwise people will be entangled in sinful activities and will suffer immensely. Therefore the Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement has taken charge of introducing the chanting of Hare Kṛṣṇa all over the world. This Hare Kṛṣṇa movement is also *yajña*, but without the difficulties involved in securing paraphernalia and qualified *brāhmaṇas*. This congregational chanting can be performed anywhere and everywhere. If people somehow or other assemble together and are induced to chant Hare Kṛṣṇa, Hare Kṛṣṇa, Kṛṣṇa Kṛṣṇa, Hare Hare/ Hare Rāma, Hare Rāma, Rāma Rāma, Hare Hare, all the purposes of *yajña* will be fulfilled. The first purpose is that there must be sufficient rain, for without rain there cannot be any produce (*annād bhavanti bhūtāni parjanyād anna-sambhavaḥ*). All our necessities can be produced simply by rainfall (*kāmarām vavarṣa parjanyāḥ*), and the earth is the original source of all necessities (*sarva-kāma-dughā mahi*). In conclusion, therefore, in this age of Kali people all over the world should refrain from the four principles of sinful life—illicit sex, meat-eating, intoxication and gambling—and in a pure state of existence should perform the simple *yajña* of chanting the Hare Kṛṣṇa *māhā-mantra*. Then the earth will certainly produce all the necessities for life, and people will be happy economically, politically, socially, religiously and culturally. Everything will be in proper order.

TEXT 27

त्रयद्विंशत्तम् ह्यश्वान् बद्ध्या विस्मापयन् नृपान् ।
 दौष्मन्तिरत्यगान्मायां देवानां गुरुमाययौ ॥२७॥

*trayas-trimśac-chataṁ hy aśvān
baddhvā vismāpayan nṛpān
dauṣmantir atyagān māyāṁ
devānāṁ gurum āyayau*

trayaḥ—three; *triṁśat*—thirty; *śatam*—hundred; *hi*—indeed; *aśvān*—horses; *baddhvā*—arresting in the *yajña*; *vismāpayan*—astonishing; *nṛpān*—all other kings; *dauṣmantih*—the son of Mahārāja Duṣmanta; *atyagāt*—surpassed; *māyāṁ*—material opulences; *devānāṁ*—of the demigods; *gurum*—the supreme spiritual master; *āyayau*—achieved.

TRANSLATION

Bharata, the son of Mahārāja Duṣmanta, bound thirty-three hundred horses for those sacrifices, and thus he astonished all other kings. He surpassed even the opulence of the demigods, for he achieved the supreme spiritual master, Hari.

PURPORT

One who achieves the lotus feet of the Supreme Personality of Godhead certainly surpasses all material wealth, even that of the demigods in the heavenly planets. *Yam labdhvā cāparam lābhāṁ manyate nādhikam tataḥ*. The achievement of the lotus feet of the Supreme Personality of Godhead is the most exalted achievement in life.

TEXT 28

मृगाञ्छुक्लदतः कृष्णान् हिरण्येन परीवृतान् ।
अदात् कर्मणि मण्णारे नियुतानि चतुर्दश ॥२८॥

*mṛgān chukla-dataḥ kṛṣṇān
hiranyena pariṁvṛtān
adāt karmaṇi maṣṇāre
niyutāni caturdaśa*

mṛgān—first-class elephants; *śukla-dataḥ*—with very white tusks; *kṛṣṇān*—with black bodies; *hiranyena*—with gold ornaments;

parīvṛtan—completely covered; *adāt*—give in charity; *karmaṇi*—in the sacrifice; *Maṣṇāre*—by the name Maṣṇāra, or in the place known as Maṣṇāra; *niyutāni*—*lakhs* (one *lakh* equals one hundred thousand); *caturdaśa*—fourteen.

TRANSLATION

When Mahārāja Bharata performed the sacrifice known as Maṣṇāra [or a sacrifice in the place known as Maṣṇāra], he gave in charity fourteen lakhs of excellent elephants with white tusks and black bodies, completely covered with golden ornaments.

TEXT 29

भरतस्य महत् कर्म न पूर्वे नापरे नृपाः ।
नैवापुर्वैव प्राप्स्यन्ति बाहुभ्यां त्रिदिवं यथा ॥२९॥

bharatasya mahat karma
na pūrvē nāpare nrpāḥ
naivāpur naiva prāpsyanti
bāhubhyām tridivam yathā

bharatasya—of Mahārāja Bharata, the son of Mahārāja Duṣmanta; *mahat*—very great, exalted; *karma*—activities; *na*—neither; *pūrvē*—previously; *na*—nor; *apare*—after his time; *nrpāḥ*—kings as a class; *na*—neither; *eva*—certainly; *āpuḥ*—attained; *na*—nor; *eva*—certainly; *prāpsyanti*—will get; *bāhubhyām*—by the strength of his arms; *tri-divam*—the heavenly planets; *yathā*—as.

TRANSLATION

As one cannot approach the heavenly planets simply by the strength of his arms (for who can touch the heavenly planets with his hands?), one cannot imitate the wonderful activities of Mahārāja Bharata. No one could perform such activities in the past, nor will anyone be able to do so in the future.

TEXT 30

किरातहुणान् यवनानन्द्रान् कङ्कान् खशाञ्छकान् ।
अब्रहम्यनृपांश्चाहन् म्लेच्छान् दिव्विजयेऽखिलान् ॥३०॥

*kirāta-hūṇān yavanān
pauṇḍrān kaṅkān khaśān chakān
abrahmaṇya-nṛpāṁś cāhan
mlecchān dig-vijaye 'khilān*

kirāta—the black people called Kirātas (mostly the Africans); *hūṇān*—the Huns, the tribes from the far north; *yavanān*—the meat-eaters; *pauṇḍrān*—the Pauṇḍras; *kaṅkān*—the Kaṅkas; *khaśān*—the Mongolians; *śakān*—the Śakas; *abrahmaṇya*—against the brahminical culture; *nṛpāṁś*—kings; *ca*—and; *ahan*—he killed; *mlecchān*—such atheists, who had no respect for Vedic civilization; *dik-vijaye*—while conquering all directions; *akhilān*—all of them.

TRANSLATION

When Mahārāja Bharata was on tour, he defeated or killed all the Kirātas, Hūṇas, Yavanas, Pauṇḍras, Kaṅkas, Khaśas, Śakas and the kings who were opposed to the Vedic principles of brahminical culture.

TEXT 31

जित्वा पुरासुरा देवान् ये रसैकांसि भेजिरे ।
देवस्त्रियो रसां नीताः प्राणिभिः पुनराहरत् ॥३१॥

*jītvā purāsurā devān
ye rasaukāṁsi bhejire
deva-striyo rasāṁ nītāḥ
prāṇibhiḥ punar āharat*

jītvā—conquering; *purā*—formerly; *asurāḥ*—the demons; *devān*—the demigods; *ye*—all who; *rasa-okaṁsi*—in the lower planetary system known as Rasātala; *bhejire*—took shelter; *deva-striyāḥ*—the wives and

daughters of the demigods; *rasām*—in the lower planetary system; *nītāḥ*—were brought; *prānibhiḥ*—with their own dear associates; *punāḥ*—again; *āharat*—brought back to their original places.

TRANSLATION

Formerly, after conquering the demigods, all the demons had taken shelter in the lower planetary system known as Rasātala and had brought all the wives and daughters of the demigods there also. Mahārāja Bharata, however, rescued all those women, along with their associates, from the clutches of the demons, and he returned them to the demigods.

TEXT 32

सर्वान्कामान् दुदुहतुः प्रजानां तस्य रोदसी ।
समात्तिणवसाहस्रीदिक्षु चक्रमर्वत्यत् ॥३२॥

*sarvān kāmān duduhatuh
prajānām tasya rodasi
samās tri-ṇava-sāhasrī
dikṣu cakram avartayat*

sarvān kāmān—all necessities or desirable things; *duduhatuh*—fulfilled; *prajānām*—of the subjects; *tasya*—his; *rodasi*—this earth and the heavenly planets; *samāḥ*—years; *tri-ṇava-sāhasrīḥ*—three times nine thousand (that is, twenty-seven thousand); *dikṣu*—in all directions; *cakram*—soldiers or orders; *avartayat*—circulated.

TRANSLATION

Mahārāja Bharata provided all necessities for his subjects, both on this earth and in the heavenly planets, for twenty-seven thousand years. He circulated his orders and distributed his soldiers in all directions.

TEXT 33

स सग्राद्लोकपालाख्यमैश्वर्यमधिराट् श्रियम् ।
चक्रं चास्वलितं प्राणान् मृषेत्युपराम ह ॥३३॥

*sa saṁrād loka-pālākhyam
aiśvaryam adhirāṭ śriyam
cakram cāskhalitam prāṇān
mr̥ṣety upararāma ha*

sah—he (Mahārāja Bharata); *saṁrāṭ*—the emperor; *loka-pālākhyam*—known as the ruler of all the *lokas*, or planets; *aiśvaryam*—such opulences; *adhirāṭ*—thoroughly in power; *śriyam*—kingdom; *cakram*—soldiers or orders; *ca*—and; *askhalitam*—without failure; *prāṇān*—life or sons and family; *mr̥ṣā*—all false; *iti*—thus; *upararāma*—ceased to enjoy; *ha*—in the past.

TRANSLATION

As the ruler of the entire universe, Emperor Bharata had the opulences of a great kingdom and unconquerable soldiers. His sons and family had seemed to him to be his entire life. But finally he thought of all this as an impediment to spiritual advancement, and therefore he ceased from enjoying it.

PURPORT

Mahārāja Bharata had incomparable opulence in sovereignty, soldiers, sons, daughters and everything for material enjoyment, but when he realized that all such material opulences were useless for spiritual advancement, he retired from material enjoyment. The Vedic civilization enjoins that after a certain age, following in the footsteps of Mahārāja Bharata, one should cease to enjoy material opulences and should take the order of *vānaprastha*.

TEXT 34

तस्यासन् नृपवैदर्भ्यः पत्न्यस्तिस्थः सुसम्मताः ।
जघ्नुस्त्यागभयात् पुत्रान् नानुरूपा इतीरिते ॥३४॥

*tasyāsan nṛpa vaidarbhyah
patnyas tisrah susammatāḥ
jaghnus tyāga-bhayāt putrān
nānurūpā itīrite*

tasya—of him (Mahārāja Bharata); *āsan*—there were; *nṛpa*—O King (Mahārāja Parīkṣit); *vaidarbhyah*—daughters of Vidarbha; *patnyah*—wives; *tisrah*—three; *su-sammatāḥ*—very pleasing and suitable; *jaghnūḥ*—killed; *tyāga-bhayāt*—fearing rejection; *putrān*—their sons; *na anurūpāḥ*—not exactly like the father; *iti*—like this; *īrite*—considering.

TRANSLATION

O King Parīkṣit, Mahārāja Bharata had three pleasing wives, who were daughters of the King of Vidarbha. When all three of them bore children who did not resemble the King, these wives thought that he would consider them unfaithful queens and reject them, and therefore they killed their own sons.

TEXT 35

तस्यैवं वितथे वर्णे तदर्थं यजतः सुतम् ।
मरुत्स्तोमेन मरुतो भरद्वाजमुपाददुः ॥३५॥

tasyaivam vitathe varṇe
tad-arthaṁ yajataḥ sutam
marut-stomena maruto
bharadvājam upādaduh

tasya—his (Mahārāja Bharata's); *evam*—thus; *vitathe*—being baffled; *varṇe*—in generating progeny; *tat-arthaṁ*—to get sons; *yajataḥ*—performing sacrifices; *sutam*—a son; *marut-stomena*—by performing a *marut-stoma* sacrifice; *marutāḥ*—the demigods named the Maruts; *bharadvājam*—Bharadvāja; *upādaduh*—presented.

TRANSLATION

The King, his attempt for progeny frustrated in this way, performed a sacrifice named *marut-stoma* to get a son. The demigods known as the Maruts, being fully satisfied with him, then presented him a son named Bharadvāja.

TEXT 36

अन्तर्वत्न्यां भ्रातृपत्न्यां मैथुनाय बृहस्पतिः ।
प्रवृत्तो वारितो गर्भं शप्त्वा वीर्यमुपासृजत् ॥३६॥

*antarvatnyām bhrātr-patnyām
maithunāya bṛhaspatih
pravṛtto vārito garbhām
śaptvā vīryam upāsrjat*

antah-vatnyām—pregnant; *bhrātr-patnyām*—with the brother's wife; *maithunāya*—desiring sexual enjoyment; *bṛhaspatih*—the demigod named Bṛhaspati; *pravṛttaḥ*—so inclined; *vāritaḥ*—when forbidden to do so; *garbhām*—the son within the abdomen; *śaptvā*—by cursing; *vīryam*—semen; *upāsrjat*—discharged.

TRANSLATION

When the demigod named Bṛhaspati was attracted by his brother's wife, Mamatā, who at that time was pregnant, he desired to have sexual relations with her. The son within her womb forbid this, but Bṛhaspati cursed him and forcibly discharged semen into the womb of Mamatā.

PURPORT

The sex impulse is so strong in this material world that even Bṛhaspati, who is supposed to be the priest of the demigods and a very learned scholar, wanted to have a sexual relationship with his brother's pregnant wife. This can happen even in the society of the higher demigods, so what to speak of human society? The sex impulse is so strong that it can agitate even a learned personality like Bṛhaspati.

TEXT 37

तं त्यक्तुकामां ममतां भार्तुस्त्यागविशङ्किताम् ।
नामनिर्वाचनं तस्य श्लोकमेनं सुरा जगुः ॥३७॥

*tam tyaktu-kāmāṁ mamaṭāṁ
bhārtus tyāga-viśāṅkitāṁ
nāma-nirvācanāṁ tasya
ślokam enāṁ surā jaguh*

tam—that newly born baby; *tyaktu-kāmāṁ*—who was trying to avoid; *mamaṭāṁ*—unto Mamatā; *bhārtuh tyāga-viśāṅkitāṁ*—very much afraid of being forsaken by her husband because of giving birth to an illegitimate son; *nāma-nirvācanam*—a name-giving ceremony, or *nāma-karana*; *tasya*—to the child; *ślokam*—verse; *enam*—this; *surāḥ*—the demigods; *jaguh*—enunciated.

TRANSLATION

Mamatā very much feared being forsaken by her husband for giving birth to an illegitimate son, and therefore she considered giving up the child. But then the demigods solved the problem by enunciating a name for the child.

PURPORT

According to Vedic scripture, whenever a child is born there are some ceremonies known as *jāta-karma* and *nāma-karana*, in which learned *brāhmaṇas*, immediately after the birth of the child, make a horoscope according to astrological calculations. But the child to which Mamatā gave birth was begotten by Bṛhaspati irreligiously, for although Mamatā was the wife of Utathya, Bṛhaspati made her pregnant by force. Therefore Bṛhaspati became *bhartā*. According to Vedic culture, a wife is considered the property of her husband, and a son born by illicit sex is called *dvāja*. The common word still current in Hindu society for such a son is *doglā*, which refers to a son not begotten by the husband of his mother. In such a situation, it is difficult to give the child a name according to proper regulative principles. Mamatā, therefore, was perplexed, but the demigods gave the child the appropriate name Bharadvāja, which indicated that the child born illegitimately should be maintained by both Mamatā and Bṛhaspati.

TEXT 38

मूढे भर द्वाजमिमं भर द्वाजं ब्रहस्ते ।
यातौ यदुक्त्वा पितरौ भरद्वाजस्ततस्त्वयम् ॥३८॥

*mūḍhe bhara dvājam imam
bhara dvājam bṛhaspate
yatāu yad uktvā pitarau
bharadvājas tatas tv ayam*

mūḍhe—O foolish woman; *bhara*—just maintain; *dvājam*—although born by an illicit connection between two; *imam*—this child; *bhara*—maintain; *dvājam*—although born by an illicit connection between two; *bṛhaspate*—O Bṛhaspati; *yatāu*—left; *yat*—because; *uktvā*—having said; *pitarau*—both the father and mother; *bharadvājaḥ*—by the name Bharadvāja; *tataḥ*—thereafter; *tu*—indeed; *ayam*—this child.

TRANSLATION

Bṛhaspati said to Mamatā, “You foolish woman, although this child was born from the wife of one man through the semen discharged by another, you should maintain him.” Upon hearing this, Mamatā replied, “O Bṛhaspati, you maintain him!” After speaking in this way, Bṛhaspati and Mamatā both left. Thus the child was known as Bharadvāja.

TEXT 39

चोद्यमाना सुरैरेवं मत्वा वितथमात्मजम् ।
व्यस्तुजन् मरुतोऽविभ्रन् दत्तोऽयं वितथेऽन्वये॥३९॥

*codyamānā surair evam
matvā vitatham ātmajam
vyasrjan maruto 'bibhran
datto 'yam vitathe 'nvaye*

codyamānā—although Mamatā was encouraged (to maintain the child); *suraiḥ*—by the demigods; *evam*—in this way; *matvā*—

considering; *vitatham*—purposeless; *ātmajam*—her own child; *vyasṛjat*—rejected; *marutah*—the demigods known as the Maruts; *abibhran*—maintained (the child); *dattah*—the same child was given; *ayam*—this; *vitathe*—was disappointed; *anvaye*—when the dynasty of Mahārāja Bharata.

TRANSLATION

Although encouraged by the demigods to maintain the child, Mamatā considered him useless because of his illicit birth, and therefore she left him. Consequently, the demigods known as the Maruts maintained the child, and when Mahārāja Bharata was disappointed for want of a child, this child was given to him as his son.

PURPORT

From this verse it is understood that those who are rejected from the higher planetary system are given a chance to take birth in the most exalted families on this planet earth.

Thus end the Bhaktivedanta purports of the Ninth Canto, Twentieth Chapter, of the Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, entitled “The Dynasty of Pūru.”

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE

The Dynasty of Bharata

This Twenty-first Chapter describes the dynasty born from Mahārāja Bharata, the son of Mahārāja Duṣmanta, and it also describes the glories of Rantideva, Ajamīḍha and others.

The son of Bharadvāja was Manyu, and Manyu's sons were Bṛhatkṣatra, Jaya, Mahāvīrya, Nara and Garga. Of these five, Nara had a son named Saṅkṛti, who had two sons, named Guru and Rantideva. As an exalted devotee, Rantideva saw every living entity in relationship with the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and therefore he completely engaged his mind, his words and his very self in the service of the Supreme Lord and His devotees. Rantideva was so exalted that he would sometimes give away his own food in charity, and he and his family would fast. Once, after Rantideva spent forty-eight days fasting, not even drinking water, excellent food made with ghee was brought to him, but when he was about to eat it a *brāhmaṇa* guest appeared. Rantideva, therefore, did not eat the food, but instead immediately offered a portion of it to the *brāhmaṇa*. When the *brāhmaṇa* left and Rantideva was just about to eat the remnants of the food, a *sūdra* appeared. Rantideva therefore divided the remnants between the *sūdra* and himself. Again, when he was just about to eat the remnants of the food, another guest appeared. Rantideva therefore gave the rest of the food to the new guest and was about to content himself with drinking the water to quench his thirst, but this also was precluded, for a thirsty guest came and Rantideva gave him the water. This was all ordained by the Supreme Personality of Godhead just to glorify His devotee and show how tolerant a devotee is in rendering service to the Lord. The Supreme Personality of Godhead, being extremely pleased with Rantideva, entrusted him with very confidential service. The special power to render the most confidential service is entrusted by the Supreme Personality of Godhead to a pure devotee, not to ordinary devotees.

Garga, the son of Bharadvāja, had a son named Śini, and Śini's son was Gārgya. Although Gārgya was a *ksatriya* by birth, his sons became

brāhmaṇas. The son of Mahāvīrya was Duritakṣaya, whose sons were Trāyāruni, Kavi and Puṣkarāruni. Although these three sons were born of a *kṣatriya* king, they also achieved the position of *brāhmaṇas*. The son of Bṛhatkṣatra constructed the city of Hastināpura and was known as Hasti. His sons were Ajamīḍha, Dvimiḍha and Purumiḍha.

From Ajamīḍha came Priyamedha and other *brāhmaṇas* and also a son named Bṛhadiṣu. The sons, grandsons and further descendants of Bṛhadiṣu were Bṛhaddhanu, Bṛhatkāya, Jayadratha, Viśada and Syenajit. From Syenajit came four sons—Rucirāśva, Dṛḍhanetu, Kāśya and Vatsa. From Rucirāśva came a son named Pāra, whose sons were Pṛthusena and Nipa, and from Nipa came one hundred sons. Another son of Nipa was Brahmadatta. From Brahmadatta came Viśvaksena; from Viśvaksena, Udaksena; and from Udaksena, Bhallāṭa.

The son of Dvimiḍha was Yavīnara, and from Yavīnara came many sons and grandsons, such as Kṛtimān, Satyadhṛti, Dṛḍhanemi, Supārśva, Sumati, Sannatimān, Kṛtī, Nipa, Udgṛāyudha, Kṣemya, Suvīra, Ripuñjaya and Bahuratha. Purumiḍha had no sons, but Ajamīḍha, in addition to his other sons, had a son named Nila, whose son was Śānti. The descendants of Śānti were Suśānti, Puruja, Arka and Bharmyāśva. Bharmyāśva had five sons, one of whom, Mudgala, begot a dynasty of *brāhmaṇas*. Mudgala had twins—a son, Divodāsa, and a daughter, Ahalyā. From Ahalyā, by her husband, Gautama, Śatānanda was born. The son of Śatānanda was Satyadhṛti, and his son was Śaradvān. Śaradvān's son was known as Kṛpa, and Śaradvān's daughter, known as Kṛpī, became the wife of Dronācārya.

TEXT 1

श्रीशुक उवाच

वित्थस्य सुतान् मन्योर्वृहत्क्षत्रो जयस्तः ।
महावीर्यो नरो गर्गः सङ्कृतिस्तु नरात्मजः ॥ १ ॥

śri-śuka uvāca
vitathasya sutān manyor
bṛhatkṣatro jayas tataḥ
mahāvīryo naro gargah
saṅkṛtis tu narātmajah

śrī-śukah uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *vitathasya*—of Vitatha (Bharadvāja), who was accepted in the family of Mahārāja Bharata under special circumstances of disappointment; *sutāt*—from the son; *manyoh*—named Manyu; *bṛhatkṣatrāḥ*—Bṛhatkṣatra; *jayaḥ*—Jaya; *tataḥ*—from him; *mahāvīryaḥ*—Mahāvīrya; *naraḥ*—Nara; *gargah*—Garga; *saṅkṛtiḥ*—Saṅkṛti; *tu*—certainly; *nara-ātmajah*—the son of Nara.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: Because Bharadvāja was delivered by the Marut demigods, he was known as Vitatha. The son of Vitatha was Manyu, and from Manyu came five sons—Bṛhatkṣatra, Jaya, Mahāvīrya, Nara and Garga. Of these five, the one known as Nara had a son named Saṅkṛti.

TEXT 2

गुरुश्च रन्तिदेवश्च सङ्कृतेः पाण्डुनन्दनं ।
रन्तिदेवस्य महिमा इहामुत्र च गीयते ॥ २ ॥

*guruś ca rantidevaś ca
saṅkṛteḥ pāṇḍu-nandana
rantidevasya mahimā
ihāmutra ca gīyate*

guruḥ—a son named Guru; *ca*—and; *rantidevah* *ca*—and a son named Rantideva; *saṅkṛteḥ*—from Saṅkṛti; *pāṇḍu-nandana*—O Mahārāja Parīkṣit, descendant of Pāṇḍu; *rantidevasya*—of Rantideva; *mahimā*—the glories; *iha*—in this world; *amutra*—and in the next world; *ca*—also; *gīyate*—are glorified.

TRANSLATION

O Mahārāja Parīkṣit, descendant of Pāṇḍu, Saṅkṛti had two sons, named Guru and Rantideva. Rantideva is famous in both this world and the next, for he is glorified not only in human society but also in the society of the demigods.

TEXTS 3-5

वियद्वितस्य ददतो लब्धं लब्धं बुभुक्षतः ।
 निष्किञ्चनस्य धीरस्य सकुटुम्बस्य सीदतः ॥ ३ ॥
 व्यतीयुरुचत्ताशिरहान्यपिवतः किल ।
 घृतपायससंयावं तोयं प्रातरुपस्थितम् ॥ ४ ॥
 हुच्छश्चामकुटुम्बस्य क्षुत्तुडम्भ्यां जातवेषथोः ।
 अतिथिर्ब्राह्मणः काले भोक्तुकामस्य चागमत् ॥ ५ ॥

*viyat-vittasya dadato
 labdham labdham bubhukṣataḥ
 niṣkiñcanasya dhīrasya
 sakuṭumbasya sīdataḥ*

*vyatīyur aṣṭa-catvārimśad
 ahāny apibataḥ kila
 ghṛta-pāyasa-saṁyāvāṁ
 toyam prātar upasthitam*

*kṛcchra-prāpta-kuṭumbasya
 kṣut-trḍbhāyāṁ jāta-vepathoh
 atithir brāhmaṇah kāle
 bhoktu-kāmasya cāgamat*

viyat-vittasya—of Rantideva, who received things sent by providence, just as the *cātaka* bird receives water from the sky; *dadataḥ*—who distributed to others; *labdham*—whatever he got; *labdham*—such gains; *bubhukṣataḥ*—he enjoyed; *niṣkiñcanasya*—always penniless; *dhīrasya*—yet very sober; *sa-kuṭumbasya*—even with his family members; *sīdataḥ*—suffering very much; *vyatīyuh*—passed by; *aṣṭa-catvārimśat*—forty-eight; *ahāni*—days; *apibataḥ*—without even drinking water; *kila*—indeed; *ghṛta-pāyasa*—food prepared with ghee and milk; *saṁyāvām*—varieties of food grains; *toyam*—water; *prātaḥ*—in the morning; *upasthitam*—arrived by chance; *kṛcchra-prāpta*—undergoing suffering; *kuṭumbasya*—whose family members; *kṣut-*

tr̥dbhyām—by thirst and hunger; *jāta*—became; *vepathoh*—trembling; *atithih*—a guest; *brāhmaṇah*—a *brāhmaṇa*; *kāle*—just at that time; *bhoktu-kāmasya*—of Rantideva, who desired to eat something; *ca*—also; *āgamat*—arrived there.

TRANSLATION

Rantideva never endeavored to earn anything. He would enjoy whatever he got by the arrangement of providence, but when guests came he would give them everything. Thus he underwent considerable suffering, along with the members of his family. Indeed, he and his family members shivered for want of food and water, yet Rantideva always remained sober. Once, after fasting for forty-eight days, in the morning Rantideva received some water and some foodstuffs made with milk and ghee, but when he and his family were about to eat, a *brāhmaṇa* guest arrived.

TEXT 6

तस्मै संन्यमज्ञात् सोऽन्नमादत्य श्रद्धयान्वितः ।
हरिं सर्वत्र संपश्यन् स भुक्त्वा प्रययौ द्विजः ॥ ६ ॥

*tasmai saṁnyabhajat so 'nnam
ādṛtya śraddhayānvitah
harim sarvatra saṁpaśyan
sa bhuktvā prayayau dvijah*

tasmai—unto him (the *brāhmaṇa*); *saṁnyabhajat*—after dividing, gave his share; *sah*—he (Rantideva); *annam*—the food; *ādṛtya*—with great respect; *śraddhayā anvitah*—and with faith; *harim*—the Supreme Lord; *sarvatra*—everywhere, or in the heart of every living being; *saṁpaśyan*—conceiving; *sah*—he; *bhuktvā*—after eating the food; *prayayau*—left that place; *dvijah*—the *brāhmaṇa*.

TRANSLATION

Because Rantideva perceived the presence of the Supreme God-head everywhere, and in every living entity, he received the guest

with faith and respect and gave him a share of the food. The brāhmaṇa guest ate his share and then went away.

PURPORT

Rantideva perceived the presence of the Supreme Personality of Godhead in every living being, but he never thought that because the Supreme Lord is present in every living being, every living being must be God. Nor did he distinguish between one living being and another. He perceived the presence of the Lord both in the *brāhmaṇa* and in the *candāla*. This is the true vision of equality, as confirmed by the Lord Himself in *Bhagavad-gītā* (5.18):

*vidyā-vinaya-sampanne
 brāhmaṇe gavi hastini
 śuni caiva śva-pāke ca
 paṇḍitāḥ sama-darśināḥ*

“The humble sage, by virtue of true knowledge, sees with equal vision a learned and gentle *brāhmaṇa*, a cow, an elephant, a dog and a dog-eater [outcaste].” A *paṇḍita*, or learned person, perceives the presence of the Supreme Personality of Godhead in every living being. Therefore, although it has now become fashionable to give preference to the so-called *daridra-nārāyaṇa*, or “poor Nārāyaṇa,” Rantideva had no reason to give preference to any one person. The idea that because Nārāyaṇa is present in the heart of one who is *daridra*, or poor, the poor man should be called *daridra-nārāyaṇa* is a wrong conception. By such logic, because the Lord is present within the hearts of the dogs and hogs, the dogs and hogs would also be Nārāyaṇa. One should not mistakenly think that Rantideva subscribed to this view. Rather, he saw everyone as part of the Supreme Personality of Godhead (*hari-sambandhi-vastunah*). It is not that everyone is the Supreme Godhead. Such a theory, which is propounded by the Māyāvāda philosophy, is always misleading, and Rantideva would never have accepted it.

TEXT 7

अथान्यो भोक्ष्यमाणस्य विभक्तस्य महीपतेः।
 विभक्तं व्यभजत् तस्मै वृषलाय हरिं सरन् ॥ ७ ॥

*athānyo bhokṣyamāṇasya
vibhaktasya mahīpateḥ
vibhaktam vyabhajat tasmai
vr̥salāya harīm smaran*

atha—thereafter; *anyah*—another guest; *bhokṣyamāṇasya*—who was just about to eat; *vibhaktasya*—after setting aside the share for the family; *mahīpateḥ*—of the King; *vibhaktam*—the food allotted for the family; *vyabhajat*—he divided and distributed; *tasmai*—unto him; *vr̥salāya*—unto a śūdra; *harīm*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *smaran*—remembering.

TRANSLATION

Thereafter, having divided the remaining food with his relatives, Rantideva was just about to eat his own share when a śūdra guest arrived. Seeing the śūdra in relationship with the Supreme Personality of Godhead, King Rantideva gave him also a share of the food.

PURPORT

Because King Rantideva saw everyone as part of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, he never distinguished between the *brāhmaṇa* and the śūdra, the poor and the rich. Such equal vision is called *sama-darśinah* (*pāṇḍitāḥ sama-darśināḥ*). One who has actually realized that the Supreme Personality of Godhead is situated in everyone's heart and that every living being is part of the Lord does not make any distinction between the *brāhmaṇa* and the śūdra, the poor (*daridra*) and the rich (*dhani*). Such a person sees all living beings equally and treats them equally, without discrimination.

TEXT 8

याते शूद्रे तमन्योऽगादतिथिः श्वभिरावृतः ।
राजन् मे दीयतामन्नं सगणाय बुझते ॥ ८ ॥

*yāte śūdre tam anyo 'gād
atithih śvabhir āvṛtaḥ*

*rājan me diyatām annam
sagaṇāya bubhukṣate*

yāte—when he went away; *sūdre*—the *sūdra* guest; *tam*—unto the King; *anyah*—another; *agāt*—arrived there; *atithih*—guest; *śvabhiḥ* *āvṛtaḥ*—accompanied by dogs; *rājan*—O King; *me*—unto me; *diyatām*—deliver; *annam*—eatables; *sa-gaṇāya*—with my company of dogs; *bubhukṣate*—hankering for food.

TRANSLATION

When the *sūdra* went away, another guest arrived, surrounded by dogs, and said, “O King, I and my company of dogs are very hungry. Please give us something to eat.”

TEXT 9

स आदृत्यावशिष्टं यद् बहुमानपुरस्कृतम् ।
तच्च दत्त्वा नमथक्रे श्वभ्यः श्वपतये विसुः ॥ ९ ॥

*sa ādṛtyāvaśiṣṭam yad
bahu-māna-puraskṛtam
tat ca dattvā namaścakre
śvabhyah śva-pataye vibhuḥ*

sah—he (King Rantideva); *ādṛtya*—after honoring them; *avaśiṣṭam*—the food that remained after the *brāhmaṇa* and *sūdra* were fed; *yat*—whatever there was; *bahu-māna-puraskṛtam*—offering him much respect; *tat*—that; *ca*—also; *dattvā*—giving away; *namah-cakre*—offered obeisances; *śvabhyah*—unto the dogs; *śva-pataye*—unto the master of the dogs; *vibhuḥ*—the all-powerful King.

TRANSLATION

With great respect, King Rantideva offered the balance of the food to the dogs and the master of the dogs, who had come as guests. The King offered them all respects and obeisances.

TEXT 10

पानीयमात्रमुच्छेषं तचैकपरितर्पणम् ।
पास्यतः पुलकसोऽभ्यागादपो देहशुभाय मे ॥१०॥

*pāniya-mātram ucchesam
tat caika-paritarpaṇam
pāsyataḥ pulkasō 'bhyaगād
apo dehi aśubhāya me*

pāniya-mātram—only the drinking water; *ucchesam*—what remained of the food; *tat ca*—that also; *eka*—for one; *paritarpaṇam*—satisfying; *pāsyataḥ*—when the King was about to drink; *pulkasāḥ*—a *candāla*; *abhyāgāt*—came there; *apaḥ*—water; *dehi*—please give; *aśubhāya*—although I am a lowborn *candāla*; *me*—to me.

TRANSLATION

Thereafter, only the drinking water remained, and there was only enough to satisfy one person, but when the King was just about to drink it, a *candāla* appeared and said, “O King, although I am lowborn, kindly give me some drinking water.”

TEXT 11

तस्य तां करुणां वाचं निशम्य विपुलश्रमाम् ।
कृपया भृशसन्तास इदमाहमृतं वचः ॥११॥

*tasya tām karuṇām vācam
niśamya vipula-śramām
kṛpayā bhṛṣa-santapta
idam āhāmṛtam vacaḥ*

tasya—of him (the *candāla*); *tām*—those; *karuṇām*—pitiable; *vācam*—words; *niśamya*—hearing; *vipula*—very much; *śramām*—fatigued; *kṛpayā*—out of compassion; *bhṛṣa-santaptaḥ*—very much

aggrieved; *idam*—these; *āha*—spoke; *amṛtam*—very sweet; *vacah*—words.

TRANSLATION

Aggrieved at hearing the pitiable words of the poor fatigued *candāla*, Mahārāja Rantideva spoke the following nectarean words.

PURPORT

Mahārāja Rantideva's words were like *amṛta*, or nectar, and therefore, aside from rendering bodily service to an aggrieved person, by his words alone the King could save the life of anyone who might hear him.

TEXT 12

न कामयेऽहं गतिमीश्वरात् परा-
मष्टर्द्धियुक्तामपुनर्भवं वा ।
आर्ति प्रपद्येऽखिलदेहभाजा-
मन्तःस्थितो येन भवन्त्यदुःखाः ॥१२॥

*na kāmaye 'ham gatim iśvarāt parām
aṣṭarddhi-yuktām apunar-bhavam vā
ārtim prapadye 'khila-deha-bhājām
antaḥ-sthito yena bhavanty aduhkhāḥ*

na—not; *kāmaye*—desire; *aham*—I; *gatim*—destination; *iśvarāt*—from the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *parām*—great; *aṣṭa-rddhi-yuktām*—composed of the eight kinds of mystic perfection; *apunāḥ-bhavam*—cessation of repeated birth (liberation, salvation); *vā*—either; *ārtim*—sufferings; *prapadye*—I accept; *akhila-deha-bhājām*—of all living entities; *antaḥ-sthitāḥ*—staying among them; *yena*—by which; *bhavanti*—they become; *aduhkhāḥ*—without distress.

TRANSLATION

I do not pray to the Supreme Personality of Godhead for the eight perfections of mystic yoga, nor for salvation from repeated

birth and death. I want only to stay among all the living entities and suffer all distresses on their behalf, so that they may be freed from suffering.

PURPORT

Vāsudeva Datta made a similar statement to Śrī Caitanya Mahāprabhu, requesting the Lord to liberate all living entities in His presence. Vāsudeva Datta submitted that if they were unfit to be liberated, he himself would take all their sinful reactions and suffer personally so that the Lord might deliver them. A Vaiṣṇava is therefore described as being *para-duḥkha-duḥkhi*, very much aggrieved by the sufferings of others. As such, a Vaiṣṇava engages in activities for the real welfare of human society.

TEXT 13

क्षुचृटश्मो गात्रपरिभ्रमश्च
दैन्यं क्लमः शोकविषादमोहाः ।
सर्वे निवृत्ताः कृपणस्य जन्तो-
जिजीविषोर्जीवजलार्पणान्मे ॥१३॥

*ksut-tṛṭ-śramo gātra-paribhramaś ca
dainyam klamaḥ śoka-viṣada-mohāḥ
sarve nivṛttāḥ kṛpaṇasya jantor
jīviṣor jīva-jalārpaṇān me*

ksut—from hunger; *tṛṭ*—and thirst; *śramah*—fatigue; *gātra-paribhramah*—trembling of the body; *ca*—also; *dainyam*—poverty; *klamaḥ*—distress; *śoka*—lamentation; *viṣada*—moroseness; *mohāḥ*—and bewilderment; *sarve*—all of them; *nivṛttāḥ*—finished; *kṛpaṇasya*—of the poor; *jantoh*—living entity (the *candāla*); *jīviṣoh*—desiring to live; *jīva*—maintaining life; *jala*—water; *arpaṇāt*—by delivering; *me*—mine.

TRANSLATION

By offering my water to maintain the life of this poor *candāla*, who is struggling to live, I have been freed from all hunger, thirst,

fatigue, trembling of the body, moroseness, distress, lamentation and illusion.

TEXT 14

इति प्रभाष्य पानीयं म्रियमाणः पिपासया ।
पुल्कसायाददाढ़ीरो निसर्गकरुणो नृपः ॥१४॥

*iti prabhāṣya pānīyam
mriyamāṇah pipāsayā
pulkasāyādadād dhīro
nisarga-karuṇo nṛpaḥ*

iti—thus; *prabhāṣya*—giving his statement; *pānīyam*—drinking water; *mriyamāṇah*—although on the verge of death; *pipāsayā*—because of thirst; *pulkasāya*—unto the low-class *cāñḍāla*; *dadāt*—delivered; *dhīraḥ*—sober; *nisarga-karuṇah*—by nature very kind; *nṛpaḥ*—the King.

TRANSLATION

Having spoken thus, King Rantideva, although on the verge of death because of thirst, gave his own portion of water to the *cāñḍāla* without hesitation, for the King was naturally very kind and sober.

TEXT 15

तस्य त्रिभुवनाधीशः फलदाः फलमिञ्छताम् ।
आत्मानं दर्शयाच्चकुर्मया विष्णुविनिर्मिताः ॥१५॥

*tasya tribhuvana-adhiśāḥ
phaladāḥ phalam icchatām
ātmānaṁ darśayām cakrur
māyā viṣṇu-vinirmitāḥ*

tasya—before him (King Rantideva); *tri-bhuvana-adhiśāḥ*—the controllers of the three worlds (demigods like Brahmā and Śiva); *phala-*

dāḥ—who can bestow all fruitive results; *phalam icchatām*—of persons who desire material benefit; *ātmānam*—their own identities; *darśayām cakruḥ*—manifested; *māyāḥ*—the illusory energy; *viṣṇu*—by Lord Viṣṇu; *vinirmitāḥ*—created.

TRANSLATION

Demigods like Lord Brahmā and Lord Śiva, who can satisfy all materially ambitious men by giving them the rewards they desire, then manifested their own identities before King Rantideva, for it was they who had presented themselves as the brāhmaṇa, sūdra, cāndāla and so on.

TEXT 16

स वै तेभ्यो नमस्कृत्य निःसङ्गे विगतस्पृहः ।
वासुदेवे भगवति भक्त्या चक्रे मनः परम् ॥१६॥

*sa vai tebhyo namaskṛtya
niḥsaṅgo vigata-sprhah
vāsudeve bhagavati
bhaktyā cakre manah param*

sah—he (King Rantideva); *vai*—indeed; *tebhyāḥ*—unto Lord Brahmā, Lord Śiva and the other demigods; *namah-kṛtya*—offering obeisances; *niḥsaṅgah*—with no ambition to take any benefit from them; *vigata-sprhah*—completely free from desires for material possessions; *vāsudeve*—unto Lord Vāsudeva; *bhagavati*—the Supreme Lord; *bhaktyā*—by devotional service; *cakre*—fixed; *manah*—the mind; *param*—as the ultimate goal of life.

TRANSLATION

King Rantideva had no ambition to enjoy material benefits from the demigods. He offered them obeisances, but because he was factually attached to Lord Viṣṇu, Vāsudeva, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, he fixed his mind at Lord Viṣṇu's lotus feet.

PURPORT

Śrīla Narottama dāsa Ṭhākura has sung:

*anya devāśraya nāi, tomāre kahinu bhāi,
 ei bhakti parama karaṇa*

If one wants to become a pure devotee of the Supreme Lord, one should not hanker to take benedictions from the demigods. As stated in *Bhagavad-gītā* (7.20), *kāmais tais tair hṛta-jñānāḥ prapadyante 'nyadevatāḥ*: those befooled by the illusion of the material energy worship gods other than the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Therefore, although Rantideva was personally able to see Lord Brahmā and Lord Śiva, he did not hanker to take material benefits from them. Rather, he fixed his mind upon Lord Vāsudeva and rendered devotional service unto Him. This is the sign of a pure devotee, whose heart is not adulterated by material desires.

*anyābhilāṣitā-sūnyam
jñāna-karmādy-anāvṛtam
ānukūlyena kṛṣṇānu-
śilanam bhaktir uttamā*

“One should render transcendental loving service to the Supreme Lord Kṛṣṇa favorably and without desire for material profit or gain through fruitive activities or philosophical speculation. That is called pure devotional service.”

TEXT 17

ईश्वरालम्बनं चित्तं कुर्वतोऽनन्यराधसः ।
माया गुणमयी राजन् स्वप्नवत् प्रत्यलीयत ॥१७॥

*iśvarālambanam cittam
kurvato 'nanya-rādhasah
māyā gunamayī rājan
svapnavat pratyalīyata*

iśvara-ālambanam—completely taking shelter at the lotus feet of the Supreme Lord; *cittam*—his consciousness; *kurvataḥ*—fixing; *ananya-*

rādhasah—for Rantideva, who was undeviating and desired nothing other than to serve the Supreme Lord; *māyā*—the illusory energy; *guṇa-mayī*—consisting of the three modes of nature; *rājan*—O Mahārāja Parīkṣit; *svapna-vat*—like a dream; *pratyalīyata*—merged.

TRANSLATION

O Mahārāja Parīkṣit, because King Rantideva was a pure devotee, always Kṛṣṇa conscious and free from all material desires, the Lord's illusory energy, *māyā*, could not exhibit herself before him. On the contrary, for him *māyā* entirely vanished, exactly like a dream.

PURPORT

As it is said:

kṛṣṇa—*sūrya-sama*; *māyā haya andhakāra*
yāhān kṛṣṇa, *tāhān nāhi māyāra adhikāra*

Just as there is no chance that darkness can exist in the sunshine, in a pure Kṛṣṇa conscious person there can be no existence of *māyā*. The Lord Himself says in *Bhagavad-gītā* (7.14):

daivī hy eṣā guṇamayī
mama māyā duratyayā
mām eva ye prapadyante
māyām etāṁ taranti te

“This divine energy of Mine, consisting of the three modes of material nature, is difficult to overcome. But those who have surrendered unto Me can easily cross beyond it.” If one wants to be free from the influence of *māyā*, the illusory energy, one must become Kṛṣṇa conscious and always keep Kṛṣṇa prominent within the core of his heart. In *Bhagavad-gītā* (9.34) the Lord advises that one always think of Him (*man-manā bhava mad-bhakto mad-yājī mām namaskuru*). In this way, by always being Kṛṣṇa-minded or Kṛṣṇa conscious, one can surpass the influence of *māyā* (*māyām etāṁ taranti te*). Because Rantideva was Kṛṣṇa conscious, he was not under the influence of the illusory energy. The word *svapnavat*

is significant in this connection. Because in the material world the mind is absorbed in materialistic activities, when one is asleep many contradictory activities appear in one's dreams. When one awakens, however, these activities automatically merge into the mind. Similarly, as long as one is under the influence of the material energy he makes many plans and schemes, but when one is Kṛṣṇa conscious such dreamlike plans automatically disappear.

TEXT 18

तत्प्रसङ्गानुभावेन रन्तिदेवानुवर्तिनः ।
अभवन् योगिनः सर्वे नारायणपरायणाः ॥१८॥

*tat-prasaṅga-anubhāvena
rantidevānuvartinah
abhavan yoginah sarve
nārāyaṇa-parāyaṇāḥ*

tat-prasaṅga-anubhāvena—because of associating with King Rantideva (when talking with him about *bhakti-yoga*); *rantidevānuvartinah*—the followers of King Rantideva (that is, his servants, his family members, his friends and others); *abhavan*—became; *yoginah*—first-class mystic *yogīs*, or *bhakti-yogīs*; *sarve*—all of them; *nārāyaṇa-parāyaṇāḥ*—devotees of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Nārāyaṇa.

TRANSLATION

All those who followed the principles of King Rantideva were totally favored by his mercy and became pure devotees, attached to the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Nārāyaṇa. Thus they all became the best of *yogīs*.

PURPORT

The best *yogīs* or mystics are the devotees, as confirmed by the Lord Himself in *Bhagavad-gītā* (6.47):

*yoginām api sarveśāṁ
mad-gatenāntarātmanā*

*śraddhāvān bhajate yo mām
sa me yuktatamo mataḥ*

“Of all *yogīs*, he who always abides in Me with great faith, worshiping Me in transcendental loving service, is most intimately united with Me in *yoga* and is the highest of all.” The best *yogī* is he who constantly thinks of the Supreme Personality of Godhead within the core of the heart. Because Rantideva was the king, the chief executive in the state, all the residents of the state became devotees of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Nārāyaṇa, by the king’s transcendental association. This is the influence of a pure devotee. If there is one pure devotee, his association can create hundreds and thousands of pure devotees. Śrila Bhaktivinoda Ṭhākura has said that a Vaiṣṇava is meritorious in proportion to the number of devotees he has created. A Vaiṣṇava becomes superior not simply by jugglery of words but by the number of devotees he has created for the Lord. Here the word *rantidevānuvartinaḥ* indicates that Rantideva’s officers, friends, relatives and subjects all became first-class Vaiṣṇavas by his association. In other words, Rantideva is confirmed herein to be a first-class devotee, or *mahā-bhāgavata*. *Mahat-sevāṁ dvāram āhur vimukteḥ*: one should render service to such *mahātmās*, for then one will automatically achieve the goal of liberation. Śrila Narottama dāsa Ṭhākura has also said, *chādiyā vaiṣṇava-sevā nistāra pāyeche kebā*: one cannot be liberated by his own effort, but if one becomes subordinate to a pure Vaiṣṇava, the door to liberation is open.

TEXTS 19–20

गर्गच्छिनिस्ततो गार्यः क्षत्राद् ब्रह्म ह्यवर्तत ।
 दुरितक्षयो महावीर्यात् तस्य त्रय्यारुणिः कविः ॥१९॥
 पुष्करारुणिरित्यत्र ये ब्राह्णणाति गताः ।
 वृहत्क्षत्रस्य पुत्रोऽभूद्भूती यद्वस्तिनापुरम् ॥२०॥

*gargāc chinis tato gāryah
kṣatrād brahma hy avartata
duritakṣayo mahāviryāt
tasya trayyāruṇih kavih*

*puṣkarāruṇīr ity atra
ye brāhmaṇa-gatīṁ gatāḥ
bṛhatkṣatrasya putro 'bhūd
dhastī yad-dhaśtināpuram*

gargāt—from Garga (another grandson of Bharadvāja); *śinīḥ*—a son named Śini; *tataḥ*—from him (Śini); *gārgyaḥ*—a son named Gārgya; *kṣatrāt*—although he was a kṣatriya; *brahma*—the brāhmaṇas; *hi*—indeed; *avartata*—became possible; *duriṭakṣayaḥ*—a son named Duritakṣaya; *mahāvīryāt*—from Mahāvīrya (another grandson of Bharadvāja); *tasya*—his; *trayyāruṇīḥ*—the son named Trayyāruṇi; *kaviḥ*—a son named Kavi; *puṣkarāruṇīḥ*—a son named Puṣkarāruṇi; *iti*—thus; *atra*—therein; *ye*—all of them; *brāhmaṇa-gatīḥ*—the position of brāhmaṇas; *gatāḥ*—achieved; *bṛhatkṣatrasya*—of the grandson of Bharadvāja named Bṛhatkṣatra; *putraḥ*—the son; *abhūt*—became; *hasti*—Hasti; *yat*—from whom; *haśtināpuram*—the city of Haśtināpura (New Delhi) was established.

TRANSLATION

From Garga came a son named Śini, and his son was Gārgya. Although Gārgya was a kṣatriya, there came from him a generation of brāhmaṇas. From Mahāvīrya came a son named Duritakṣaya, whose sons were Trayyāruṇi, Kavi and Puṣkarāruṇi. Although these sons of Duritakṣaya took birth in a dynasty of kṣatriyas, they too attained the position of brāhmaṇas. Bṛhatkṣatra had a son named Hasti, who established the city of Haśtināpura [now New Delhi].

TEXT 21

अजमीढो द्विमीढश्च पुरुमीढश्च हस्तिनः ।
अजमीढस्य वंश्याः स्युः प्रियमेधादयो द्विजाः ॥२१॥

*ajamīḍho dvimīḍhaś ca
purumīḍhaś ca hastinaḥ
ajamīḍhasya varṇśyāḥ syuḥ
priyamedhādayo dvijāḥ*

ajamīḍhaḥ—Ajamīḍha; *dviṁīḍhaḥ*—Dvimiḍha; *ca*—also; *purumiḍhaḥ*—Purumiḍha; *ca*—also; *hastināḥ*—became the sons of Hastī; *ajaṁīḍhasya*—of Ajamīḍha; *vaiśyāḥ*—descendants; *syuḥ*—are; *priyamedha-ādayaḥ*—headed by Priyamedha; *dvijāḥ*—brāhmaṇas.

TRANSLATION

From King Hastī came three sons, named Ajamīḍha, Dvimiḍha and Purumiḍha. The descendants of Ajamīḍha, headed by Priyamedha, all achieved the position of brāhmaṇas.

PURPORT

This verse gives evidence confirming the statement of *Bhagavad-gītā* that the orders of society—*brāhmaṇa*, *kṣatriya*, *vaiśya* and *sūdra*—are calculated in terms of qualities and activities (*guṇa-karma-vibhāgaśaḥ*). All the descendants of Ajamīḍha, who was a *kṣatriya*, became *brāhmaṇas*. This was certainly because of their qualities and activities. Similarly, sometimes the sons of *brāhmaṇas* or *kṣatriyas* become *vaiśyas* (*brāhmaṇā vaiśyatāṁ gatāḥ*). When a *kṣatriya* or *brāhmaṇa* adopts the occupation or duty of a *vaiśya* (*kṛṣi-gorakṣya-vāṇijyam*), he is certainly counted as a *vaiśya*. On the other hand, if one is born a *vaiśya*, by his activities he can become a *brāhmaṇa*. This is confirmed by Nārada Muni. *Yasya yal-lakṣaṇam proktam*. The members of the *varṇas*, or social orders—*brāhmaṇa*, *kṣatriya*, *vaiśya* and *sūdra*—must be ascertained by their symptoms, not by birth. Birth is immaterial; quality is essential.

TEXT 22

अजमीढाद् चृहदिषुलस्य पुत्रो चृहद्धनुः ।
बृहत्कायस्ततस्य पुत्र आसीज्यद्रथः ॥२२॥

ajamīḍhād bṛhadisus
tasya putro bṛhaddhanuḥ
bṛhatkāyas tatas tasya
putra āsij jayadrathah

ajamīḍhāt—from Ajamīḍha; *bṛhadiṣuh*—a son named Bṛhadiṣu; *tasya*—his; *putrah*—son; *bṛhaddhanuh*—Bṛhaddhanu; *bṛhatkāyah*—Bṛhatkāya; *tataḥ*—thereafter; *tasya*—his; *putrah*—son; *āśit*—was; *jayadrathah*—Jayadratha.

TRANSLATION

From Ajamīḍha came a son named Bṛhadiṣu, from Bṛhadiṣu came a son named Bṛhaddhanu, from Bṛhaddhanu a son named Bṛhatkāya, and from Bṛhatkāya a son named Jayadratha.

TEXT 23

तत्सुतो विशदस्तस्य स्येनजित् समजायत ।
रुचिराश्वो दृढहनुः काश्यो वत्सश्च तत्सुताः ॥२३॥

*tat-suto viśadas tasya
syenajit samajāyata
rucirāśvo dṛḍhahanuh
kāśyo vatsaś ca tat-sutāḥ*

tat-sutah—the son of Jayadratha; *viśadaḥ*—Viśada; *tasya*—the son of Viśada; *syenajit*—Syenajit; *samajāyata*—was born; *rucirāśvah*—Rucirāśva; *dṛḍhahanuh*—Dṛḍhahanu; *kāśyah*—Kāśya; *vatsaḥ*—Vatsa; *ca*—also; *tat-sutāḥ*—sons of Syenajit.

TRANSLATION

The son of Jayadratha was Viśada, and his son was Syenajit. The sons of Syenajit were Rucirāśva, Dṛḍhahanu, Kāśya and Vatsa.

TEXT 24

रुचिराश्वसुतः पारः पृथुसेनस्तदात्मजः ।
पारस्य तनयो नीपस्तस्य पुत्रश्च त्वभूत् ॥२४॥

*rucirāśva-sutah pāraḥ
pr̥thusenaś tad-ātmajah*

*pārasya tanayo nīpas
tasya putra-śatam tv abhūt*

rucirāśva-sutah—the son of Rucirāśva; *pārah*—Pāra; *pr̥thusenah*—Pr̥thusena; *tat*—his; *ātmajah*—son; *pārasya*—from Pāra; *tanayah*—a son; *nīpah*—Nipa; *tasya*—his; *putra-śatam*—one hundred sons; *tu*—indeed; *abhūt*—generated.

TRANSLATION

The son of Rucirāśva was Pāra, and the sons of Pāra were Pr̥thusena and Nipa. Nipa had one hundred sons.

TEXT 25

स कृत्व्यां शुककन्यायां ब्रह्मदत्तमजीजनत् ।
योगी स गवि भार्यायां विष्वक्सेनमधात् सुतम्॥२५॥

*sa kṛtvyām śuka-kanyāyām
brahmadattam ajjanat
yogī sa gavi bhāryāyām
viṣvaksenam adhāt sutam*

sah—he (King Nipa); *kṛtvyām*—in his wife, Kṛtvī; *śuka-kanyāyām*—who was the daughter of Śuka; *brahmadattam*—a son named Brahmadatta; *ajjanat*—begot; *yogī*—a mystic yogī; *sah*—that Brahmadatta; *gavi*—by the name Gau or Sarasvatī; *bhāryāyām*—in the womb of his wife; *viṣvaksenam*—Viṣvaksena; *adhāt*—begot; *sutam*—a son.

TRANSLATION

King Nipa begot a son named Brahmadatta through the womb of his wife, Kṛtvī, who was the daughter of Śuka. And Brahmadatta, who was a great yogī, begot a son named Viṣvaksena through the womb of his wife, Sarasvatī.

PURPORT

The Śuka mentioned here is different from the Śukadeva Gosvāmī who spoke *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam*. Śukadeva Gosvāmī, the son of

Vyāsadeva, is described in great detail in the *Brahma-vaivarta Purāṇa*. There it is said that Vyāsadeva maintained the daughter of Jābāli as his wife and that after they performed penances together for many years, he placed his seed in her womb. The child remained in the womb of his mother for twelve years, and when the father asked the son to come out, the son replied that he would not come out unless he were completely liberated from the influence of *māyā*. Vyāsadeva then assured the child that he would not be influenced by *māyā*, but the child did not believe his father, for the father was still attached to his wife and children. Vyāsadeva then went to Dvārakā and informed the Personality of Godhead about his problem, and the Personality of Godhead, at Vyāsadeva's request, went to Vyāsadeva's cottage, where He assured the child in the womb that he would not be influenced by *māyā*. Thus assured, the child came out, but he immediately went away as a *parivrājaka-cārya*. When the father, very much aggrieved, began to follow his saintly boy, Śukadeva Gosvāmī, the boy created a duplicate Śukadeva, who later entered family life. Therefore, the *śuka-kanyā*, or daughter of Śukadeva, mentioned in this verse is the daughter of the duplicate or imitation Śukadeva. The original Śukadeva was a lifelong *brahma-cārī*.

TEXT 26

जैगीषव्योपदेशेन योगतन्त्रं चकार ह ।
उदक्सेनस्ततस्तसाद् भल्लाटो बार्हदीषवाः ॥२६॥

*jaigīṣavyopadeśena
yoga-tantram cakāra ha
udakṣenās tatas tasmād
bhallāṭo bārhadiṣavāḥ*

jaigīṣavya—of the great ṛsi named Jaigīṣavya; *upadeśena*—by the instruction; *yoga-tantram*—an elaborate description of the mystic *yoga* system; *cakāra*—compiled; *ha*—in the past; *udakṣenā*—Udaksena; *tataḥ*—from him (*Viṣvaksena*); *tasmāt*—from him (*Udaksena*); *bhallāṭaḥ*—a son named Bhallāṭa; *bārhadiṣavāḥ*—(all of these are known as) descendants of Bṛhadīṣu.

TRANSLATION

Following the instructions of the great sage Jaigīṣavya, Viṣvaksena compiled an elaborate description of the mystic yoga system. From Viṣvaksena, Udaksena was born, and from Udaksena, Bhallāṭa. All these sons are known as descendants of Br̥hadīṣu.

TEXT 27

**यवीनरो द्विमीदस्य कृतिमांस्तत्सुतः स्मृतः ।
नाम्ना सत्यधृतिस्तस्य दृढनेमिः सुपार्श्वकृत् ॥२७॥**

*yavīnaro dvimīdhasya
 kṛtimāṁs tat-sutah smṛtaḥ
 nāmnā satyadhṛtis tasya
 dṛḍhanemih supārśvakṛt*

yavīnarah—Yavīnara; *dvimīdhasya*—the son of Dvimiḍha; *kṛtimān*—Kṛtimān; *tat-sutah*—the son of Yavīnara; *smṛtaḥ*—is well known; *nāmnā*—by name; *satyadhṛtih*—Satyadhṛti; *tasya*—of him (Satyadhṛti); *dṛḍhanemih*—Dṛḍhanemi; *supārśva-kṛt*—the father of Su-pārśva.

TRANSLATION

The son of Dvimiḍha was Yavīnara, whose son was Kṛtimān. The son of Kṛtimān was well known as Satyadhṛti. From Satyadhṛti came a son named Dṛḍhanemi, who became the father of Su-pārśva.

TEXTS 28-29

**सुपार्श्वात् सुमतिस्तस्य पुत्रः सन्नतिमांस्ततः ।
कृती हिरण्यनाभाद् यो योगं प्राप्य जगौ स्म पट् ॥२८॥
संहिताः प्राच्यसाम्रां वै नीपो ह्युद्ग्रायुधस्ततः ।
तस्य क्षेम्यः सुवीरोऽथ सुवीरस्य रिपुञ्जयः ॥२९॥**

*supārśvāt sumatis tasya
 putraḥ sannatimāṁs tataḥ*

*kṛtī hiranyanābhād yo
yogaṁ prāpya jagau sma ṣaṭ*

*sāṁhitāḥ prācyasāmnām vai
nīpo hy udgrāyudhas tataḥ
tasya kṣemyaḥ suvīra 'tha
suvīrasya ripuñjayaḥ*

supārśvāt—from Supārśva; *sumatiḥ*—a son named Sumati; *tasya putraḥ*—his son (Sumati's son); *sannatimān*—Sannatimān; *tataḥ*—from him; *kṛtī*—a son named Kṛtī; *hiranyanābhāt*—from Lord Brahmā; *yaḥ*—he who; *yogam*—mystic power; *prāpya*—getting; *jagau*—taught; *sma*—in the past; *ṣaṭ*—six; *sāṁhitāḥ*—descriptions; *prācyasāmnām*—of the Prācyasāma verses of the Sāma Veda; *vai*—indeed; *nīpah*—Nipa; *hi*—indeed; *udgrāyudhaḥ*—Udgrāyudha; *tataḥ*—from him; *tasya*—his; *kṣemyaḥ*—Kṣemya; *suvīraḥ*—Suvīra; *atha*—thereafter; *suvīrasya*—of Suvīra; *ripuñjayaḥ*—a son named Ripuñjaya.

TRANSLATION

From Supārśva came a son named Sumati, from Sumati came Sannatimān, and from Sannatimān came Kṛtī, who achieved mystic power from Brahmā and taught six sāṁhitās of the Prācyasāma verses of the Sāma Veda. The son of Kṛtī was Nipa; the son of Nipa, Udgrāyudha; the son of Udgrāyudha, Kṣemya; the son of Kṣemya, Suvīra; and the son of Suvīra, Ripuñjaya.

TEXT 30

ततो बहुरथो नाम पुरुमीढोऽप्रजोऽभवत् ।
नलिन्यामजमीढस्य नीलःशान्तिस्तु तत्सुतः ॥३०॥

*tato bahuratho nāma
purumīḍho 'prajo 'bhavat
nalinyām ajamīḍhasya
nīlaḥ sāntis tu tat-sutaḥ*

tataḥ—from him (Ripuñjaya); *bahurathah*—Bahuratha; *nāma*—named; *purumīḍhah*—Purumīḍha, the younger brother of Dvimiḍha; *aprajah*—sonless; *abhavat*—became; *nalinīyām*—through Nalinī; *ajamīḍhasya*—of Ajamīḍha; *nīlah*—Nila; *sāntih*—Śānti; *tu*—then; *tat-sutah*—the son of Nila.

TRANSLATION

From Ripuñjaya came a son named Bahuratha. Purumīḍha was sonless. Ajamīḍha had a son named Nila by his wife known as Nalini, and the son of Nila was Śānti.

TEXTS 31–33

शान्तेः सुशान्तिस्तत्पुत्रः पुरुजोऽकर्स्ततोऽभवत् ।
 भर्म्याश्वस्तनयस्तस्य पञ्चासनमुद्गलादयः ॥३१॥
 यवीनरो ब्रह्मद्विश्वः काम्पिल्लः संजयः सुताः ।
 भर्म्याश्वः प्राह पुत्रा मे पञ्चानां रक्षणाय हि ॥३२॥
 विषयाणामलमिमे इति पञ्चालसंज्ञिताः ।
 मुद्गलाद् ब्रह्म निर्वृत्तं गोत्रं मौद्गल्यसंज्ञितम् ॥३३॥

sānteh suśāntis tat-putraḥ
purujo 'rkas tato 'bhavat
bharmyāśvas tanayas tasya
pañcāsan mudgalādayaḥ

yavīnaro bṛhadviśvaḥ
kāmpillaḥ sañjayāḥ sutāḥ
bharmyāśvaḥ prāha putrā me
pañcānām rakṣaṇāya hi

viṣayāṇām alam ime
iti pañcāla-samjñitāḥ
mudgalād brahma-nirvṛttam
gotram maudgalya-samjñitam

sānteh—of Śānti; *suśāntih*—Suśānti; *tat-putrah*—his son; *purujaḥ*—Puruja; *arkah*—Arka; *tataḥ*—from him; *abhavat*—generated; *bharmyāśvah*—Bharmyāśva; *tanayah*—son; *tasya*—of him; *pañca*—five sons; *āsan*—were; *mudgala-ādayah*—headed by Mudgala; *yavīnarah*—Yavīnara; *bṛhadviśvah*—Bṛhadviśva; *kāmpillah*—Kāmpilla; *sañjayah*—Sañjaya; *sutāḥ*—sons; *bharmyāśvah*—Bharmyāśva; *prāha*—said; *putrāḥ*—sons; *me*—my; *pañcānām*—of five; *rakṣanāya*—for protection; *hi*—indeed; *viśayānām*—of different states; *alam*—competent; *ime*—all of them; *iti*—thus; *pañcāla*—Pañcāla; *saṁjnītāḥ*—designated; *mudgalāt*—from Mudgala; *brahma-nirvṛttam*—consisting of brāhmaṇas; *gotram*—a dynasty; *maudgalya*—Maudgalya; *saṁjnītam*—so designated.

TRANSLATION

The son of Śānti was Suśānti, the son of Suśānti was Puruja, and the son of Puruja was Arka. From Arka came Bharmyāśva, and from Bharmyāśva came five sons—Mudgala, Yavīnara, Bṛhadviśva, Kāmpilla and Sañjaya. Bharmyāśva prayed to his sons, “O my sons, please take charge of my five states, for you are quite competent to do so.” Thus his five sons were known as the Pañcālas. From Mudgala came a dynasty of brāhmaṇas known as Maudgalya.

TEXT 34

मिथुनं मुद्गलाद् भार्म्याद् दिवोदासः पुमानभूत् ।
अहल्या कन्यका यस्यां शतानन्दस्तु गौतमात् ॥३४॥

mithunam mudgalād bhārm्यād
divodāsaḥ pumān abhūt
ahalyā kanyakā yasyām
śatānandaḥ tu gautamāt

mithunam—twins, one male and one female; *mudgalāt*—from Mudgala; *bhārm्यāt*—the son of Bharmyāśva; *divodāsaḥ*—Divodāsa; *pumān*—the male one; *abhūt*—generated; *ahalyā*—Ahalyā; *kanyakā*—the female; *yasyām*—through whom; *śatānandah*—Śatānanda; *tu*—indeed; *gautamāt*—generated by her husband, Gautama.

TRANSLATION

Mudgala, the son of Bharmyāśva, had twin children, one male and the other female. The male child was named Divodāsa, and the female child was named Ahalyā. From the womb of Ahalyā by the semen of her husband, Gautama, came a son named Śatānanda.

TEXT 35

तस्य सत्यधृतिः पुत्रो धनुर्वेदविशारदः ।
शरदांस्तत्सुतो यस्मादुर्वशीदर्शनात् किल ।
शरस्तम्बेष्पतद् रेतो मिथुनं तदभूच्छुभम् ॥३५॥

*tasya satyadhṛtiḥ putro
dhanur-veda-viśāradah
śaradvāṁs tat-suto yasmād
urvaśī-darśanāt kila
śara-stambe 'patad reto
mithunam tad abhūc chubham*

tasya—of him (Śatānanda); *satyadhṛtiḥ*—Satyadhṛti; *putraḥ*—a son; *dhanuh-veda-viśāradah*—very expert in the art of archery; *śaradvān*—Śaradvān; *tat-sutah*—the son of Satyadhṛti; *yasmāt*—from whom; *urvaśī-darśanāt*—simply by seeing the celestial Urvaśī; *kila*—indeed; *śara-stambe*—on a clump of *śara* grass; *apataḥ*—fell; *retah*—semen; *mithunam*—a male and female; *tat abhūt*—there were born; *śubham*—all-auspicious.

TRANSLATION

The son of Śatānanda was Satyadhṛti, who was expert in archery, and the son of Satyadhṛti was Śaradvān. When Śaradvān met Urvaśī, he discharged semen, which fell on a clump of *śara* grass. From this semen were born two all-auspicious babies, one male and the other female.

TEXT 36

तद् दृष्टा कृपयागृण्णाञ्चान्तनुर्मृगयां चरन् ।
कृपः कुमारः कन्या च द्रोणपत्न्यभवत् कृषी ॥३६॥

*tad dr̥ṣṭvā kṛpayāgr̥hṇāc
chāntanur mṛgayāṁ caran
kṛpah kumārah kanyā ca
droṇa-patny abhavat kṛpi*

tat—those twin male and female babies; *dr̥ṣṭvā*—seeing; *kṛpayā*—out of compassion; *agr̥hṇāt*—took; *sāntanuh*—King Śāntanu; *mṛgayām*—while hunting in the forest; *caran*—wandering in that way; *kṛpah*—Kṛpa; *kumārah*—the male child; *kanyā*—the female child; *ca*—also; *droṇa-patnī*—the wife of Dronācārya; *abhavat*—became; *kṛpi*—named Kṛpi.

TRANSLATION

While Mahārāja Śāntanu was on a hunting excursion, he saw the male and female children lying in the forest, and out of compassion he took them home. Consequently, the male child was known as Kṛpa, and the female child was named Kṛpi. Kṛpi later became the wife of Dronācārya.

Thus end the Bhaktivedanta purports of the Ninth Canto, Twenty-first Chapter, of the Śrimad-Bhāgavatam, entitled “The Dynasty of Bharata.”

CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO

The Descendants of Ajamīdha

This chapter describes the descendants of Divodāsa. It also describes Jarāsandha, who belonged to the Rkṣa dynasty, as well as Duryodhana, Arjuna and others.

The son of Divodāsa was Mitrāyu, who had four sons, one after another—Cyavana, Sudāsa, Sahadeva and Somaka. Somaka had one hundred sons, of whom the youngest was Pr̄ṣata, from whom Drupada was born. Drupada's daughter was Draupadī, and his sons were headed by Dhṛṣṭadyumna. Dhṛṣṭadyumna's son was Dhṛṣṭaketu.

Another son of Ajamīdha was named Rkṣa. From Rkṣa came a son named Saṁvaraṇa, and from Saṁvaraṇa came Kuru, the king of Kurukṣetra. Kuru had four sons—Parikṣi, Sudhanu, Jahnu and Niṣadha. Among the descendants in the dynasty from Sudhanu were Suhotra, Cyavana, Kṛti and Uparicara Vasu. The sons of Uparicara Vasu, including Bṛhadratha, Kuśāmba, Matsya, Pratyagra and Cedipa, became kings of the Cedi state. In the dynasty from Bṛhadratha came Kuśāgra, Rṣabha, Satyahita, Puṣpavān and Jahu, and from Bṛhadratha through the womb of another wife came Jarāsandha, who was followed by Sahadeva, Somāpi and Śrutasravā. Parikṣi, the son of Kuru, had no sons. Among the descendants of Jahnu were Suratha, Vidūratha, Sārvabhauma, Jayasena, Rādhika, Ayutāyu, Akrodhana, Devātithi, Rkṣa, Dilipa and Pratipa.

The sons of Pratipa were Devāpi, Śāntanu and Bāhlika. When Devāpi retired to the forest, his younger brother Śāntanu became the king. Although Śāntanu, being younger, was not eligible to occupy the throne, he disregarded his elder brother. Consequently, there was no rainfall for twelve years. Following the advice of the brāhmaṇas, Śāntanu was ready to return the kingdom to Devāpi, but by the intrigue of Śāntanu's minister, Devāpi became unfit to be king. Therefore Śāntanu resumed charge of the kingdom, and rain fell properly during his regime. By mystic power, Devāpi still lives in the village known as Kalāpa-grāma. In this Kali-yuga, when the descendants of Soma known as the *candra-varṇa* (the lunar dynasty) die out, Devāpi, at the beginning of

Satya-yuga, will reestablish the dynasty of the moon. The wife of Śāntanu named Gaṅgā gave birth to Bhīṣma, one of the twelve authorities. Two sons named Citrāṅgada and Vicitravīrya were also born from the womb of Satyavatī by the semen of Śāntanu, and Vyāsadeva was born from Satyavatī by the semen of Parāśara. Vyāsadeva instructed the history of the *Bhāgavatam* to his son Śukadeva. Through the womb of the two wives and the maidservant of Vicitravīrya, Vyāsadeva begot Dhṛtarāṣṭra, Pāṇḍu and Vidura.

Dhṛtarāṣṭra had one hundred sons, headed by Duryodhana, and one daughter named Duḥśalā. Pāṇḍu had five sons, headed by Yudhiṣṭhīra, and each of these five sons had one son from Draupadī. The names of these sons of Draupadī were Prativindhya, Śrutasena, Śrutakīrti, Śatānīka and Śrutakarmā. Besides these five sons, by other wives the Pāṇḍavas had many other sons, such as Devaka, Ghaṭotkaca, Sarvagata, Suhotra, Naramitra, Irāvān, Babhruvāhana and Abhimanyu. From Abhimanyu, Mahārāja Parīkṣit was born, and Mahārāja Parīkṣit had four sons—Janamejaya, Śrutasena, Bhimasena and Ugrasena.

Next Śukadeva Gosvāmī described the future sons of the Pāṇḍu family. From Janamejaya, he said, would come a son named Śatānīka, and following in the dynasty would be Sahasrānīka, Aśvamedhaja, Asīmakṛṣṇa, Nemīcakra, Citraratha, Śuciratha, Vṛṣṭimān, Suṣeṇa, Sunītha, Nṛcakṣu, Sukhīnala, Pariplava, Sunaya, Medhāvī, Nṛpañjaya, Dūrvā, Timi, Bṛhadhratha, Sudāsa, Śatānīka, Durdamana, Mahīnara, Dandapāni, Nimi and Kṣemaka.

Śukadeva Gosvāmī then predicted the kings of the *māgadha-varṇa*, or Māgadha dynasty. Sahadeva, the son of Jarāsandha, would beget Mārjāri, and from him would come Śrūtaśravā. Subsequently taking birth in the dynasty will be Yutāyu, Niramitra, Sunakṣatra, Bṛhatsena, Karmajit, Sutañjaya, Vipra, Śuci, Kṣema, Suvrata, Dharmasūtra, Sama, Dyumatsena, Sumati, Subala, Sunītha, Satyajit, Viśvajit and Rīpuñjaya.

TEXT 1

श्रीगुरुकृतवाच

मित्रायुश्च दिवोदासान्व्यवनस्तस्तुतो नृप ।
सुदासः सहदेवोऽथ सोमको जन्तुजन्मकृत् ॥ १ ॥

śrī-śuka uvāca
mitrāyuś ca divodāsāc
cyavanas tat-suto nrpa
sudāsaḥ sahadevo 'tha
somako jantu-janmakṛt

śrī-śukah uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *mitrāyuḥ*—Mitrāyu; *ca*—and; *divodāsāt*—was born from Divodāsa; *cyavanaḥ*—Cyavana; *tat-sutah*—the son of Mitrāyu; *nrpa*—O King; *sudāsaḥ*—Sudāsa; *sahadevah*—Sahadeva; *atha*—thereafter; *somakah*—Somaka; *jantu-janma-kṛt*—the father of Jantu.

TRANSLATION

Sukadeva Gosvāmī said: O King, the son of Divodāsa was Mitrāyu, and from Mitrāyu came four sons, named Cyavana, Sudāsa, Sahadeva and Somaka. Somaka was the father of Jantu.

TEXT 2

तस्य पुत्रशतं तेषां यवीयान् पृष्ठतः सुतःः ।
 स तस्माद् द्रुपदो जज्ञे सर्वसम्पत्समन्वितः॥ २ ॥

tasya putra-śatam teṣāṁ
yavīyān pṛṣataḥ sutah
sa tasmād drupado jajñe
sarva-sampat-samanvitah

tasya—of him (Somaka); *putra-śatam*—one hundred sons; *teṣām*—of all of them; *yavīyān*—the youngest; *pṛṣataḥ*—Pṛṣata; *sutah*—the son; *sah*—he; *tasmāt*—from him (Pṛṣata); *drupadaḥ*—Drupada; *jajñe*—was born; *sarva-sampat*—with all opulences; *samanvitah*—decorated.

TRANSLATION

Somaka had one hundred sons, of whom the youngest was Pṛṣata. From Pṛṣata was born King Drupada, who was opulent in all supremacy.

TEXT 3

द्रुपदाद् द्रौपदी तस्य धृष्टद्युम्नादयः सुताः ।
धृष्टद्युम्नाद् धृष्टकेतुर्भार्म्याः पाञ्चालका इमे ॥ ३ ॥

*drupadād draupadi tasya
dhṛṣṭadyumna-ādayah sutāḥ
dhṛṣṭadyumnād dhṛṣṭaketur
bhārmyāḥ pāñcālakā ime*

drupadāt—from Drupada; *draupadi*—Draupadi, the famous wife of the Pāñdavas; *tasya*—of him (Drupada); *dhṛṣṭadyumna-ādayah*—headed by Dhṛṣṭadyumna; *sutāḥ*—sons; *dhṛṣṭadyumnāt*—from Dhṛṣṭadyumna; *dhṛṣṭaketuh*—the son named Dhṛṣṭaketu; *bhārmyāḥ*—all descendants of Bharmyāśva; *pāñcālakāḥ*—they are known as the Pāñcālakas; *ime*—all of these.

TRANSLATION

From Mahārāja Drupada, Draupadi was born. Mahārāja Drupada also had many sons, headed by Dhṛṣṭadyumna. From Dhṛṣṭadyumna came a son named Dhṛṣṭaketu. All these personalities are known as descendants of Bharmyāśva or as the dynasty of Pāñcāla.

TEXTS 4-5

योऽजमीद्सुतो ह्यन्य ऋक्षः संवरणस्ततः ।
तपत्यां सूर्यकन्यायां कुरुक्षेत्रपतिः कुरुः ॥ ४ ॥
परीक्षिः सुधनुर्जहुर्निषधश्च कुरोः सुताः ।
सुहोत्रोऽभूत सुधनुषश्चवनोऽथ ततः कृती ॥ ५ ॥

*yo 'jamīdha-suto hy anya
ṛkṣah sariṇvaraṇas tataḥ
tapatyām sūrya-kanyāyām
kurukṣetra-patiḥ kuruh*

*parikṣiḥ sudhanur jahnur
niṣadhaś ca kuroḥ sutāḥ
suhotro 'bhūt sudhanuṣaś
cyavano 'tha tataḥ kṛtī*

yah—who; ajamidha-sutah—was a son born from Ajamidha; hi—indeed; anyah—another; ṛkṣah—Rkṣa; saṁvaraṇah—Saṁvaraṇa; tataḥ—from him (Rkṣa); tapatyām—Tapati; sūrya-kanyāyām—in the womb of the daughter of the sun-god; kurukṣetra-patiḥ—the King of Kurukṣetra; kuruḥ—Kuru was born; parikṣiḥ sudhanuḥ jahnuḥ niṣadhaḥ ca—Parikṣi, Sudhanu, Jahnu and Niṣadha; kuroḥ—of Kuru; sutāḥ—the sons; suhotrah—Suhotra; abhūt—was born; sudhanuṣaḥ—from Sudhanu; cyavanaḥ—Cyavana; atha—from Suhotra; tataḥ—from him (Cyavana); kṛtī—a son named Kṛtī.

TRANSLATION

Another son of Ajamidha was known as Rkṣa. From Rkṣa came a son named Saṁvaraṇa, and from Saṁvaraṇa through the womb of his wife, Tapati, the daughter of the sun-god, came Kuru, the King of Kurukṣetra. Kuru had four sons—Parikṣi, Sudhanu, Jahnu and Niṣadha. From Sudhanu, Suhotra was born, and from Suhotra, Cyavana. From Cyavana, Kṛtī was born.

TEXT 6

वसुस्योपरिचरो शृहदथमुखात्ततः ।
कुशाम्बमत्स्यप्रत्यग्रचेदिपाधाश चेदिपाः ॥ ६ ॥

*vasus tasyoparicaro
bṛhadratha-mukhāḥ tataḥ
kuśāmba-matsya-pratyagra-
cedipādyāś ca cedipāḥ*

vasuh—a son named Vasu; tasya—of him (Kṛtī); uparicarah—the surname of Vasu; bṛhadratha-mukhāḥ—heeded by Bṛhadratha; tataḥ—from him (Vasu); kuśāmba—Kuśāmba; matsya—Matsya; pratyagra—

Pratyagra; *cedipa-ādyāḥ*—Cedipa and others; *ca*—also; *cedi-pāḥ*—all of them became rulers of the Cedi state.

TRANSLATION

The son of Kṛti was Uparicara Vasu, and among his sons, headed by Bṛhadratha, were Kuśāmba, Matsya, Pratyagra and Cedipa. All the sons of Uparicara Vasu became rulers of the Cedi state.

TEXT 7

बृहद्रथात् कुशाग्रोऽभूद्यमस्तस्य तत्सुतः ।
जन्मे सत्यहितोऽपत्यं पुष्पवांस्तत्सुतो जहुः ॥ ७ ॥

*bṛhadrathāt kuśāgra 'bhūd
ṛṣabhaḥ tasya tat-sutah
jajñe satyahito 'patyam
puṣpavāṁs tat-suto jahuḥ*

bṛhadrathāt—from Bṛhadratha; *kuśāgraḥ*—Kuśāgra; *abhūt*—a son was born; *ṛṣabhaḥ*—Rṣabha; *tasya*—of him (Kuśāgra); *tat-sutah*—his (Rṣabha's) son; *jajñe*—was born; *satyahitaḥ*—Satyahita; *apatyam*—offspring; *puṣpavān*—Puṣpavān; *tat-sutah*—his (Puṣpavān's) son; *jahuḥ*—Jahu.

TRANSLATION

From Bṛhadratha, Kuśāgra was born; from Kuśāgra, Rṣabha; and from Rṣabha, Satyahita. The son of Satyahita was Puṣpavān, and the son of Puṣpavān was Jahu.

TEXT 8

अन्यस्यामपि भार्यायां शकले द्वे बृहद्रथात् ।
ये मात्रा बहिरुत्सुष्टे जरया चाभिसन्धिते ।
जीव जीवेति क्रीडन्त्या जरासन्धोऽभवत् सुतः ॥ ८ ॥

*anyasyām api bhāryāyāṁ
śakale dve bṛhadrathāt
ye mātrā bahir utsṛṣṭe
jarayā cābhīsandhīte
jīva jīveti krīdantyā
jarāsandhō 'bhavat sutah*

anyasyām—in another; *api*—also; *bhāryāyāṁ*—wife; *śakale*—parts; *dve*—two; *bṛhadrathāt*—from Bṛhadratha; *ye*—which two parts; *mātrā*—by the mother; *bahir utsṛṣṭe*—because of rejection; *jarayā*—by the demoness named Jarā; *ca*—and; *abhisandhīte*—when they were joined together; *jīva jīva iti*—O living entity, be alive; *krīdantyā*—playing like that; *jarāsandhāḥ*—Jarāsandha; *abhavat*—was generated; *sutah*—a son.

TRANSLATION

Through the womb of another wife, Bṛhadratha begot two halves of a son. When the mother saw those two halves she rejected them, but later a she-demon named Jarā playfully joined them and said, “Come to life, come to life!” Thus the son named Jarāsandha was born.

TEXT 9

ततश्च सहदेवोऽभूत् सोमापिर्यच्छ्रुतश्रवाः ।
परीक्षिरनपत्योऽभूत् सुरथो नाम जाह्नवः ॥ ९ ॥

*tataś ca sahadevo 'bhūt
somāpiḥ yac chrutaśravāḥ
parīkṣir anapatyo 'bhūt
suratho nāma jāhnavaḥ*

tataḥ ca—and from him (Jarāsandha); *sahadevah*—Sahadeva; *abhūt*—was born; *somāpiḥ*—Somāpi; *yat*—of him (Somāpi); *śrutaśravāḥ*—a son named Śrutasravā; *parīkṣiḥ*—the son of Kuru named Parīkṣi; *anapatyah*—without any son; *abhūt*—became; *surathah*—Suratha; *nāma*—named; *jāhnavaḥ*—was the son of Jahnu.

TRANSLATION

From Jarāsandha came a son named Sahadeva; from Sahadeva, Somāpi; and from Somāpi, Śrutasravā. The son of Kuru called Parikṣi had no sons, but the son of Kuru called Jahnu had a son named Suratha.

TEXT 10

ततो विदूरथस्तस्मात् सार्वभौमस्ततोऽभवत् ।
जयसेनस्तत्तनयो राधिकोऽतोऽयुतायवभूत् ॥१०॥

*tato vidūrathas tasmāt
sārvabhaumas tato 'bhavat
jayasenas tat-tanayo
rādhiko 'to 'yutāyv abhūt*

tataḥ—from him (Suratha); *vidūrathah*—a son named Vidūratha; *tasmāt*—from him (Vidūratha); *sārvabhaumah*—a son named Sārvabhauma; *tataḥ*—from him (Sārvabhauma); *abhavat*—was born; *jayasenah*—Jayasena; *tat-tanayah*—the son of Jayasena; *rādhikah*—Rādhika; *ataḥ*—and from him (Rādhika); *ayutāyuḥ*—Ayutāyu; *abhūt*—was born.

TRANSLATION

From Suratha came a son named Vidūratha, from whom Sārvabhauma was born. From Sārvabhauma came Jayasena; from Jayasena, Rādhika; and from Rādhika, Ayutāyu.

TEXT 11

ततश्चक्रोधनस्तस्माद् देवातिथियुष्य च ।
ऋक्षस्तस्य दिलीपोऽभूत् प्रतीपस्तस्य चात्मजः ॥११॥

*tataś cākrodhanas tasmād
devātithir amuṣya ca
ṛkṣas tasya dilipo 'bhūt
pratīpas tasya cātmajah*

tataḥ—from him (Ayutāyu); *ca*—and; *akrodhanaḥ*—a son named Akrodhana; *tasmāt*—from him (Akrodhana); *devātithih*—a son named Devātithi; *amusya*—of him (Devātithi); *ca*—also; *rksaḥ*—Rksa; *tasya*—of him (Rksa); *dilipah*—a son named Dilipa; *abhūt*—was born; *pratipah*—Pratipa; *tasya*—of him (Dilipa); *ca*—and; *ātma-jāḥ*—the son.

TRANSLATION

From Ayutāyu came a son named Akrodhana, and his son was Devātithi. The son of Devātithi was Rksa, the son of Rksa was Dilipa, and the son of Dilipa was Pratipa.

TEXTS 12-13

देवापिः शान्तनुस्तस्य बाह्लीक इति चात्मजाः ।
पित्रराज्यं परित्यज्य देवापिस्तु वनं गतः ॥१२॥
अभवच्छान्तन् राजा प्राण्डहाभिषर्जितः ।
यं यं कराभ्यां स्पृशति जीर्णं यावनमेति सः ॥१३॥

*devāpiḥ śāntanus tasya
bāhlīka iti cātmajāḥ
pitṛ-rājyam parityajya
devāpis tu vanam gataḥ*

*abhavac chāntanū rājā
prāṇ mahābhīṣa-samjñitah
yam yam karābhyām sprśati
jīrnam yauvanam eti saḥ*

devāpiḥ—Devāpi; *śāntanuh*—Śāntanu; *tasya*—of him (Pratipa); *bāhlīkah*—Bāhlīka; *iti*—thus; *ca*—also; *ātma-jāḥ*—the sons; *pitṛ-rājyam*—the father's property, the kingdom; *parityajya*—rejecting; *devāpiḥ*—Devāpi, the eldest; *tu*—indeed; *vanam*—to the forest; *gataḥ*—left; *abhavat*—was; *śāntanuh*—Śāntanu; *rājā*—the king; *prāk*—before; *mahābhīṣa*—Mahābhīṣa; *samjñitah*—most celebrated; *yam yam*—whomever; *karābhyām*—with his hands; *sprśati*—touched; *jīrnam*—although very old; *yauvanam*—youth; *eti*—attained; *saḥ*—he.

TRANSLATION

The sons of Pratipa were Devāpi, Śāntanu and Bāhlika. Devāpi left the kingdom of his father and went to the forest, and therefore Śāntanu became the king. Śāntanu, who in his previous birth was known as Mahābhiṣa, had the ability to transform anyone from old age to youth simply by touching that person with his hands.

TEXTS 14-15

शान्तिमाप्नोति चैवाग्र्यां कर्मणा तेन शान्तनुः।
 समा द्वादश तद्राज्ये न वर्ष यदा विभुः ॥१४॥ ।
 शान्तनुब्राह्मणैरुक्तः परिवेत्तायमग्रभुक् ।
 राज्यं देहप्रजायाशु पुराष्ट्रविष्टद्ये ॥१५॥

*sāntim āpnoti caivāgryāṁ
 karmaṇā tena sāntanuh
 samā dvādaśa tad-rājye
 na vavarṣa yadā vibhuḥ*

*sāntanur brāhmaṇair uktah
 parivettāyam agrabhuk
 rājyam dehi agra-jāyāśu
 pura-rāṣṭra-vivṛddhaye*

sāntim—youthfulness for sense gratification; *āpnoti*—one gets; *ca*—also; *eva*—indeed; *agryām*—principally; *karmaṇā*—by the touch of his hand; *tena*—because of this; *sāntanuh*—known as Śāntanu; *samāh*—years; *dvādaśa*—twelve; *tat-rājye*—in his kingdom; *na*—not; *vavarṣa*—sent rain; *yadā*—when; *vibhuḥ*—the controller of the rain, namely the King of heaven, Indra; *sāntanuh*—Śāntanu; *brāhmaṇaiḥ*—by the learned *brāhmaṇas*; *uktah*—when advised; *parivettā*—faulty because of being a usurper; *ayam*—this; *agra-bhuk*—enjoying in spite of your elder brother's being present; *rājyam*—the kingdom; *dehi*—give; *agrajāya*—to your elder brother; *āśu*—immediately; *pura-rāṣṭra*—of your home and the kingdom; *vivṛddhaye*—for elevation.

TRANSLATION

Because the King was able to make everyone happy for sense gratification, primarily by the touch of his hand, his name was Sāntanu. Once, when there was no rainfall in the kingdom for twelve years and the King consulted his learned brahminical advisors, they said, “You are faulty for enjoying the property of your elder brother. For the elevation of your kingdom and home, you should return the kingdom to him.”

PURPORT

One cannot enjoy sovereignty or perform an *agnihotra-yajña* in the presence of one’s elder brother, or else one becomes a usurper, known as *parivettā*.

TEXTS 16–17

एवमुक्तो द्विजैर्येष्ठं छन्दयामास सोऽब्रवीत् ।
 तन्मन्त्रप्रहितैविप्रैर्वेदाद् विभ्रंशितो गिरा ॥१६॥
 वेदवादातिवादान् वै तदा देवो वर्वश ह ।
 देवापिर्णगमाश्य कलापग्राममाश्रितः ॥१७॥

*evam ukto dvijair jyeṣṭham
 chandayām āsa so 'bravīt
 tan-mantri-prahitair vipraiḥ
 vedād vibhramiṣito girā*

*veda-vādātivādān vai
 tadā devo vavarṣa ha
 devāpiḥ yogam āsthāya
 kalāpa-grāmam āśritah*

evam—thus (as above mentioned); *uktah*—being advised; *dvijaiḥ*—by the *brāhmaṇas*; *jyeṣṭham*—unto his eldest brother, Devāpi; *chandayām āsa*—requested to take charge of the kingdom; *sah*—he (Devāpi); *abravīt*—said; *tat-mantri*—by Sāntanu’s minister; *prahitaiḥ*—instigated; *vipraiḥ*—by the *brāhmaṇas*; *vedāt*—from the

principles of the *Vedas*; *vibhraṁśitah*—fallen; *girā*—by such words; *veda-vāda-ativādān*—words blaspheming the Vedic injunctions; *vai*—indeed; *tadā*—at that time; *devaḥ*—the demigod; *vavarṣa*—showered rains; *ha*—in the past; *devāpih*—Devāpi; *yogam āsthāya*—accepting the process of mystic *yoga*; *kalāpa-grāmam*—the village known as Kalāpa; *āśritah*—took shelter of (and is living in even now).

TRANSLATION

When the brāhmaṇas said this, Mahārāja Śāntanu went to the forest and requested his elder brother Devāpi to take charge of the kingdom, for it is the duty of a king to maintain his subjects. Previously, however, Śāntanu's minister Aśvavāra had instigated some brāhmaṇas to induce Devāpi to transgress the injunctions of the *Vedas* and thus make himself unfit for the post of ruler. The brāhmaṇas deviated Devāpi from the path of the Vedic principles, and therefore when asked by Śāntanu he did not agree to accept the post of ruler. On the contrary, he blasphemed the Vedic principles and therefore became fallen. Under the circumstances, Śāntanu again became the king, and Indra, being pleased, showered rains. Devāpi later took to the path of mystic *yoga* to control his mind and senses and went to the village named Kalāpa-grāma, where he is still living.

TEXTS 18-19

सोमवंशे कलौ नष्टे कृतादौ स्थापयिष्यति ।
बाहीकात् सोमदत्तोऽभूद् भूरिर्भूरिश्चवास्ततः ॥१८॥
शलश्च शान्तनोरासीद् गङ्गायां भीष्म आत्मवान् ।
सर्वधर्मविदां श्रेष्ठो महाभागवतः कविः ॥१९॥

*soma-varṁśe kalau naṣṭe
kṛtādau sthāpayiṣyati
bāhlikāt somadatto 'bhūd
bhūrir bhūriśravās tataḥ*

śalaś ca sāntanor āśid
 gaṅgāyāṁ bhīṣma ātmavān
 sarva-dharma-vidāṁ śreṣṭho
 mahā-bhāgavataḥ kaviḥ

soma-varīṣe—when the dynasty of the moon-god; *kalau*—in this age of Kali; *naṣte*—being lost; *krta-ādau*—at the beginning of the next Satya-yuga; *sthāpayiṣyati*—will reestablish; *bāhlīkāt*—from Bāhlīka; *somadattah*—Somadatta; *abhūt*—generated; *bhūriḥ*—Bhūri; *bhūri-śravāḥ*—Bhūriśravā; *tataḥ*—thereafter; *śalah ca*—a son named Śala; *sāntanoh*—from Śāntanu; *āśit*—generated; *gaṅgāyāṁ*—in the womb of Gaṅgā, the wife of Śāntanu; *bhīṣmāḥ*—a son named Bhīṣma; *ātmavān*—self-realized; *sarva-dharma-vidām*—of all religious persons; *śreṣṭhāḥ*—the best; *mahā-bhāgavataḥ*—an exalted devotee; *kaviḥ*—and a learned scholar.

TRANSLATION

After the dynasty of the moon-god comes to an end in this age of Kali, Devāpi, in the beginning of the next Satya-yuga, will reestablish the Soma dynasty in this world. From Bāhlīka [the brother of Śāntanu] came a son named Somadatta, who had three sons, named Bhūri, Bhūriśravā and Śala. From Śāntanu, through the womb of his wife named Gaṅgā, came Bhīṣma, the exalted, self-realized devotee and learned scholar.

TEXT 20

वीरयूथाग्रणीर्येन रामोऽपि युधि तोषितः ।
 शान्तनोदासकन्यायां जज्ञे चित्राङ्गदः सुतः ॥२०॥

vīra-yūthāgraṇīr yena
 rāmo 'pi yudhi toṣitah
 sāntanor dāsa-kanyāyāṁ
 jajñe citrāṅgadaḥ sutah

vīra-yūtha-agraṇīḥ—Bhīṣmadeva, the foremost of all warriors; *yena*—by whom; *rāmaḥ api*—even Paraśurāma, the incarnation of God;

yudhi—in a fight; *tositah*—was satisfied (when defeated by Bhīṣmadeva); *sāntanoh*—by Śāntanu; *dāsa-kanyāyām*—in the womb of Satyavatī, who was known as the daughter of a śūdra; *jajñe*—was born; *citrāṅgadaḥ*—Citrāṅgada; *sutah*—a son.

TRANSLATION

Bhīṣmadeva was the foremost of all warriors. When he defeated Lord Paraśurāma in a fight, Lord Paraśurāma was very satisfied with him. By the semen of Śāntanu in the womb of Satyavatī, the daughter of a fisherman, Citrāṅgada took birth.

PURPORT

Satyavatī was actually the daughter of Uparicara Vasu by the womb of a fisherwoman known as Matsyagarbhā. Later, Satyavatī was raised by a fisherman.

The fight between Paraśurāma and Bhīṣmadeva concerns three daughters of Kaśirāja—Ambikā, Ambalikā and Ambā—who were forcibly abducted by Bhīṣmadeva, acting on behalf of his brother Vicitravirya. Ambā thought that Bhīṣmadeva would marry her and became attached to him, but Bhīṣmadeva refused to marry her, for he had taken the vow of *brahmacarya*. Ambā therefore approached Bhīṣmadeva's military spiritual master, Paraśurāma, who instructed Bhīṣma to marry her. Bhīṣmadeva refused, and therefore Paraśurāma fought with him to force him to accept the marriage. But Paraśurāma was defeated, and he was pleased with Bhīṣma.

TEXTS 21–24

विचित्रवीर्यशावरजो नामा चित्राङ्गदो हतः ।
 यस्यां पराशरात् साक्षादवतीर्णे हरेः कला ॥२१॥
 वेदगुणो मुनिः कृष्णो यतोऽहमिदमध्यगाम् ।
 हित्वा स्वशिष्यान् पैलादीन् भगवान् बादरायणः ॥२२॥
 महं पुत्राय शान्ताय परं गुह्यमिदं जगौ ।
 विचित्रवीर्योऽथोवाह काशीराजसुते बलात् ॥२३॥

स्यंवरादुपानीते अम्बिकाम्बालिके उभे ।
तयोरासकहृदयो गृहीतो यश्मणा मृतः ॥२४॥

*vicitravīryaś cāvaraṇo
nāmnā citrāṅgadaḥ hataḥ
yasyāṁ parāśarāt sākṣād
avatīrṇo hareḥ kalā*

*veda-gupto muniḥ kṛṣṇo
yato 'ham idam adhyagām
hitvā sva-siṣyān pailādīn
bhagavān bādarāyaṇaḥ*

*mahyam putrāya śāntāya
param guhyam idam jagau
vicitravīryo 'thovāha
kāśīrāja-sute balāt*

*svayamvarād upānīte
ambikāmbālike ubhe
taylor āsakta-hṛdayo
grīhito yakṣmaṇā mṛtaḥ*

vicitravīryaḥ—Vicitravīrya, the son of Śāntanu; *ca*—and; *avarajaḥ*—the younger brother; *nāmnā*—by a Gandharva named Citrāṅgada; *citrāṅgadaḥ*—Citrāṅgada; *hataḥ*—was killed; *yasyāṁ*—in the womb of Satyavatī previous to her marriage to Śāntanu; *parāśarāt*—by the semen of Parāśara Muni; *sākṣāt*—directly; *avatīrṇaḥ*—incarnated; *hareḥ*—of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *kalā*—expansion; *veda-guptaḥ*—the protector of the *Vedas*; *muniḥ*—the great sage; *kṛṣṇaḥ*—Kṛṣṇa Dvaipāyana; *yataḥ*—from whom; *aham*—I (Śukadeva Gosvāmī); *idam*—this (*Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam*); *adhyagām*—studied thoroughly; *hitvā*—rejecting; *sva-siṣyān*—his disciples; *pailā-ādīn*—headed by Paila; *bhagavān*—the incarnation of the Lord; *bādarāyaṇaḥ*—Vyāsadeva; *mahyam*—unto me; *putrāya*—a son; *śāntāya*—who was truly controlled from sense gratification; *param*—the supreme;

guhyam—the most confidential; *idam*—this Vedic literature (*Śrimad-Bhāgavatam*); *jagau*—instructed; *vicitravīryah*—Vicitravīrya; *atha*—thereafter; *uvāha*—married; *kāśirāja-sute*—two daughters of Kāśirāja; *balāt*—by force; *svayamvarāt*—from the arena of the *svayamvara*; *upānīte*—being brought; *ambikā-ambālikā*—Ambikā and Ambālikā; *ubhe*—both of them; *tayoḥ*—unto them; *āsakta*—being too attached; *hṛdayaḥ*—his heart; *grhitāḥ*—being contaminated; *yakṣmaṇā*—by tuberculosis; *mṛtaḥ*—he died.

TRANSLATION

Citrāṅgada, of whom Vicitravīrya was the younger brother, was killed by a Gandharva who was also named Citrāṅgada. Satyavatī, before her marriage to Śāntanu, gave birth to the master authority of the Vedas, Vyāsadeva, known as Kṛṣṇa Dvaipāyana, who was begotten by Parāśara Muni. From Vyāsadeva, I [Śukadeva Gosvāmī] was born, and from him I studied this great work of literature, Śrimad-Bhāgavatam. The incarnation of Godhead Vedavyāsa, rejecting his disciples, headed by Paila, instructed Śrimad-Bhāgavatam to me because I was free from all material desires. After Ambikā and Ambālikā, the two daughters of Kāśirāja, were taken away by force, Vicitravīrya married them, but because he was too attached to these two wives, he had a heart attack and died of tuberculosis.

TEXT 25

क्षेत्रेऽप्रजस्य वै भ्रातुर्मत्रोक्तो बादरायणः ।
धृतराष्ट्रं च पाण्डुं च विदुरं चाप्यजीजनत् ॥२५॥

*kṣetre 'prajasya vai bhrātur
mātrokto bādarāyaṇaḥ
dhṛtarāṣṭram ca pāṇḍum ca
viduram cāpy ajijanat*

kṣetra—in the wives and maidservant; *aprajasya*—of Vicitravīrya, who had no progeny; *vai*—indeed; *bhrātuḥ*—of the brother; *mātrā uktāḥ*—being ordered by the mother; *bādarāyaṇaḥ*—Vedavyāsa;

dṛtarāṣṭram—a son named Dhṛtarāṣṭra; *ca*—and; *pāṇḍum*—a son named Pāṇḍu; *ca*—also; *viduram*—a son named Vidura; *ca*—also; *api*—indeed; *ajjanat*—brought.

TRANSLATION

Bādarāyaṇa, Śrī Vyāsadeva, following the order of his mother, Satyavatī, begot three sons, two by the womb of Ambikā and Ambālikā, the two wives of his brother Vicitravīrya, and the third by Vicitravīrya's maid-servant. These sons were Dhṛtarāṣṭra, Pāṇḍu and Vidura.

PURPORT

Vicitravīrya died of tuberculosis, and his wives, Ambikā and Ambālikā, had no issue. Therefore, after Vicitravīrya's death, his mother, Satyavatī, who was also the mother of Vyāsadeva, asked Vyāsadeva to beget children through the wives of Vicitravīrya. In those days, the brother of the husband could beget children through the womb of his sister-in-law. This was known as *devareṇa sutotpatti*. If the husband was somehow unable to beget children, his brother could do so through the womb of his sister-in-law. This *devareṇa sutotpatti* and the sacrifices of *aśvamedha* and *gomedha* are forbidden in the age of Kali.

*aśvamedham gavālambhan
sannyāsaṁ pala-paitṛkam
devareṇa sutotpattin
kalau pañca vivarjayet*

“In this age of Kali, five acts are forbidden: the offering of a horse in sacrifice, the offering of a cow in sacrifice, the acceptance of the order of *sannyāsa*, the offering of oblations of flesh to the forefathers, and a man's begetting children in his brother's wife.” (*Brahma-vaiavarta Purāṇa*).

TEXT 26

गान्धार्या धृतराष्ट्रस्य जज्ञे पुत्रशतं नृप ।
तत्र दुर्योधनो ज्येष्ठो दुःशला चापि कन्यका ॥२६॥

*gāndhāryāṁ dhṛtarāṣṭrasya
jaññe putra-śatāṁ nṛpa
tatra duryodhano jyeṣṭhaḥ
duḥśalā cāpi kanyakā*

gāndhāryāṁ—in the womb of Gāndhāri; *dhṛtarāṣṭrasya*—of Dhṛtarāṣṭra; *jaññe*—were born; *putra-śatām*—one hundred sons; *nṛpa*—O King Parikṣit; *tatra*—among the sons; *duryodhanah*—the son named Duryodhana; *jyeṣṭhaḥ*—the eldest; *duḥśalā*—Duḥśalā; *ca api*—also; *kanyakā*—one daughter.

TRANSLATION

Dhṛtarāṣṭra's wife, Gāndhāri, gave birth to one hundred sons and one daughter, O King. The oldest of the sons was Duryodhana, and the daughter's name was Duḥśalā.

TEXTS 27-28

शापान्मैथुनरुद्धस्य पाण्डोः कुन्त्यां महारथाः ।
जाता धर्मानिलेन्द्रेभ्यो युधिष्ठिरमुखात्वयः ॥२७॥
नकुलः सहदेवश्च माद्रयां नासत्यदस्योः ।
द्रौपद्यां पञ्च पञ्चन्यः पुत्रास्ते पितरोऽभवन् ॥२८॥

*śāpān maithuna-ruddhasya
pāṇḍoḥ kuntyāṁ mahā-rathāḥ
jātā dharmānilendrebhyo
yudhiṣṭhira-mukhās trayāḥ*

*nakulaḥ sahadevaś ca
mādryāṁ nāsatya-dasrayoḥ
draupadyāṁ pañca pañcabhyāḥ
putrās te pitaro 'bhavan*

śāpāt—due to being cursed; *maithuna-ruddhasya*—who had to restrain sexual life; *pāṇḍoḥ*—of Pāṇḍu; *kuntyāṁ*—in the womb of Kuntī; *mahā-rathāḥ*—great heroes; *jātāḥ*—took birth; *dharma*—by

Mahārāja Dharma, or Dharmarāja; *anila*—by the demigod controlling the wind; *indrebhyāḥ*—and by the demigod Indra, the controller of rain; *yudhiṣṭhira*—Yudhiṣṭhira; *mukhāḥ*—headed by; *trayaḥ*—three sons (Yudhiṣṭhira, Bhīma and Arjuna); *nakulaḥ*—Nakula; *sahadevaḥ*—Sahadeva; *ca*—also; *mādryām*—in the womb of Mādrī; *nāsatya-dasrayoh*—by Nāsatya and Dasra, the Aśvini-kumāras; *draupadyām*—in the womb of Draupadi; *pañca*—five; *pañcabhyāḥ*—from the five brothers (Yudhiṣṭhira, Bhīma, Arjuna, Nakula and Sahadeva); *putrāḥ*—sons; *te*—they; *pitarāḥ*—uncles; *abhavan*—became.

TRANSLATION

Pāṇḍu was restrained from sexual life because of having been cursed by a sage, and therefore his three sons Yudhiṣṭhira, Bhīma and Arjuna were begotten through the womb of his wife, Kuntī, by Dharmarāja, by the demigod controlling the wind, and by the demigod controlling the rain. Pāṇḍu's second wife, Mādrī, gave birth to Nakula and Sahadeva, who were begotten by the two Aśvini-kumāras. The five brothers, headed by Yudhiṣṭhira, begot five sons through the womb of Draupadi. These five sons were your uncles.

TEXT 29

युधिष्ठिरात् प्रतिविन्ध्यः श्रुतसेनो वृकोदरात् ।
अर्जुनाच्छ्रुतकीर्तिस्तु शतानीकस्तु नाकुलिः ॥२९॥

*yudhiṣṭhirāt prativindhyaḥ
śrutaseno vṛkodarāt
arjunāc chrutakirtis tu
śatānikas tu nākulih*

yudhiṣṭhirāt—from Mahārāja Yudhiṣṭhira; *prativindhyaḥ*—a son named Prativindhya; *śrutasenah*—Śrutasena; *vṛkodarāt*—begotten by Bhīma; *arjunāt*—from Arjuna; *śrutakirtih*—a son named Śrutakirti; *tu*—indeed; *śatānikah*—a son named Śatānika; *tu*—indeed; *nākulih*—of Nakula.

TRANSLATION

From Yudhiṣṭhīra came a son named Prativindhya, from Bhīma a son named Śrutasena, from Arjuna a son named Śrutakīrti, and from Nakula a son named Śatānika.

TEXTS 30-31

सहदेवसुतो राजञ्चृतकर्मा तथापरे ।
 युधिष्ठिरात् तु पौरव्यां देवकोऽथ घटोत्कचः ॥३०॥
 भीमसेनाद्विद्विभ्यायां काल्यां सर्वगतस्ततः ।
 सहदेवात् सुहोत्रं तु विजयासृत पार्वती ॥३१॥

*sahadeva-suto rājan
 chrutakarmā tathāpare
 yudhiṣṭhirāt tu pauravyāṁ
 devako 'tha ghaṭotkacah*

*bhīmasenād dhiḍimbāyām
 kālyāṁ sarvagatas tataḥ
 sahadēvāt suhotram tu
 vijayāsūta pārvatī*

sahadeva-sutah—the son of Sahadeva; *rājan*—O King; *śrutakarmā*—Srutakarmā; *tathā*—as well as; *apare*—others; *yudhiṣṭhirāt*—from Yudhiṣṭhīra; *tu*—indeed; *pauravyām*—in the womb of Pauravī; *devakah*—a son named Devaka; *atha*—as well as; *ghaṭotkacah*—Ghaṭotkaca; *bhīmasenāt*—from Bhīmasena; *hiḍimbāyām*—in the womb of Hiḍimbā; *kālyām*—in the womb of Kāli; *sarvagataḥ*—Sarvagata; *tataḥ*—thereafter; *sahadevāt*—from Sahadeva; *suhotram*—Suhotra; *tu*—indeed; *vijayā*—Vijayā; *asūta*—gave birth to; *pārvatī*—the daughter of the Himalayan king.

TRANSLATION

O King, the son of Sahadeva was Śrutakarmā. Furthermore, Yudhiṣṭhīra and his brothers begot other sons in other wives. Yudhiṣṭhīra begot a son named Devaka through the womb of

Pauravi, and Bhimasena begot a son named Ghaṭotkaca through his wife Hiḍimbā and a son named Sarvagata through his wife Kāli. Similarly, Sahadeva had a son named Suhotra through his wife named Vijayā, who was the daughter of the king of the mountains.

TEXT 32

करेणुमत्यां नकुलो नरमित्रं तथार्जुनः ।
इरावन्तपूलप्यां वै सुतायां बब्रुवाहनम् ।
मणिपुरपतेः सोऽपि तत्पुत्रः पुत्रिकासुतः ॥३२॥

*kareṇumatyām nakulo
naramitram tathārjunaḥ
irāvantam ulupyām vai
sutāyām babhruvāhanam
maṇipura-pateḥ so 'pi
tat-putraḥ putrikā-sutah*

kareṇumatyām—in the wife named Kareṇumati; *nakulaḥ*—Nakula; *naramitram*—a son named Naramitra; *tathā*—also; *arjunaḥ*—Arjuna; *irāvantam*—Irāvān; *ulupyām*—in the womb of the Nāga-kanyā named Ulupī; *vai*—indeed; *sutāyām*—in the daughter; *babhruvāhanam*—a son named Babhruvāhana; *maṇipura-pateḥ*—of the king of Maṇipura; *sah*—he; *api*—although; *tat-putrah*—the son of Arjuna; *putrikā-sutah*—the son of his maternal grandfather.

TRANSLATION

Nakula begot a son named Naramitra through his wife named Kareṇumati. Similarly, Arjuna begot a son named Irāvān through his wife known as Ulupī, the daughter of the Nāgas, and a son named Babhruvāhana by the womb of the princess of Maṇipura. Babhruvāhana became the adopted son of the king of Maṇipura.

PURPORT

It is to be understood that Pārvatī is the daughter of the king of the very, very old mountainous country known as the Maṇipura state.

Five thousand years ago, therefore, when the Pāṇḍavas ruled, Maṇipura existed, as did its king. Therefore this kingdom is a very old, aristocratic Vaiṣṇava kingdom. If this kingdom is organized as a Vaiṣṇava state, this revitalization will be a great success because for five thousand years this state has maintained its identity. If the Vaiṣṇava spirit is revived there, it will be a wonderful place, renowned throughout the entire world. Maṇipuri Vaiṣṇavas are very famous in Vaiṣṇava society. In Vṛndāvana and Navadvīpa there are many temples constructed by the king of Maṇipura. Some of our devotees belong to the Maṇipura state. The Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement, therefore, can be well spread in the state of Maṇipura by the cooperative efforts of the Kṛṣṇa conscious devotees.

TEXT 33

तव तातः सुमद्रायामभिमन्तुरजायत ।
सर्वातिरथजिद् वीर उत्तरायां ततो भवान् ॥३३॥

*tava tātaḥ subhadrāyām
abhimanyur ajāyata
sarvātirathajid vīra
uttarāyām tato bhavān*

tava—your; *tātaḥ*—father; *subhadrāyām*—in the womb of Subhadrā; *abhimanyuḥ*—Abhimanyu; *ajāyata*—was born; *sarvātiratha-jit*—a great fighter who could defeat the *atirathas*; *vīra*—a great hero; *uttarāyām*—in the womb of Uttarā; *tataḥ*—from Abhimanyu; *bhavān*—your good self.

TRANSLATION

My dear King Parīkṣit, your father, Abhimanyu, was born from the womb of Subhadrā as the son of Arjuna. He was the conqueror of all *atirathas* [those who could fight with one thousand charioteers]. From him, by the womb of Uttarā, the daughter of Virādrāja, you were born.

TEXT 34

परिक्षीणेषु कुरुषु द्रौणेर्ब्रह्मात्रतेजसा ।
त्वं च कृष्णानुभावेन सजीवो मोचितोऽन्तकात् ॥३४॥

*parikṣīṇeṣu kuruṣu
drauṇeḥ brahmāstra-tejasā
tvam ca kṛṣṇānubhāvena
sajīvo mocito 'ntakāt*

parikṣīṇeṣu—because of being annihilated in the Kurukṣetra war; *kuruṣu*—the members of the Kuru dynasty, such as Duryodhana; *drauṇeḥ*—Aśvatthāmā, the son of Draṇācārya; *brahmāstra-tejasā*—because of the heat of the *brahmāstra* nuclear weapon; *tvam ca*—your good self also; *kṛṣṇa-anubhāvena*—because of the mercy of Lord Kṛṣṇa; *sajīvah*—with your life; *mocitaḥ*—released; *antakāt*—from death.

TRANSLATION

After the Kuru dynasty was annihilated in the Battle of Kurukṣetra, you also were about to be destroyed by the *brahmāstra* atomic weapon released by the son of Draṇācārya, but by the mercy of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Kṛṣṇa, you were saved from death.

TEXT 35

तवेमे तनयास्तात जनमेजयपूर्वकाः ।
श्रुतसेनो भीमसेन उग्रसेनश्च वीर्यवान् ॥३५॥

*taveme tanayās tāta
janamejaya-pūrvakāḥ
śrutaseno bhīmasena
ugrasenaś ca vīryavān*

tava—your; *ime*—all these; *tanayāḥ*—sons; *tāta*—my dear King Parikṣit; *janamejaya*—Janamejaya; *pūrvakāḥ*—headed by;

śrutasenah—Śrutasena; bhīmasenah—Bhimasena; ugrasenah—Ugrasena; ca—also; vīryavān—all very powerful.

TRANSLATION

My dear King, your four sons—Janamejaya, Śrutasena, Bhimasena and Ugrasena—are very powerful. Janamejaya is the eldest.

TEXT 36

जनमेजयस्त्वां विदित्वा तक्षकानिधनं गतम् ।
सर्पान् वै सर्पयागाग्नौ स होष्यति रुषान्वितः ॥३६॥

*janamejayas tvām viditvā
takṣakān nidhanam gatam
sarpan vai sarpa-yāga-agnau
sa hoṣyati rusānvitah*

janamejayah—the eldest son; tvām—about you; viditvā—knowing; takṣakāt—by the Takṣaka serpent; nidhanam—death; gatam—undergone; sarpan—the snakes; vai—indeed; sarpa-yāga-agnau—in the fire of the sacrifice for killing all the snakes; saḥ—he (Janamejaya); hoṣyati—will offer as a sacrifice; rusā-anvitah—because of being very angry.

TRANSLATION

Because of your death by the Takṣaka snake, your son Janamejaya will be very angry and will perform a sacrifice to kill all the snakes in the world.

TEXT 37

कालषेयं पुरोधाय तुरं तुरगमेधषाट् ।
समन्तात् पृथिवीं सर्वा जित्वा यश्यति चाध्वरैः ॥३७॥

*kālaṣeyam purodhāya
turam turaga-medhaṣat*

*samantāt prthivīn sarvām
jītvā yakṣyati cādhvaraiḥ*

kālaśeyam—the son of Kalaśa; *purodhāya*—accepting as the priest; *turam*—Tura; *turaga-medhaśāṭ*—he will be known as Turaga-medhaśāṭ (a performer of many horse sacrifices); *samantāt*—including all parts; *prthivīm*—the world; *sarvām*—everywhere; *jītvā*—conquering; *yakṣyati*—will execute sacrifices; *ca*—and; *adhvaraiḥ*—by performing *āśvamedha-yajñas*.

TRANSLATION

After conquering throughout the world and after accepting Tura, the son of Kalaśa, as his priest, Janamejaya will perform *āśvamedha-yajñas*, for which he will be known as Turaga-medhaśāṭ.

TEXT 38

तस्य पुत्रः शतानीको याज्ञवल्क्यात् त्रयीं पठन् ।
अश्वज्ञानं क्रियाज्ञानं शौनकात् परमेष्यति ॥३८॥

*tasya putraḥ śatānīko
yājñavalkyāt trayīm paṭhan
astra-jñānam kriyā-jñānam
śaunakāt param eṣyati*

tasya—of Janamejaya; *putraḥ*—the son; *śatānīkaḥ*—Śatānika; *yājñavalkyāt*—from the great sage known as Yājñavalkya; *trayīm*—the three *Vedas* (*Sāma*, *Yajur* and *Rg*); *paṭhan*—studying thoroughly; *astra-jñānam*—the art of military administration; *kriyā-jñānam*—the art of performing ritualistic ceremonies; *śaunakāt*—from Śaunaka Ṛṣi; *param*—transcendental knowledge; *eṣyati*—will achieve.

TRANSLATION

The son of Janamejaya known as Śatānika will learn from Yājñavalkya the three *Vedas* and the art of performing ritualistic ceremonies. He will also learn the military art from Kṛpācārya and the transcendental science from the sage Śaunaka.

TEXT 39

सहस्रानीकस्तपुत्रस्ततश्चैवाश्वमेधजः ।
असीमकृष्णस्तस्यापि नेमिचकस्तु तत्सुतः ॥३९॥

*sahasrānīkaḥ tat-putras
tataś caivāśvamedhajah
asīmakṛṣṇas tasyāpi
nemicakras tu tat-sutah*

sahasrānīkaḥ—Sahasrānīka; *tat-putraḥ*—the son of Śatānīka; *tataḥ*—from him (Sahasrānīka); *ca*—also; *eva*—indeed; *āśvamedha-jah*—Āśvamedhaja; *asīmakṛṣṇah*—Asīmakṛṣṇa; *tasya*—from him (Āśvamedhaja); *api*—also; *nemicakraḥ*—Nemicakra; *tu*—indeed; *tat-sutah*—his son.

TRANSLATION

The son of Śatānīka will be Sahasrānīka, and from him will come the son named Āśvamedhaja. From Āśvamedhaja will come Asīmakṛṣṇa, and his son will be Nemicakra.

TEXT 40

गजाह्वये हृते नद्या कौशाम्ब्यां साधु वत्स्यति ।
उक्तस्ततश्चित्ररथस्तस्माच्छुचिरथः सुतः ॥४०॥

*gajāhvaye hrte nadyā
kauśāmbyāṁ sādhu vatsyati
uktas tataś citrarathas
tasmāc chucirathah sutah*

gajāhvaye—on the town of Hastināpura (New Delhi); *hrte*—being inundated; *nadyā*—by the river; *kauśāmbyāṁ*—in the place known as Kauśāmbī; *sādhu*—duly; *vatsyati*—will live there; *uktah*—celebrated; *tataḥ*—thereafter; *citrarathah*—Citraratha; *tasmāt*—from him; *śucirathah*—Śuciratha; *sutah*—the son.

TRANSLATION

When the town of Hastināpura [New Delhi] is inundated by the river, Nemicakra will live in the place known as Kauśāmbi. His son will be celebrated as Citraratha, and the son of Citraratha will be Śuciratha.

TEXT 41

तस्माच्च वृष्टिमांस्तस्य सुषेणोऽथ महीपतिः ।
सुनीथस्तस्य भविता नृचक्षुर्यत् सुखीनलः ॥४१॥

*tasmāc ca vṛṣṭimāṁs tasya
suṣenō 'tha mahīpatih
sunīthas tasya bhavitā
nṛcakṣur yat sukhīnalah*

tasmāt—from him (Śuciratha); *ca*—also; *vṛṣṭimān*—the son known as Vṛṣtimān; *tasya*—his (son); *suṣenah*—Suṣena; *atha*—thereafter; *mahi-patiḥ*—the emperor of the whole world; *sunīthah*—Sunītha; *tasya*—his; *bhavitā*—will be; *nṛcakṣuh*—his son, Nṛcakṣu; *yat*—from him; *sukhīnalah*—Sukhīnala.

TRANSLATION

From Śuciratha will come the son named Vṛṣtimān, and his son, Suṣena, will be the emperor of the entire world. The son of Suṣena will be Sunītha, his son will be Nṛcakṣu, and from Nṛcakṣu will come a son named Sukhīnala.

TEXT 42

परिप्लवः सुतस्तस्मान्मेधावी सुनयात्मजः ।
नृपञ्जयस्ततो दूर्वस्तिमिस्तस्माजनिष्यति ॥४२॥

*pariplavaḥ sutas tasmān
medhāvī sunayātmajah
nṛpañjayas tato dūrvas
timis tasmāj janisyati*

pariplavaḥ—Pariplava; *sutah*—the son; *tasmāt*—from him (Pariplava); *medhāvī*—Medhāvī; *sunaya-ātmajah*—the son of Sunaya; *nṛpañjayah*—Nṛpañjaya; *tataḥ*—from him; *dūrvah*—Dūrva; *timih*—Timi; *tasmāt*—from him; *janiṣyati*—will take birth.

TRANSLATION

The son of Sukhinala will be Pariplava, and his son will be Sunaya. From Sunaya will come a son named Medhāvī; from Medhāvī, Nṛpañjaya; from Nṛpañjaya, Dūrva; and from Dūrva, Timi.

TEXT 43

ति॑र्मे॒र्व॒ह॒द्रथ॒स्त॒स्मा॒च्छतानीकः॒ ॒सुदासजः॒ ।
शतानीकाद्॒ दुर्द॑मनस्त॒स्यापत्यं॒ महीनरः॒ ॥४३॥

*timer bṛhadrathas tasmāc
chatānīkāḥ sudāsa-jah
śatānīkād durdamanas
tasya apatyam mahinaraḥ*

timeḥ—of Timi; *bṛhadrathaḥ*—Bṛhadratha; *tasmāt*—from him (Bṛhadratha); *śatānīkāḥ*—Śatānika; *sudāsa-jah*—the son of Sudāsa; *śatānīkāt*—from Śatānika; *durdamanah*—a son named Durdamana; *tasya apatyam*—his son; *mahiṇaraḥ*—Mahiṇara.

TRANSLATION

From Timi will come Bṛhadratha; from Bṛhadratha, Sudāsa; and from Sudāsa, Śatānika. From Śatānika will come Durdamana, and from him will come a son named Mahiṇara.

TEXTS 44–45

दण्डगणिनिमिस्तस्य क्षेमको भविता यतः ।
ब्रह्मक्षत्रस्य वै योनिर्वशो देवर्षिसत्कृतः ॥४४॥
क्षेमकं प्राप्य राजानं संस्थां प्राप्स्यति वै कलौ ।
अथ मागधराजानो भविनो ये वदामि ते ॥४५॥

*dañdapānir nimis tasya
kṣemako bhavitā yataḥ
brahma-kṣatrasya vai yonir
varṇśo devarṣi-satkrtaḥ*

*kṣemakam prāpya rājānam
saṁsthām prāpsyati vai kalau
atha māgadha-rājāno
bhāvino ye vadāmi te*

dañdapāniḥ—Dañdapāni; *nimiḥ*—Nimi; *tasya*—from him (Mahinara); *kṣemakah*—a son named Kṣemaka; *bhavitā*—will take birth; *yataḥ*—from whom (Nimi); *brahma-kṣatrasya*—of brāhmaṇas and kṣatriyas; *vai*—indeed; *yonih*—the source; *varṇśah*—the dynasty; *deva-ṛsi-satkrtaḥ*—respected by great saintly persons and demigods; *kṣemakam*—King Kṣemaka; *prāpya*—up to this point; *rājānam*—the monarch; *saṁsthām*—an end to them; *prāpsyati*—there will be; *vai*—indeed; *kalau*—in this Kali-yuga; *atha*—thereafter; *māgadha-rājānah*—the kings in the Māgadha dynasty; *bhāvinah*—the future; *ye*—all those who; *vadāmi*—I shall explain; *te*—unto you.

TRANSLATION

The son of Mahinara will be Dañdapāni, and his son will be Nimi, from whom King Kṣemaka will be born. I have now described to you the moon-god's dynasty, which is the source of brāhmaṇas and kṣatriyas and is worshiped by demigods and great saints. In this Kali-yuga, Kṣemaka will be the last monarch. Now I shall describe to you the future of the Māgadha dynasty. Please listen.

TEXTS 46–48

मविता सहदेवस्य मार्जारियच्छृतश्रवाः ।
ततो युतायुस्तस्यापि निरमित्रोऽथ तत्सुतः ॥४६॥
सुनक्षत्रः सुनक्षत्राद् चृहत्सेनोऽथ कर्मजित् ।
ततः सुतञ्जयाद् विप्रः शुचिस्तस्य भविष्यति ॥४७॥

क्षेमोऽथ सुव्रतस्तस्माद् धर्मसूत्रः समस्ततः ।
द्युमत्सेनोऽथ सुमतिः सुबलो जनिता ततः ॥४८॥

*bhavitā sahadevasya
mārjārir yac chrutaśravāḥ
tato yutāyus tasyāpi
niramitro 'tha tat-sutah*

*sunakṣatraḥ sunakṣatrād
bṛhatseno 'tha karmajit
tataḥ sutañjayād viprah
śuciḥ tasya bhaviṣyati*

*kṣemo 'tha suvratas tasmād
dharmasūtraḥ samas tataḥ
dyumatseno 'tha sumatiḥ
subala janitā tataḥ*

bhavitā—will take birth; *sahadevasya*—the son of Sahadeva; *mārjāriḥ*—Mārjāri; *yat*—his son; *śrutaśravāḥ*—Śrutasravā; *tataḥ*—from him; *yutāyuḥ*—Yutāyu; *tasya*—his son; *api*—also; *niramitraḥ*—Niramitra; *atha*—thereafter; *tat-sutah*—his son; *sunakṣatraḥ*—Sunakṣatra; *sunakṣatrāt*—from Sunakṣatra; *bṛhatsenah*—Bṛhatsena; *atha*—from him; *karmajit*—Karmajit; *tataḥ*—from him; *sutañjayāt*—from Sutañjaya; *viprah*—Vipra; *śuciḥ*—a son named Śuci; *tasya*—from him; *bhaviṣyati*—will take birth; *kṣemah*—a son named Kṣema; *atha*—thereafter; *suvrataḥ*—a son named Suvrata; *tasmāt*—from him; *dharmasūtraḥ*—Dharmasūtra; *samaḥ*—Sama; *tataḥ*—from him; *dyumatsenah*—Dyumatsena; *atha*—thereafter; *sumatiḥ*—Sumati; *subalah*—Subala; *janitā*—will take birth; *tataḥ*—thereafter.

TRANSLATION

Sahadeva, the son of Jarāsandha, will have a son named Mārjāri. From Mārjāri will come Śrutasravā; from Śrutasravā, Yutāyu; and from Yutāyu, Niramitra. The son of Niramitra will be Sunakṣatra, from Sunakṣatra will come Bṛhatsena, and from Bṛhatsena,

Karmajit. The son of Karmajit will be Sutañjaya, the son of Sutañjaya will be Vipra, and his son will be Śuci. The son of Śuci will be Kṣema, the son of Kṣema will be Suvrata, and the son of Suvrata will be Dharmasūtra. From Dharmasūtra will come Sama; from Sama, Dyumatsena; from Dyumatsena, Sumati; and from Sumati, Subala.

TEXT 49

सुनीथः सत्यजिदथ विश्वजिद् यद् रिपुञ्जयः ।
बाहद्रथाश्च भूपाला भाव्याः साहस्रवत्सरम् ॥४९॥

*sunīthaḥ satyajid atha
viśvajid yad ripuñjayaḥ
bāhadrathāś ca bhūpālā
bhāvyāḥ sāhasra-vatsaram*

sunīthaḥ—from Subala will come Sunītha; *satyajit*—Satyajit; *atha*—from him; *viśvajit*—from Viśvajit; *yat*—from whom; *ripuñjayaḥ*—Ripuñjaya; *bāhadrathāḥ*—all in the line of Bṛhadratha; *ca*—also; *bhūpālāḥ*—all those kings; *bhāvyāḥ*—will take birth; *sāhasra-vatsaram*—continuously for one thousand years.

TRANSLATION

From Subala will come Sunītha; from Sunītha, Satyajit; from Satyajit, Viśvajit; and from Viśvajit, Ripuñjaya. All of these personalities will belong to the dynasty of Bṛhadratha, which will rule the world for one thousand years.

PURPORT

This is the history of a monarchy that began with Jarāsandha and continues for one thousand years as the above-mentioned kings appear on the surface of the globe.

Thus end the Bhaktivedanta purports of the Ninth Canto, Twenty-second Chapter, of the Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, entitled “The Descendants of Ajamīdha.”

CHAPTER TWENTY-THREE

The Dynasties of the Sons of Yayāti

In this Twenty-third Chapter the dynasties of Anu, Druhyu, Turvasu and Yadu, as well as the story of Jyāmagha, are described.

The sons of Yayāti's fourth son, Anu, were Sabhānara, Cakṣu and Pareṣṇu. Of these three, the sons and grandsons of Sabhānara were, in succession, Kālanara, Śrñjaya, Janamejaya, Mahāśāla and Mahāmanā. The sons of Mahāmanā were Uśinara and Titikṣu. Uśinara had four sons, namely Śibi, Vara, Kṛmi and Dakṣa. Śibi also had four sons—Vṛṣadarbha, Sudhīra, Madra and Kekaya. The son of Titikṣu was Ruṣadratha, who begot a son named Homa. From Homa came Sutapā and from Sutapā, Bali. In this way the dynasty continued. Begotten by Dirghatamā in the womb of the wife of Bali were Aṅga, Vaṅga, Kaliṅga, Suhma, Puṇḍra and Odra, all of whom became kings.

From Aṅga came Khalapāna, whose dynasty included Diviratha, Dharmaratha and Citraratha, also called Romapāda, one after another. Mahārāja Daśaratha gave in charity one of his daughters, by the name Śāntā, to his friend Romapāda because Romapāda had no sons. Romapāda accepted Śāntā as his daughter, and the great sage Ṛṣyaśringa married her. By the mercy of Ṛṣyaśringa, Romapāda had a son named Caturaṅga. The son of Caturaṅga was Pṛthulākṣa, who had three sons—Bṛhadratha, Bṛhatkarmā and Bṛhadbhānu. From Bṛhadratha came a son named Bṛhadmanā, whose sons and grandsons in succession were Jayadratha, Vijaya, Dhṛti, Dhṛtavrata, Satkarmā and Adhiratha. Adhiratha accepted the son rejected by Kuntī, namely Karna, and Karna's son was Vṛṣasena.

The son of Yayāti's third son, Druhyu, was Babhru, whose son and grandsons were Setu, Ārabdha, Gāndhāra, Dharma, Dhṛta, Durmada and Pracetā.

The son of Yayāti's second son, Turvasu, was Vahni, whose seminal dynasty included Bharga, Bhānumān, Tribhānu, Karandhama and Maruta. The childless Maruta accepted Duṣmanta, who belonged to the Pūru dynasty, as his adopted son. Mahārāja Duṣmanta was anxious to

have his kingdom returned, and so he went back to the Pūru-vanśa.

Of the four sons of Yadu, Sahasrajit was the eldest. The son of Sahasrajit was named Śatajit. He had three sons, of whom one was Haihaya. The sons and grandsons in the dynasty of Haihaya were Dharmā, Netra, Kuntī, Sohañji, Mahiṣmān, Bhadrasenaka, Dhanaka, Kṛtavīrya, Arjuna, Jayadhvaja, Tālajaṅgha and Vītihotra.

The son of Vītihotra was Madhu, whose eldest son was Vṛṣṇi. Because of Yadu, Madhu and Vṛṣṇi, their dynasties are known as Yādava, Mādhava and Vṛṣṇi. Another son of Yadu was Kroṣṭā, and from him came Vṛjinavān, Svāhita, Viṣadgu, Citraratha, Śāśabindu, Pṛthuśravā, Dharmā, Uśanā and Rucaka. Rucaka had five sons, one of whom was known as Jyāmagha. Jyāmagha was sonless, but by the mercy of the demigods his childless wife gave birth to a son named Vidarbha.

TEXT 1

श्रीशुक उवाच

अनोः सभानरश्चक्षुः परेषुश्च त्रयः सुताः ।
सभानरात् कालनरः सुञ्जयस्तस्तुतस्ततः ॥ १ ॥

śrī-śuka uvāca
anoḥ sabhānarāś cakṣuh
pareṣnuś ca trayah sutāḥ
sabhānarāt kālanarah
srīñjayas tat-sutas tataḥ

śrī-śukah uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *anoḥ*—of Anu, the fourth of the four sons of Yayāti; *sabhānarah*—Sabhānara; *cakṣuh*—Cakṣu; *pareṣnuh*—Pareṣṇu; *ca*—also; *trayah*—three; *sutāḥ*—sons; *sabhānarāt*—from Sabhānara; *kālanarah*—Kālanara; *srīñjayah*—Srīñjaya; *tat-sutah*—son of Kālanara; *tataḥ*—thereafter.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: Anu, the fourth son of Yayāti, had three sons, named Sabhānara, Cakṣu and Pareṣṇu. O King, from

Sabhānara came a son named Kālanara, and from Kālanara came a son named Srñjaya.

TEXT 2

जनमेजयस्तस्य पुत्रो महाशालो महामनाः ।
उशीनरस्तिक्षुश्च महामनस आत्मजौ ॥ २ ॥

*janamejayas tasya putro
mahāśālo mahāmanāḥ
uśinaras titikṣuḥ ca
mahāmanasa ātmajau*

janamejayah—Janamejaya; *tasya*—of him (Janamejaya); *putraḥ*—a son; *mahāśālaḥ*—Mahāśāla; *mahāmanāḥ*—(from Mahāśāla) a son named Mahāmanā; *uśinaraḥ*—Uśinara; *titikṣuḥ*—Titikṣu; *ca*—and; *mahāmanasah*—from Mahāmanā; *ātmajau*—two sons.

TRANSLATION

From Srñjaya came a son named Janamejaya. From Janamejaya came Mahāśāla; from Mahāśāla, Mahāmanā; and from Mahāmanā two sons, named Uśinara and Titikṣu.

TEXTS 3-4

शिविरः कृमिर्दक्षश्चत्वारोशीनरात्मजाः ।
वृषादर्भः सुधीरश्च मद्रः केक्य आत्मवान् ॥ ३ ॥
शिवेश्वत्वार एवासंस्तिक्षोश्च रुशद्रथः ।
ततो होमोऽथ सुतपा बलिः सुतपसोऽभवत् ॥ ४ ॥

*śibir varah kṛmir dakṣaś
catvārośīnarātmajāḥ
vṛṣādarbhāḥ sudhīraś ca
madraḥ kekaya ātmavān*

*śibeś catvāra evāsaṁś
titikṣoś ca ruṣadrathāḥ*

*tato homo 'tha sutapā
balih sutapaso 'bhavat*

sibih—Śibi; *varah*—Vara; *kṛmih*—Kṛmi; *dakṣah*—Dakṣa; *catvārah*—four; *uśinara-ātmajāḥ*—the sons of Uśinara; *vṛṣādarbhaḥ*—Vṛṣādarbha; *sudhīraḥ ca*—as well as Sudhīra; *madrah*—Madra; *kekayah*—Kekaya; *ātmavān*—self-realized; *sibeh*—of Śibi; *catvārah*—four; *eva*—indeed; *āsan*—there were; *titikṣoh*—of Titikṣu; *ca*—also; *ruṣadrathāḥ*—a son named Ruṣadratha; *tataḥ*—from him (Ruṣadratha); *homah*—Homa; *atha*—from him (Homa); *sutapāḥ*—Sutapā; *balih*—Bali; *sutapasah*—of Sutapā; *abhavat*—there was.

TRANSLATION

The four sons of Uśinara were Śibi, Vara, Kṛmi and Dakṣa, and from Śibi again came four sons, named Vṛṣādarbha, Sudhīra, Madra and ātma-tattva-vit Kekaya. The son of Titikṣu was Ruṣadratha. From Ruṣadratha came Homa; from Homa, Sutapā; and from Sutapā, Bali.

TEXT 5

अङ्गवाङ्गकलिङ्गायाः सुहमपुण्ड्रौद्रसंक्षिताः ।
जग्निरे दीर्घतमसो बलेः क्षेत्रे महीक्षितः ॥ ५ ॥

*aṅga-vāṅga-kaliṅgādyāḥ
suhma-puṇḍrauḍra-samjñitāḥ
jajñire dirghatamaso
baleḥ kṣetre mahikṣitah*

aṅga—Aṅga; *vāṅga*—Vāṅga; *kaliṅga*—Kaliṅga; *ādyāḥ*—headed by; *suhma*—Suhma; *puṇḍra*—Puṇḍra; *oḍra*—Oḍra; *saṁjñitāḥ*—known as such; *jajñire*—were born; *dirghatamasah*—by the semen of Dirghatamā; *baleḥ*—of Bali; *kṣetre*—in the wife; *mahi-kṣitah*—of the king of the world.

TRANSLATION

By the semen of Dirghatamā in the wife of Bali, the emperor of the world, six sons took birth, namely Aṅga, Vāṅga, Kaliṅga, Suhma, Puṇḍra and Oḍra.

TEXT 6

चक्रुः स्वनामा विषयान् पर्दिमान् प्राच्यकांश्चते ।
खलपानोऽङ्गतो जज्ञे तस्माद् दिविरथस्तः ॥ ६ ॥

*cakruḥ sva-nāmnā viṣayān
ṣaṭ imān prācyakāṁś ca te
khalapāno 'ṅgato jajñe
tasmād divirathas tataḥ*

cakruḥ—they created; *sva-nāmnā*—by their own names; *viṣayān*—different states; *ṣaṭ*—six; *imān*—all these; *prācyakāṁś* *ca*—on the eastern side (of India); *te*—those (six kings); *khalapānaḥ*—Khalapāna; *aṅgataḥ*—from King Aṅga; *jajñe*—took birth; *tasmāt*—from him (Khalapāna); *divirathaḥ*—Diviratha; *tataḥ*—thereafter.

TRANSLATION

These six sons, headed by Aṅga, later became kings of six states in the eastern side of India. These states were known according to the names of their respective kings. From Aṅga came a son named Khalapāna, and from Khalapāna came Diviratha.

TEXTS 7-10

सुतो धर्मरथो यस्य जज्ञे चित्ररथोऽप्रजाः ।
रोमपाद इति ख्यातस्तस्मै दशरथः सखा ॥ ७ ॥
शान्तां स्वकन्यां प्रायच्छुद्ध्यशृङ्ग उवाह याम् ।
देवेऽवर्षति यं रामा आनिन्द्यहरिणीसुतम् ॥ ८ ॥
नाथ्यसङ्गीतवादित्रैर्विश्रमालिङ्गनार्हणैः ।
स तु राज्ञोऽनपत्यस्य निरुच्येष्ठ मरुत्वते ॥ ९ ॥
प्रजामदाद् दशरथो येन लेभेऽप्रजाः प्रजाः ।
चतुरङ्गो रोमपादात् पृथुलाक्षस्तु तत्सुतः ॥ १० ॥

*suto dharmaratho yasya
jajñe citraratho 'prajāḥ*

*romapāda iti khyātas
taśmai daśarathah sakhā*

*sāntām sva-kanyām prāyacchad
ṛṣyaśrīṅga uvāha yām
deve 'varṣati yan rāmā
āninyur hariṇī-sutam*

*nāṭya-saṅgīta-vāditrair
vibhramālīṅganārhaṇaiḥ
sa tu rājño 'napatyasya
nirūpyeṣṭim marutvate*

*prajām adād daśaratho
yena lebhe 'prajāḥ prajāḥ
caturaṅgo romapādāt
pr̥thulākṣas tu tat-sutah*

sutah—a son; *dharmaṛathah*—Dharmaṛatha; *yasya*—of whom (Diviratha); *jajñe*—was born; *citrarathah*—Citraratha; *aprājāḥ*—without any sons; *romapādah*—Romapāda; *iti*—thus; *khyātah*—celebrated; *taśmai*—unto him; *daśarathah*—Daśaratha; *sakhā*—friend; *sāntām*—Śāntā; *sva-kanyām*—Daśaratha's own daughter; *prāyacchat*—delivered; *ṛṣyaśrīṅgah*—Rṣyaśrīṅga; *uvāha*—married; *yām*—unto her (Śāntā); *deve*—the demigod in charge of rainfall; *avarṣati*—did not shower any rain; *yam*—unto whom (Rṣyaśrīṅga); *rāmāḥ*—prostitutes; *āninyuh*—brought; *hariṇī-sutam*—that Rṣyaśrīṅga, who was the son of a doe; *nāṭya-saṅgīta-vāditraih*—by dancing, by singing and by a musical display; *vibhrama*—bewildering; *ālīṅgana*—by embracing; *arhaṇaiḥ*—by worshiping; *sah*—he (Rṣyaśrīṅga); *tu*—indeed; *rājñah*—from Mahārāja Daśaratha; *anapatyasya*—who was without issue; *nirūpya*—after establishing; *iṣṭim*—a sacrifice; *marutvate*—of the demigod named Marutvān; *prajām*—issue; *adāt*—delivered; *daśarathah*—Daśaratha; *yena*—by which (as a result of the *yajña*); *lebhe*—achieved; *aprājāḥ*—although he had no sons; *prajāḥ*—sons; *caturaṅgah*—Caturaṅga; *romapādāt*—from Citraratha; *pr̥thulākṣah*—Pr̥thulākṣa; *tu*—indeed; *tat-sutah*—the son of Caturaṅga.

TRANSLATION

From Diviratha came a son named Dharmaratha, and his son was Citraratha, who was celebrated as Romapāda. Romapāda, however, was without issue, and therefore his friend Mahārāja Daśaratha gave him his own daughter, named Śāntā. Romapāda accepted her as his daughter, and thereafter she married Rṣyaśṛṅga. When the demigods from the heavenly planets failed to shower rain, Rṣyaśṛṅga was appointed the priest for performing a sacrifice, after being brought from the forest by the allurement of prostitutes, who danced, staged theatrical performances accompanied by music, and embraced and worshiped him. After Rṣyaśṛṅga came, the rain fell. Thereafter, Rṣyaśṛṅga performed a son-giving sacrifice on behalf of Mahārāja Daśaratha, who had no issue, and then Mahārāja Daśaratha had sons. From Romapāda, by the mercy of Rṣyaśṛṅga, Caturaṅga was born, and from Caturaṅga came Pṛthulākṣa.

TEXT 11

ब्रह्मथो ब्रह्मत्कर्मा ब्रह्मानुश तत्सुताः ।
आद्याद् ब्रह्मनात्साजयदृथ उदाहृतः ॥११॥

bṛhadratho bṛhatkarmā
 bṛhadbhānuś ca tat-sutāḥ
 ādyād bṛhanmanāś tasmāj
 jayadratha udāhṛtaḥ

bṛhadrathah—Bṛhadratha; *bṛhatkarmā*—Bṛhatkarmā; *bṛhadbhānuḥ*—Bṛhadbhānu; *ca*—also; *tat-sutāḥ*—the sons of Pṛthulākṣa; *ādyāt*—from the eldest (Bṛhadratha); *bṛhanmanāḥ*—Bṛhanmanā was born; *tasmāt*—from him (Bṛhanmanā); *jayadrathah*—a son named Jayadratha; *udāhṛtaḥ*—celebrated as his son.

TRANSLATION

The sons of Pṛthulākṣa were Bṛhadratha, Bṛhatkarmā and Bṛhadbhānu. From the eldest, Bṛhadratha, came a son named Bṛhanmanā, and from Bṛhanmanā came a son named Jayadratha.

TEXT 12

विजयतस्य सम्भूत्यां ततो धृतिरजायत ।
ततो धृतव्रतस्य सत्कर्माधिरथस्तः ॥१२॥

*vijayas tasya sambhūtyām
tato dhṛtir ajāyata
tato dhṛtavrataḥ tasya
satkarmādhiraθas tataḥ*

vijayaḥ—Vijaya; *tasya*—of him (Jayadratha); *sambhūtyām*—in the womb of the wife; *tataḥ*—thereafter (from Vijaya); *dhṛtiḥ*—Dhṛti; *ajāyata*—took birth; *tataḥ*—from him (Dhṛti); *dhṛtavrataḥ*—a son named Dhṛtavrata; *tasya*—of him (Dhṛtavrata); *satkarmā*—Satkarmā; *adhiraθaḥ*—Adhiratha; *tataḥ*—from him (Satkarmā).

TRANSLATION

The son of Jayadratha, by the womb of his wife Sambhūti, was Vijaya, and from Vijaya, Dhṛti was born. From Dhṛti came Dhṛtavrata; from Dhṛtavrata, Satkarmā; and from Satkarmā, Adhiratha.

TEXT 13

योऽसौ गङ्गातटे क्रीडन् मञ्जुषान्तर्गतं शिशुम् ।
कुन्त्यापविद्धं कानीनमनपत्योऽकरोत् सुतम् ॥१३॥

*yo 'sau gaṅgā-taṭe krīḍan
mañjūṣāntargataṁ śiśum
kuntyāpaviddham kānīnam
anapatyō 'karot sutam*

yah asau—one who (Adhiratha); *gaṅgā-taṭe*—on the bank of the Ganges; *krīḍan*—while playing; *mañjūṣā-antaḥgatam*—packed in a basket; *śiśum*—a baby was found; *kuntyā apaviddham*—this baby had been abandoned by Kuntī; *kānīnam*—because the baby was born during her maiden state, before her marriage; *anapatyah*—this Adhiratha, being sonless; *akarot*—accepted the baby; *sutam*—as his son.

TRANSLATION

While playing on the bank of the Ganges, Adhiratha found a baby wrapped up in a basket. The baby had been left by Kuntī because he was born before she was married. Because Adhiratha had no sons, he raised this baby as his own. [This son was later known as Karṇa.]

TEXT 14

**वृषसेनः सुतस्य कर्णस्य जगतीपते ।
द्रुह्योश्च तनयो बब्रुः सेतुस्तस्यात्मजस्तः ॥१४॥**

*vṛṣasenah sutas tasya
 karṇasya jagatīpate
 druhyoś ca tanayo babruḥ
 setus tasyātmajas tataḥ*

vṛṣasenah—Vṛṣasena; *sutah*—a son; *tasya karṇasya*—of that same Karṇa; *jagatī pate*—O Mahārāja Parīksit; *druyoh ca*—of Druhyu, the third son of Yayāti; *tanayah*—a son; *babruḥ*—Babhu; *setuh*—Setu; *tasya*—of him (Babhu); *ātmajah tatah*—a son thereafter.

TRANSLATION

O King, the only son of Karṇa was Vṛṣasena. Druhyu, the third son of Yayāti, had a son named Babhu, and the son of Babhu was known as Setu.

TEXT 15

**आरब्धस्तस्य गान्धारस्तस्य धर्मस्ततो धृतः ।
धृतस्य दुर्मदस्तस्मात् प्रचेताः प्राचेतसः शतम् ॥१५॥**

*ārabdhas tasya gāndhāras
 tasya dharmas tato dhṛtaḥ
 dhṛtasya durmadas tasmāt
 pracetāḥ prācetasah śatam*

ārabdhaḥ—Ārabdha (was the son of Setu); *tasya*—of him (Ārabdha); *gāndhāraḥ*—a son named Gāndhāra; *tasya*—of him (Gāndhāra);

dharmaḥ—a son known as Dharma; *tataḥ*—from him (Dharma); *dhṛtah*—a son named Dhṛta; *dhṛtasya*—of Dhṛta; *durmadaḥ*—a son named Durmada; *tasmāt*—from him (Durmada); *pracetāḥ*—a son named Pracetā; *prācetasah*—of Pracetā; *śatam*—there were one hundred sons.

TRANSLATION

The son of Setu was Ārabdha, Ārabdha's son was Gāndhāra, and Gāndhāra's son was Dharma. Dharma's son was Dhṛta, Dhṛta's son was Durmada, and Durmada's son was Pracetā, who had one hundred sons.

TEXT 16

म्लेच्छाधिपतयोऽभूवनुदीर्णि दिशमाश्रिताः ।
तुर्वसोश्च सुतो वह्निर्वह्नेर्भर्गोऽथ भानुमान् ॥१६॥

*mlecchādhipatayo 'bhūvann
udicīn diśam āśritāḥ
turvasoś ca suto vahnir
vahner bhargo 'tha bhānumān*

mleccha—of the lands known as Mlecchadeśa (where Vedic civilization was not present); *adhipatayah*—the kings; *abhūvan*—became; *udicīm*—on the northern side of India; *diśam*—the direction; *āśritāḥ*—accepting as the jurisdiction; *turvasoh ca*—of Turvasu, the second son of Mahārāja Yayāti; *sutah*—the son; *vahniḥ*—Vahni; *vahneḥ*—of Vahni; *bhargah*—the son named Bharga; *atha*—thereafter, his son; *bhānumān*—Bhānumān.

TRANSLATION

The Pracetās [the sons of Pracetā] occupied the northern side of India, which was devoid of Vedic civilization, and became kings there. Yayāti's second son was Turvasu. The son of Turvasu was Vahni; the son of Vahni, Bharga; the son of Bharga, Bhānumān.

TEXT 17

त्रिभानुस्तत्सुतोऽस्यापि करन्थम उदारधीः ।
मरुत्तस्तस्तुतोऽपुत्रः पुत्रं पौरवमन्तभूत् ॥१७॥

*tribhānus tat-suto 'syāpi
karandhama udāra-dhīḥ
marutas tat-suto 'putrāḥ
putram pauravam anvabhūt*

tribhānuḥ—Tribhānu; *tat-sutāḥ*—the son of Bhānumān; *asya*—of him (Tribhānu); *api*—also; *karandhamāḥ*—Karandhama; *udāra-dhīḥ*—who was very magnanimous; *marutāḥ*—Maruta; *tat-sutāḥ*—the son of Karandhama; *aputrāḥ*—being without issue; *putram*—as his son; *pauravam*—a son of the Pūru dynasty, Mahārāja Duṣmanta; *anvabhūt*—adopted.

TRANSLATION

The son of Bhānumān was Tribhānu, and his son was the magnanimous Karandhama. Karandhama's son was Maruta, who had no sons and who therefore adopted a son of the Pūru dynasty [Mahārāja Duṣmanta] as his own.

TEXTS 18–19

दुष्मन्तः स पुनर्भेजे स्ववंशं राज्यकामुकः ।
यथातेज्येष्टपुत्रस्य यदोर्वशं नर्षम ॥१८॥
वर्णयामि महापुण्यं सर्वपापहरं नृणाम् ।
यदोर्वशं नरः श्रुत्वा सर्वपापैः प्रमुच्यते ॥१९॥

*duṣmantah sa punar bheje
sva-varṇśam rājya-kāmukah
yayāter jyeṣṭha-putrasya
yador varṇśam nararśabha*

*varṇayāmi mahā-puṇyam
sarva-pāpa-haram nṛṇām
yador varṇśam narah śrutvā
sarva-pāpaiḥ pramucyate*

duṣmantah—Mahārāja Duṣmanta; *sah*—he; *punah bheje*—again accepted; *sva-varṇśam*—his original dynasty (the Pūru dynasty);

rājya-kāmukah—because of desiring the royal throne; *yayāteḥ*—of Mahārāja Yayāti; *jyeṣṭha-putrasya*—of the first son, Yadu; *yadoḥ varṇśam*—the dynasty of Yadu; *nara-ṛṣabha*—O best of human beings, Mahārāja Parīkṣit; *varṇayāmi*—I shall describe; *mahā-puṇyam*—supremely pious; *sarva-pāpa-haram*—vanquishes the reactions of sinful activities; *nṛṇām*—of human society; *yadoḥ varṇśam*—the description of the dynasty of Yadu; *narah*—any person; *śrutvā*—simply by hearing; *sarva-pāpaiḥ*—from all reactions of sinful activities; *pramucyate*—is freed.

TRANSLATION

Mahārāja Duṣmanta, desiring to occupy the throne, returned to his original dynasty [the Pūru dynasty], even though he had accepted Maruta as his father. O Mahārāja Parīkṣit, let me now describe the dynasty of Yadu, the eldest son of Mahārāja Yayāti. This description is supremely pious, and it vanquishes the reactions of sinful activities in human society. Simply by hearing this description, one is freed from all sinful reactions.

TEXTS 20-21

यत्रावतीर्णे भगवान् परमात्मा नराकृतिः ।
यदोः सहस्रजित्कोष्ठा नलो रिपुरिति श्रुताः ॥२०॥
चत्वारः सूनवस्तत्र शतजित् प्रथमात्मजः ।
महाहयो रेणुहयो हैहयश्चेति तत्सुताः ॥२१॥

*yatrāvatīrṇo bhagavān
paramātmā narākṛtiḥ
yadoḥ sahasrajīt kroṣṭā
nalo ripur iti śrutāḥ*

*catvārah sūnavas tatra
śatajīt prathamātmajāḥ
mahāhayo reṇuhayo
haihayaś ceti tat-sutāḥ*

yatra—wherein, in which dynasty; *avatīrṇah*—descended; *bhagavān*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Kṛṣṇa; *paramātmā*—who is

the Supersoul of all living entities; *nara-ākṛtiḥ*—a person, exactly resembling a human being; *yadoḥ*—of Yadu; *sahasrajit*—Sahasrajit; *kroṣṭā*—Kroṣṭā; *nalah*—Nala; *ripuh*—Ripu; *iti śrutāḥ*—thus they are celebrated; *catvārah*—four; *sūnavāḥ*—sons; *tatra*—therein; *śatajīt*—Śatajīt; *prathama-ātmajah*—of the first sons; *mahāhayaḥ*—Mahāhaya; *renuhayaḥ*—Renuhaya; *haihayaḥ*—Haihaya; *ca*—and; *iti*—thus; *tat-sutāḥ*—his sons (the sons of Śatajīt).

TRANSLATION

The Supreme Personality of Godhead, Kṛṣṇa, the Supersoul in the hearts of all living entities, descended in His original form as a human being in the dynasty or family of Yadu. Yadu had four sons, named Sahasrajit, Kroṣṭā, Nala and Ripu. Of these four, the eldest, Sahasrajit, had a son named Śatajīt, who had three sons, named Mahāhaya, Renuhaya and Haihaya.

PURPORT

As confirmed in *Śrimad-Bhāgavatam* (1.2.11):

*vadanti tat tattva-vidas
 tattvarī yaj jñānam advayam
 brahmeti paramātmeti
 bhagavān iti śabdyate*

“Learned transcendentalists who know the Absolute Truth call this non-dual substance Brahman, Paramātmā or Bhagavān.” The majority of transcendentalists understand only the impersonal Brahman or localized Paramātmā, for the Personality of Godhead is very difficult to understand. As the Lord says in *Bhagavad-gītā* (7.3):

*manuṣyāṇāṁ sahasreṣu
 kaścid yatati siddhaye
 yatatām api siddhānām
 kaścin māṁ vetti tattvataḥ*

“Out of many thousands among men, one may endeavor for perfection, and of those who have achieved perfection, hardly one knows Me in

truth.” The *yogīs* and *jñānīs*—that is, the mystic *yogīs* and the impersonalists—can understand the Absolute Truth as impersonal or localized, but although such realized souls are above ordinary human beings, they cannot understand how the Supreme Absolute Truth can be a person. Therefore it is said that out of many *siddhas*, the souls who have already realized the Absolute Truth, one may understand Kṛṣṇa, who exactly resembles a human being (*narakṛti*). This human form was explained by Kṛṣṇa Himself after He manifested the *virāṭ-rūpa*. The *virāṭ-rūpa* is not the original form of the Lord; the Lord’s original form is Dvibhuja-śyāmasundara, Muralidhara, the Lord with two hands, playing a flute (*yām śyāmasundaram acintya-guṇa-svarūpam*). The Lord’s forms are proof of His inconceivable qualities. Although the Lord maintains innumerable universes within the period of His breath, He is dressed with a form exactly like that of a human being. That does not mean, however, that He is a human being. This is His original form, but because He looks like a human being, those with a poor fund of knowledge consider Him an ordinary man. The Lord says:

*avajānanti māṁ mūḍhā
 mānuṣīṁ tanum āśritam
 param bhāvam ajānanto
 mama bhūta-maheśvaram*

“Fools deride Me when I descend in the human form. They do not know My transcendental nature and My supreme dominion over all that be.” (Bg. 9.11) By the Lord’s *param bhāvam*, or transcendental nature, He is the all-pervading Paramātmā living in the core of the hearts of all living entities, yet He looks like a human being. Māyāvāda philosophy says that the Lord is originally impersonal but assumes a human form and many other forms when He descends. Actually, however, He is originally like a human being, and the impersonal Brahman consists of the rays of His body (*yasya prabhā prabhavato jagad-aṅda-koti*).

TEXT 22

**धर्मस्तु हैह्यसुतो नेत्रः कुन्ते: पिता ततः ।
 सोहंजिरभवत् कुन्तेर्महिष्मान् भद्रसेनकः ॥२२॥**

*dharmaḥ tu haihaya-suto
netraḥ kunteḥ pitā tataḥ
sohañjūr abhavat kunter
mahiṣmān bhadrasenakah*

dharmaḥ tu—Dharma, however; *haihaya-sutaḥ*—became the son of Haihaya; *netraḥ*—Netra; *kunteḥ*—of Kunti; *pitā*—the father; *tataḥ*—from him (Dharma); *sohañjīḥ*—Sohañji; *abhavat*—became; *kunteḥ*—the son of Kunti; *mahiṣmān*—Mahiṣmān; *bhadrasenakah*—Bhadrasena.

TRANSLATION

The son of Haihaya was Dharma, and the son of Dharma was Netra, the father of Kunti. From Kunti came a son named Sohañji, from Sohañji came Mahiṣmān, and from Mahiṣmān, Bhadrasena.

TEXT 23

दुर्मदो भद्रसेनस्य धनकः कृतवीर्यसूः ।
कृताग्निः कृतवर्मा च कृतौजा धनकात्मजाः ॥२३॥

*durmado bhadrasenasya
dhanakah kṛtavīryasūḥ
kṛtāgnih kṛtavarmā ca
kṛtaujā dhanakātmajāḥ*

durmadaḥ—Durmad; *bhadrasenasya*—of Bhadrasena; *dhanakah*—Dhanaka; *kṛtavīrya-sūḥ*—giving birth to Kṛtavīrya; *kṛtāgnih*—by the name Kṛtāgni; *kṛtavarmā*—Kṛtavarmā; *ca*—also; *kṛtaujāḥ*—Kṛtaujā; *dhanaka-ātmajāḥ*—sons of Dhanaka.

TRANSLATION

The sons of Bhadrasena were known as Durmada and Dhanaka. Dhanaka was the father of Kṛtavīrya and also of Kṛtāgni, Kṛtavarmā and Kṛtaujā.

TEXT 24

अर्जुनः कृतवीर्यस्य सप्तद्वीपेश्वरोऽभवत् ।
दत्तात्रेयाद्वरेतंशात् प्राप्तयोगमहाशुणः ॥२४॥

*arjunah kṛtavīryasya
sapta-dvīpeśvaro 'bhavat
dattātreyād dharer amśāt
prāpta-yoga-mahāguṇah*

arjunah—Arjuna; *kṛtavīryasya*—of Kṛtavīrya; *sapta-dvīpa*—of the seven islands (the whole world); *īśvarah abhavat*—became the emperor; *dattātreyāt*—from Dattātreya; *hareḥ amśāt*—from he who was the incarnation of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *prāpta*—obtained; *yoga-mahāguṇah*—the quality of mystic power.

TRANSLATION

The son of Kṛtavīrya was Arjuna. He [Kārtavīryārjuna] became the emperor of the entire world, consisting of seven islands, and received mystic power from Dattātreya, the incarnation of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Thus he obtained the mystic perfections known as *aṣṭa-siddhi*.

TEXT 25

न नूनं कार्तवीर्यस्य गतिं यास्यन्ति पार्थिवाः ।
यज्ञदानतपोशोर्गैः श्रुतवीर्यदयादिभिः ॥२५॥

*na nūnam kārtavīryasya
gatim yāsyanti pārthivāḥ
yajña-dāna-tapo-yogaiḥ
śruta-vīrya-dayādibhiḥ*

na—not; *nūnam*—indeed; *kārtavīryasya*—of Emperor Kārtavīrya; *gatim*—the activities; *yāsyanti*—could understand or achieve; *pārthivāḥ*—everyone on the earth; *yajña*—sacrifices; *dāna*—charity;

tapah—austerities; *yogaiḥ*—mystic powers; *śruta*—education; *vīrya*—strength; *dayā*—mercy; *ādibhiḥ*—by all these qualities.

TRANSLATION

No other king in this world could equal Kārtaviryārjuna in sacrifices, charity, austerity, mystic power, education, strength or mercy.

TEXT 26

पञ्चाशीतिसहस्राणि ह्यव्याहतबलः समाः ।
अनश्वितसरणो बुधुजेऽक्षयषड्वसु ॥२६॥

pañcāśīti sahasrāṇi
hy avyāhata-balāḥ samāḥ
anāṣṭa-vitta-smaraṇo
bubhuje 'kṣayya-ṣad-vasu

pañcāśīti—eighty-five; *sahasrāṇi*—thousands; *hi*—indeed; *avyāhata*—inexhaustible; *balāḥ*—the strength of whom; *samāḥ*—years; *anāṣṭa*—without deterioration; *vitta*—material opulences; *smaraṇāḥ*—and memory; *bubhuje*—enjoyed; *akṣayya*—without deterioration; *ṣat-vasu*—six kinds of enjoyable material opulence.

TRANSLATION

For eighty-five thousand years, Kārtaviryārjuna continuously enjoyed material opulences with full bodily strength and unimpaired memory. In other words, he enjoyed inexhaustible material opulences with his six senses.

TEXT 27

तस्य पुत्रसहस्रेषु पञ्चौर्वरिता मृद्धे ।
जयच्छजः शूरसेनो वृषभो मधुरञ्जितः ॥२७॥

tasya putra-sahasreṣu
pañcaivorvaritā mṛḍhe

*jayadhvajaḥ śūraseno
vrśabho madhur ūrjitaḥ*

tasya—of him (Kārtavīryārjuna); *putra-sahasreṣu*—among the one thousand sons; *pañca*—five; *eva*—only; *urvartitāḥ*—remained alive; *mṛdhe*—in a fight (with Paraśurāma); *jayadhvajaḥ*—Jayadhvaja; *śūrasenaḥ*—Śūrasena; *vrśabhaḥ*—Vṛśabha; *madhuḥ*—Madhu; *ūrjitaḥ*—and Ūrjita.

TRANSLATION

Of the one thousand sons of Kārtavīryārjuna, only five remained alive after the fight with Paraśurāma. Their names were Jayadhvaja, Śūrasena, Vṛśabha, Madhu and Ūrjita.

TEXT 28

जयध्वजात् तालजङ्घसत्य पुत्रशतं त्वभूत् ।
क्षत्रं यत् तालजङ्घार्थमौर्वेतेजोपसंहृतम् ॥२८॥

jayadhvajāt tālajaṅghas
tasya putra-śatam tv abhūt
kṣatram yat tālajaṅghākhyam
aurva-tejopasamīhṛtam

jayadhvajāt—of Jayadhvaja; *tālajaṅghaḥ*—a son named Tālajaṅgha; *tasya*—of him (Tālajaṅgha); *putra-śatam*—one hundred sons; *tu*—indeed; *abhūt*—were born; *kṣatram*—a dynasty of kṣatriyas; *yat*—which; *tālajaṅgha-ākhyam*—were known as the Tālajaṅghas; *aurva-tejaḥ*—being very powerful; *upasamīhṛtam*—were killed by Mahārāja Sagara.

TRANSLATION

Jayadhvaja had a son named Tālajaṅgha, who had one hundred sons. All the kṣatriyas in that dynasty, known as Tālajaṅgha, were annihilated by the great power received by Mahārāja Sagara from Aurva Ṛṣi.

TEXT 29

तेषां ज्येष्ठो वीतिहोत्रो वृष्णिः पुत्रो मधोः स्मृतः ।
तस्य पुत्रशतं त्वासीद् वृष्णिज्येष्ठं यतः कुलम् ॥२९॥

*teṣām jyeṣṭho vītihotro
vr̥ṣnih putro madhoh smṛtah
tasya putra-śatam tv āśid
vr̥ṣni-jyeṣṭham yataḥ kulam*

teṣām—of all of them; *jyeṣṭhaḥ*—the eldest son; *vītihotraḥ*—a son named Vitihotra; *vr̥ṣnih*—Vṛṣṇi; *putraḥ*—the son; *madhoh*—of Madhu; *smṛtah*—was well known; *tasya*—of him (Vṛṣṇi); *putra-śatam*—one hundred sons; *āśit*—there were; *vr̥ṣni*—Vṛṣṇi; *jyeṣṭham*—the eldest; *yataḥ*—from him; *kulam*—the dynasty.

TRANSLATION

Of the sons of Tālajaṅgha, Vitihotra was the eldest. The son of Vitihotra named Madhu had a celebrated son named Vṛṣṇi. Madhu had one hundred sons, of whom Vṛṣṇi was the eldest. The dynasties known as Yādava, Mādhava and Vṛṣṇi had their origin from Yadu, Madhu and Vṛṣṇi.

TEXTS 30–31

माधवा वृष्णयो राजन् यादवाश्चेति संज्ञिताः ।
यदुपुत्रस्य च क्रोष्टोः पुत्रो वृजिनवांस्ततः ॥३०॥
स्वाहितोऽतो विषद्गुर्वै तस्य चित्ररथस्ततः ।
शशबिन्दुर्महायोगी महाभागो महानभूत् ।
चतुर्दशमहारत्थक्रवर्त्यपराजितः ॥३१॥

*mādhavā vr̥ṣṇayo rājan
yādavāś ceti saṃjñiūtāḥ
yadu-putrasya ca kroṣṭoh
putro vr̥jinavāṁs tataḥ*

svāhito 'to viṣadgur vai
 tasya citrarathas tataḥ
 śāśabindur mahā-yogī
 mahā-bhāgo mahān abhūt
 caturdaśa-mahāratnaś
 cakravarty aparājitaḥ

mādhavāḥ—the dynasty beginning from Madhu; *vṛṣṇayah*—the dynasty beginning from Vṛṣṇi; *rājan*—O King (Mahārāja Parikṣit); *yādavāḥ*—the dynasty beginning from Yadu; *ca*—and; *iti*—thus; *samjñitāḥ*—are so-called because of those different persons; *yadu-putrasya*—of the son of Yadu; *ca*—also; *kroṣṭoh*—of Kroṣṭā; *putraḥ*—the son; *vṛjinavān*—his name was Vṛjinavān; *tataḥ*—from him (Vṛjinavān); *svāhitāḥ*—Svāhita; *ataḥ*—thereafter; *viṣadguḥ*—a son named Viṣadgu; *vai*—indeed; *tasya*—of him; *citrarathāḥ*—Citraratha; *tataḥ*—from him; *śāśabinduḥ*—Śāśabindu; *mahā-yogī*—a great mystic; *mahā-bhāgaḥ*—most fortunate; *mahān*—a great personality; *abhūt*—he became; *caturdaśa-mahāratnaḥ*—fourteen kinds of great opulences; *cakravarti*—he possessed as the emperor; *aparājitaḥ*—not defeated by anyone else.

TRANSLATION

O Mahārāja Parikṣit, because Yadu, Madhu and Vṛṣṇi each inaugurated a dynasty, their dynasties are known as Yādava, Mādhava and Vṛṣṇi. The son of Yadu named Kroṣṭā had a son named Vṛjinavān. The son of Vṛjinavān was Svāhita; the son of Svāhita, Viṣadgu; the son of Viṣadgu, Citraratha; and the son of Citraratha, Śāśabindu. The greatly fortunate Śāśabindu, who was a great mystic, possessed fourteen opulences and was the owner of fourteen great jewels. Thus he became the emperor of the world.

PURPORT

In the *Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa* the fourteen kinds of great jewels are described as follows: (1) an elephant, (2) a horse, (3) a chariot, (4) a wife, (5) arrows, (6) a reservoir of wealth, (7) a garland, (8) valuable costumes, (9) trees, (10) a spear, (11) a noose, (12) jewels, (13) an

umbrella, and (14) regulative principles. To be the emperor, one must possess all fourteen of these opulences. Śāśabindu possessed them all.

TEXT 32

तस्य पत्नीसहस्राणां दशानां सुमहायशाः ।
दशलक्षसहस्राणि पुत्राणां तासजीजनत् ॥३२॥

*tasya patnī-sahasrāṇāṁ
daśānāṁ sumahā-yaśāḥ
daśa-lakṣa-sahasrāni
putrāṇāṁ tāsv ajijanat*

tasya—of Śāśabindu; *patnī*—wives; *sahasrāṇām*—of thousands; *daśānām*—ten; *su-mahā-yaśāḥ*—greatly famous; *daśa*—ten; *lakṣa*—lakhs (one *lakh* equals one hundred thousand); *sahasrāṇi*—thousands; *putrāṇām*—of sons; *tāsu*—in them; *ajijanat*—he begot.

TRANSLATION

The famous Śāśabindu had ten thousand wives, and by each he begot a lakh of sons. Therefore the number of his sons was ten thousand lakhs.

TEXT 33

तेषां तु प्रथमानानां पृथुश्वरस आत्मजः ।
धर्मो नामोश्ना तस्य हयमेधशतस्य याट् ॥३३॥

*teṣāṁ tu ṣaṭ pradhānānāṁ
pr̥thuśravasaḥ ātmajah
dharmo nāmośnā tasya
hayamedha-śatasya yāṭ*

teṣām—out of so many sons; *tu*—but; *ṣaṭ pradhānānām*—of whom there were six foremost sons; *pr̥thuśravasaḥ*—of Pṛthuśravā; *ātmajah*—the son; *dharmah*—Dharma; *nāma*—by the name; *uśanā*—Uśanā; *tasya*—his; *hayamedha-śatasya*—of one hundred *aśvamedha* sacrifices; *yāṭ*—he was the performer.

TRANSLATION

Among these many sons, six were the foremost, such as Pṛthuśravā and Pṛthukīrti. The son of Pṛthuśravā was known as Dharmā, and his son was known as Uśanā. Uśanā was the performer of one hundred horse sacrifices.

TEXT 34

तत्सुतो रुचकस्तस्य पञ्चासन्नात्मजाः श्रुणु ।
पुरुजिद्रुक्मरुक्मेषुपृथुज्यामधसंज्ञिताः ॥३४॥

*tat-suto rucakas tasya
pañcāsann ātmajāḥ śṛṇu
purujid-rukma-rukmeṣu-
pṛthu-jyāmagha-samjñitāḥ*

tat-sutah—the son of Uśanā; *rucakah*—Rucaka; *tasya*—of him; *pañca*—five; *āsan*—there were; *ātmajāḥ*—sons; *śṛṇu*—please hear (their names); *purujit*—Purujit; *rukma*—Rukma; *rukmeṣu*—Rukmeṣu; *pṛthu*—Pṛthu; *jyāmagha*—Jyāmagha; *samjñitāḥ*—these five sons were named.

TRANSLATION

The son of Uśanā was Rucaka, who had five sons—Purujit, Rukma, Rukmeṣu, Pṛthu and Jyāmagha. Please hear of these sons from me.

TEXTS 35–36

ज्यामधस्त्वप्रजोऽप्यन्यां भार्या शैव्यापतिर्मयात् ।
नाविन्दच्छत्रभवनाद् भोज्यां कन्यामहारषीत् ।
रथस्थां तां निरीक्ष्याह शैव्या पतिमर्षिता ॥३५॥
केयं कुहक मत्स्थानं रथमारोपितेति वै ।
स्तुषा तवेत्यभिहिते स्यन्ती पतिमब्रवीत् ॥३६॥

*jyāmaghas tv aprajo 'py anyām
bhāryām śaibyā-patir bhayāt*

*nāvindac chatru-bhavanād
bhojyām kanyām ahāraśūt
ratha-sthām tām nirikṣyāha
śaibyā patim amarśitā*

*keyam kuhaka mat-sthānam
ratham āropiteti vai
snusā tavety abhihitē
smayantī patim abravīt*

jyāmaghaḥ—King Jyāmagha; *tu*—indeed; *aprajah api*—although issueless; *anyām*—another; *bhāryām*—wife; *śaibyā-patiḥ*—because he was the husband of Śaibyā; *bhayāt*—out of fear; *na avindat*—did not accept; *śatru-bhavanāt*—from the enemy's camp; *bhojyām*—a prostitute used for sense gratification; *kanyām*—girl; *ahāraśit*—brought; *ratha-sthām*—who was seated on the chariot; *tām*—her; *nirikṣya*—seeing; *āha*—said; *śaibyā*—Śaibyā, the wife of Jyāmagha; *patim*—unto her husband; *amarśitā*—being very angry; *kā iyam*—who is this; *kuhaka*—you cheater; *mat-sthānam*—my place; *ratham*—on the chariot; *āropitā*—has been allowed to sit; *iti*—thus; *vai*—indeed; *snusā*—daughter-in-law; *tava*—your; *iti*—thus; *abhihitē*—being informed; *smayantī*—smilingly; *patim*—unto her husband; *abravīt*—said.

TRANSLATION

Jyāmagha had no sons, but because he was fearful of his wife, Śaibyā, he could not accept another wife. Jyāmagha once took from the house of some royal enemy a girl who was a prostitute, but upon seeing her Śaibyā was very angry and said to her husband, “My husband, you cheater, who is this girl sitting upon my seat on the chariot?” Jyāmagha then replied, “This girl will be your daughter-in-law.” Upon hearing these joking words, Śaibyā smilingly replied.

TEXT 37

अहं बन्धासपती च स्तुषामे युज्यते कथम् ।
जनयिष्यसि यं राज्ञि तस्येयगुणयुज्यते ॥३७॥

*aham bandhyāsapatnī ca
snusā me yujyate katham
janayisyasi yam rājñi
tasyeyam upayujyate*

aham—I am; *bandhyā*—sterile; *asa-patnī*—I have no co-wife; *ca*—also; *snusā*—daughter-in-law; *me*—my; *yujyate*—could be; *katham*—how; *janayisyasi*—you will give birth to; *yam*—which son; *rājñi*—O my dear Queen; *tasya*—for him; *iyam*—this girl; *upayujyate*—will be very suitable.

TRANSLATION

Śaibyā said, “I am sterile and have no co-wife. How can this girl be my daughter-in-law? Please tell me.” Jyāmagha replied, “My dear Queen, I shall see that you indeed have a son and that this girl will be your daughter-in-law.”

TEXT 38

अन्वमोदन्त तद्विश्वेदेवाः पितर एव च ।
शैव्या गर्भमधात् काले कुमारं सुषुवे शुभम् ।
स विदर्भं इति प्रोक्तं उपयेमे स्तुषां सतीम् ॥३८॥

anvamodanta tad viśve-
devāḥ pitara eva ca
śaibyā garbham adhāt kāle
kumāram suṣuve śubham
sa vidarbha iti prokta
upayeme snusāṁ satīm

anvamodanta—accepted; *tad*—that statement predicting the birth of a son; *viśvedevāḥ*—the Viśvedeva demigods; *pitaraḥ*—the Pitās or forefathers; *eva*—indeed; *ca*—also; *śaibyā*—the wife of Jyāmagha; *garbham*—pregnancy; *adhāt*—conceived; *kāle*—in due course of time; *kumāram*—a son; *suṣuve*—gave birth to; *śubham*—very auspicious; *sah*—that son; *vidarbhaḥ*—Vidarbha; *iti*—thus; *proktaḥ*—was well

known; *upayeme*—later married; *snusām*—who was accepted as daughter-in-law; *satīm*—very chaste girl.

TRANSLATION

Long, long ago, Jyāmagha had satisfied the demigods and Pitās by worshiping them. Now, by their mercy, Jyāmagha's words came true. Although Śaibyā was barren, by the grace of the demigods she became pregnant and in due course of time gave birth to a child named Vidarbha. Before the child's birth, the girl had been accepted as a daughter-in-law, and therefore Vidarbha actually married her when he grew up.

Thus end the Bhaktivedanta purports of the Ninth Canto, Twenty-third Chapter, of the Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, entitled “The Dynasties of the Sons of Yayāti.”

CHAPTER TWENTY-FOUR

Kṛṣṇa, the Supreme Personality of Godhead

Vidarbha had three sons, named Kuśa, Kratha and Romapāda. Of these three, Romapāda expanded his dynasty by the sons and grandsons named Babhru, Kṛti, Uśika, Cedi and Caidya, all of whom later became kings. From the son of Vidarbha named Kratha came a son named Kunti, from whose dynasty came the descendants named Vṛṣṇi, Nirvṛti, Daśārha, Vyoma, Jīmūta, Vikṛti, Bhīmaratha, Navaratha, Daśaratha, Śakuni, Karambhi, Devarāta, Devakṣatra, Madhu, Kuruvaśa, Anu, Puruhotra, Ayu and Sātvata. Sātvata had seven sons. One of them was Devāvṛdha, whose son was Babhru. Another son of Sātvata was Mahābhoja, by whom the Bhoja dynasty was inaugurated. Another was Vṛṣṇi, who had a son named Yudhājīt. From Yudhājīt came Anamitra and Śini, and from Anamitra came Nighna and another Śini. The descendants in succession from Śini were Satyaka, Yuyudhāna, Jaya, Kuṇi and Yugandhara. Another son of Anamitra was Vṛṣṇi. From Vṛṣṇi came Śvaphalka, by whom Akrūra and twelve other sons were generated. From Akrūra came two sons, named Devavān and Upadeva. The son of Andhaka named Kukura was the origin of the descendants known as Vahni, Vilomā, Kapotaromā, Anu, Andhaka, Dundubhi, Avidyota, Punarvasu and Āhuka. Āhuka had two sons, named Devaka and Ugrasena. The four sons of Devaka were known as Devavān, Upadeva, Sudeva and Devavardhana, and his seven daughters were Dhṛtadevā, Śāntidevā, Upadevā, Śridevā, Devarakṣitā, Sahadevā and Devakī. Vasudeva married all seven daughters of Devaka. Ugrasena had nine sons named Karīsa, Sunāmā, Nyagrodha, Kaṅka, Śaṅku, Suhū, Rāṣtrapāla, Dhṛṣṭi and Tuṣṭimān, and he had five daughters named Karīsā, Karīsavatī, Kaṅkā, Śūrabhū and Rāṣtrapālikā. The younger brothers of Vasudeva married all the daughters of Ugrasena.

Vidūratha, the son of Citraratha, had a son named Śūra, who had ten other sons, of whom Vasudeva was the chief. Śūra gave one of his five daughters, Pṛthā, to his friend Kunti, and therefore she was also named

Kuntī. In her maiden state she gave birth to a child named Karṇa, and later she married Mahārāja Pāṇḍu.

Vṛddhaśarmā married the daughter of Śūra named Śrutadevā, from whose womb Dantavakra was born. Dhṛṣṭaketu married Śūra's daughter named Śrutakīrti, who had five sons. Jayasena married Śūra's daughter named Rajādhidevī. The king of Cedi-deśa, Damaghoṣa, married the daughter of Śūra named Śrutasravā, from whom Śiśupāla was born.

Devabhāga, through the womb of Kainsā, begot Citraketu and Br̥hadbala; and Devaśravā, through the womb of Kainsavatī, begot Suvīra and Iṣumān. From Kaṅka, through the womb of Kaṅkā, came Baka, Satyajit and Purujit, and from Śrñjaya, through the womb of Rāṣṭrapālikā, came Vṛṣa and Durmarṣaṇa. Syāmaka, through the womb of Śurabhūmi, begot Harikeśa and Hiranyākṣa. Vatsaka, through the womb of Miśrakeśī, begot Vṛka, who begot the sons named Takṣa, Puṣkara and Śāla. From Samīka came Sumitra and Arjunapāla, and from Ānaka came Ṛtadhāmā and Jaya.

Vasudeva had many wives, of whom Devakī and Rohinī were the most important. From the womb of Rohinī, Baladeva was born, along with Gada, Sāraṇa, Durmada, Vipula, Dhruva, Kṛta and others. Vasudeva had many other sons by his other wives, and the eighth son to appear from the womb of Devakī was the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who delivered the entire world from the burden of demons. This chapter ends by glorifying the Supreme Personality of Godhead Vāsudeva.

TEXT 1

श्रीशुक उवाच

तस्यां विदर्भोऽजनयत् पुत्रौ नाम्ना कुशक्रथौ ।
तृतीयं रोमपादं च विदर्भकुलनन्दनम् ॥ १ ॥

śrī-śuka uvāca
tasyāṁ vidarbho 'janayat
putrau nāmnā kuśa-krathau
tṛtyāṁ romapādāṁ ca
vidarbha-kula-nandanam

śrī-śukah uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *tasyām*—in that girl; *vidarbhaḥ*—the son born of Śaibyā named Vidarbha; *ajanayat*—gave birth; *putrau*—to two sons; *nāmnā*—by the name; *kuśa-krahau*—Kuśa and Kratha; *trtīyam*—and a third son; *romapādam ca*—Romapāda also; *vidarbha-kula-nandanam*—the favorite in the dynasty of Vidarbha.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: By the womb of the girl brought by his father, Vidarbha begot three sons, named Kuśa, Kratha and Romapāda. Romapāda was the favorite in the dynasty of Vidarbha.

TEXT 2

रोमपादसुतो बभ्रुव्वंशोः कृतिरजायत ।
उशिकतत्त्वसुतस्याचेदिश्चैद्यादयो नृपाः ॥ २ ॥

*romapāda-suto babhrur
babhroḥ kṛtir ajāyata
uśikas tat-sutas tasmāc
cediś cайдyādayo nṛpāḥ*

romapāda-sutah—the son of Romapāda; *babhruh*—Babhu; *babhroḥ*—from Babhu; *kṛtiḥ*—Kṛti; *ajāyata*—was born; *uśikah*—Uśika; *tat-sutah*—the son of Kṛti; *tasmāt*—from him (Uśika); *cediḥ*—Cedi; *caidya*—Caidya (Damaghoṣa); *ādayaḥ*—and others; *nṛpāḥ*—kings.

TRANSLATION

The son of Romapāda was Babhu, from whom there came a son named Kṛti. The son of Kṛti was Uśika, and the son of Uśika was Cedi. From Cedi was born the king known as Caidya and others.

TEXTS 3-4

कथस्य कुन्तिः पुत्रोऽभूद् वृष्णिस्तस्याथ निर्वृतिः ।
ततो दशाहो नाम्नाभूत तस्य व्योमः सुतस्ततःः ॥ ३ ॥

जीमूतो विकृतिस्तस्य यस्य भीमरथः सुतः ।
ततो नवरथः पुत्रो जातो दशरथस्ततः ॥ ४ ॥

*krathasya kuntih putro 'bhūd
vr̥ṣṇis tasyātha nirvṛtiḥ
tato daśārha nāmnābhūt
tasya vyomah sutas tataḥ*

*jīmūta vikṛtiḥ tasya
yasya bhīmarathaḥ sutah
tato navarathaḥ putro
jāto daśarathas tataḥ*

krathasya—of Kratha; *kuntih*—Kunti; *putrah*—a son; *abhūt*—was born; *vr̥ṣṇih*—Vṛṣṇi; *tasya*—his; *atha*—then; *nirvṛtiḥ*—Nirvṛti; *tataḥ*—from him; *daśārhaḥ*—Daśārha; *nāmnā*—by name; *abhūt*—was born; *tasya*—of him; *vyomah*—Vyoma; *sutah*—a son; *tataḥ*—from him; *jīmūtaḥ*—Jīmūta; *vikṛtiḥ*—Vikṛti; *tasya*—his (Jīmūta's son); *yasya*—of whom (Vikṛti); *bhīmarathaḥ*—Bhīmaratha; *sutah*—a son; *tataḥ*—from him (Bhīmaratha); *navarathaḥ*—Navaratha; *putrah*—a son; *jātaḥ*—was born; *daśarathaḥ*—Daśaratha; *tataḥ*—from him.

TRANSLATION

The son of Kratha was Kunti; the son of Kunti, Vṛṣṇi; the son of Vṛṣṇi, Nirvṛti; and the son of Nirvṛti, Daśārha. From Daśārha came Vyoma; from Vyoma came Jīmūta; from Jīmūta, Vikṛti; from Vikṛti, Bhīmaratha; from Bhīmaratha, Navaratha; and from Navaratha, Daśaratha.

TEXT 5

कर्म्मिः शकुनेः पुत्रो देवरातस्तदात्मजः ।
देवक्षत्रस्तस्य मधुः कुरुवशादनुः ॥ ५ ॥

*karambhiḥ śakuneh putro
devarātas tad-ātmajah*

*devakṣatras tatas tasya
madhuḥ kuruvaśād anuḥ*

karambhiḥ—Karambhi; *śakuneh*—from Śakuni; *putraḥ*—a son; *devarātah*—Devarāta; *tat-ātmajah*—the son of him (Karambhi); *devakṣatraḥ*—Devakṣatra; *tataḥ*—thereafter; *tasya*—from him (Devakṣatra); *madhuḥ*—Madhu; *kuruvaśāt*—from Kuruvaśā, the son of Madhu; *anuḥ*—Anu.

TRANSLATION

From Daśaratha came a son named Śakuni and from Śakuni a son named Karambhi. The son of Karambhi was Devarāta, and his son was Devakṣatra. The son of Devakṣatra was Madhu, and his son was Kuruvaśā, from whom there came a son named Anu.

TEXTS 6-8

पुरुहोत्रस्त्वनोः पुत्रस्तसायुः सात्वतस्ततः ।
भजमानो भजिर्दिव्यो वृष्णिर्देववृधोऽन्धकः ॥ ६ ॥
सात्वतस्य सुताः सप्त महाभोजश्च मारिष ।
भजमानस्य निम्लोचिः किञ्चनो धृष्टिरेव च ॥ ७ ॥
एकस्यामात्मजाः पत्न्यामन्यस्यां च त्रयः सुताः ।
शताजिच्च सहस्राजिदयुताजिदिति प्रभो ॥ ८ ॥

*puruhotras tv anoh putras
tasyāyuh sātvatas tataḥ
bhajamāno bhajir divyo
vr̥ṣṇir devāvṛdhoh 'ndhakaḥ*

*sātvatasya sutāḥ sapta
mahābhojaś ca māriṣa
bhajamānasya nimlocih
kiñkano dhr̥ṣṭir eva ca*

*ekasyām ātmajāḥ patnyām
anyasyāṁ ca trayah sutāḥ*

*śatājīc ca sahasrājīd
ayutājīd iti prabho*

puruhotraḥ—Puruhotra; *tu*—indeed; *anoḥ*—of Anu; *putraḥ*—the son; *tasya*—of him (Puruhotra); *ayuḥ*—Ayu; *sātvataḥ*—Sātvata; *tataḥ*—from him (Ayu); *bhajamānaḥ*—Bhajamāna; *bhajiḥ*—Bhaji; *divyāḥ*—Divya; *vṛṣṇih*—Vṛṣṇi; *devāvṛḍhaḥ*—Devāvṛḍha; *andhakaḥ*—Andhaka; *sātvatasya*—of Sātvata; *sutāḥ*—sons; *sapta*—seven; *mahābhojaḥ ca*—as well as Mahābhoja; *māriṣa*—O great King; *bhajamānasya*—of Bhajamāna; *nimlociḥ*—Nimloci; *kiṅkaṇaḥ*—Kiṅkaṇa; *dhrṣṭih*—Dhrṣṭi; *eva*—indeed; *ca*—also; *ekasyām*—born from one wife; *ātmajāḥ*—sons; *patnyām*—by a wife; *anyasyām*—another; *ca*—also; *trayaḥ*—three; *sutāḥ*—sons; *śatājīt*—Śatājīt; *ca*—also; *sahasrājīt*—Sahasrājīt; *ayutājīt*—Ayutājīt; *iti*—thus; *prabho*—O King.

TRANSLATION

The son of Anu was Puruhotra, the son of Puruhotra was Ayu, and the son of Ayu was Sātvata. O great Aryan King, Sātvata had seven sons, named Bhajamāna, Bhaji, Divya, Vṛṣṇi, Devāvṛḍha, Andhaka and Mahābhoja. From Bhajamāna by one wife came three sons—Nimloci, Kiṅkaṇa and Dhrṣṭi. And from his other wife came three other sons—Śatājīt, Sahasrājīt and Ayutājīt.

TEXT 9

ब्रुदेवावृधसुतस्योः श्लोकौ पठन्त्यम् ।
यथैव शृणुमो दूरात् सम्पश्यामस्तथान्तिकात् ॥ ९ ॥

*babhrur devāvṛḍha-sutas
tayoḥ ślokau paṭhanti amū
yathaiva śṛṇumo dūrāt
sampaśyāmas tathāntikāt*

babhruh—Babhu; *devāvṛḍha*—of Devāvṛḍha; *sutah*—the son; *tayoḥ*—of them; *ślokau*—two verses; *paṭhanti*—all the members of the old generation recite; *amū*—those; *yathā*—as; *eva*—indeed;

śr̄numah—we have heard; dūrāt—from a distance; sampaśyāmaḥ—are actually seeing; tathā—similarly; antikāt—presently also.

TRANSLATION

The son of Devāvṛdha was Babhru. Concerning Devāvṛdha and Babhru there are two famous songs of prayer, which were sung by our predecessors and which we have heard from a distance. Even now I hear the same prayers about their qualities [because that which was heard before is still sung continuously].

TEXTS 10-11

बन्धुः श्रेष्ठो मनुष्याणां देवैर्देवावृधः समः ।
पुरुषाः पञ्चशतिश षट् सहस्राणि चाष च ॥१०॥
येऽमृतत्वमनुप्राप्ता ब्रोदेवावृधादपि ।
महाभोजोऽतिधर्मात्मा भोजा आसंस्तदन्वये ॥११॥

*babhruḥ śreṣṭho manusyānām
devair devāvṛdhah samah
puruṣāḥ pañca-ṣaṣṭiś ca
ṣaṭ-sahasrāṇi cāṣṭa ca*

*ye 'mr̄tatvam anuprāptā
babhror devāvṛdhād api
mahābhojo 'tidharmātmā
bhojā āśams tad-anvaye*

babhruḥ—King Babhru; *śreṣṭhah*—the best of all kings; *manuṣyānām*—of all human beings; *devaiḥ*—with the demigods; *devāvṛdhah*—King Devāvṛdha; *samah*—equally situated; *puruṣāḥ*—persons; *pañca-ṣaṣṭiḥ*—sixty-five; *ca*—also; *ṣaṭ-sahasrāṇi*—six thousand; *ca*—also; *aṣṭa*—eight thousand; *ca*—also; *ye*—all of them who; *amṛtatvam*—liberation from material bondage; *anuprāptāḥ*—achieved; *babhroḥ*—because of association with Babhru; *devāvṛdhāt*—and because of association with Devāvṛdha; *api*—indeed; *mahābhojaḥ*—King Mahābhoja; *ati-dharma-ātmā*—exceedingly religious; *bhojāḥ*—the

kings known as Bhoja; *āsan*—existed; *tat-anvaye*—in the dynasty of him (Mahābhoja).

TRANSLATION

“It has been decided that among human beings Babhru is the best and that Devāvṛdha is equal to the demigods. Because of the association of Babhru and Devāvṛdha, all of their descendants, numbering 14,065, achieved liberation.” In the dynasty of King Mahābhoja, who was exceedingly religious, there appeared the Bhoja kings.

TEXT 12

वृष्णेः सुमित्रः पुत्रोऽभूद् युधाजित्तं परंतपं ।
शिनिस्तस्यानमित्रश्च निघ्नोऽभूदनमित्रतः ॥१२॥

*vṛṣneḥ sumitraḥ putro 'bhūd
yudhājīt ca param-tapa
śiniḥ tasyānamitraś ca
nighno 'bhūd anamitrataḥ*

vṛṣneḥ—of Vṛṣṇi, the son of Sātvata; *sumitraḥ*—Sumitra; *putraḥ*—a son; *abhūt*—appeared; *yudhājīt*—Yudhājit; *ca*—also; *param-tapa*—O king who can suppress enemies; *śiniḥ*—Śini; *tasya*—his; *anamitraḥ*—Anamitra; *ca*—and; *nighnaḥ*—Nighna; *abhūt*—appeared; *anamitrataḥ*—from Anamitra.

TRANSLATION

O King, Mahārāja Parikṣit, who can suppress your enemies, the sons of Vṛṣṇi were Sumitra and Yudhājit. From Yudhājit came Śini and Anamitra, and from Anamitra came a son named Nighna.

TEXT 13

सत्राजितः प्रसेनश्च निघृस्याथासतुः सुतौ ।
अनमित्रसुतो योऽन्यः शिनिस्तस्य च सत्यकः ॥१३॥

*satrājītah prasenaś ca
nighnasyāthāsatuh sutau
anamitra-suto yo 'nyah
śinīs tasya ca satyakah*

satrājītah—Satrājita; *prasenaḥ ca*—Prasena also; *nighnasya*—the sons of Nighna; *atha*—thus; *asatuḥ*—existed; *sutau*—two sons; *anamitra-sutah*—the son of Anamitra; *yah*—one who; *anyah*—another; *śinīḥ*—Śini; *tasya*—his; *ca*—also; *satyakah*—the son named Satyaka.

TRANSLATION

The two sons of Nighna were Satrājita and Prasena. Another son of Anamitra was another Śini, and his son was Satyaka.

TEXT 14

युयुधानः सात्यकिर्वै जयस्तस्य कुणिततः ।
युगन्धरोऽनमित्रस्य वृष्णिः पुत्रोऽपरततः ॥१४॥

*yuyudhānah sātyakir vai
jayas tasya kuṇis tataḥ
yugandharo 'namitrasya
vr̥ṣṇih putro 'paras tataḥ*

yuyudhānah—Yuyudhāna; *sātyakih*—the son of Satyaka; *vai*—indeed; *jayah*—Jaya; *tasya*—of him (Yuyudhāna); *kuṇih*—Kuṇi; *tataḥ*—from him (Jaya); *yugandharah*—Yugandhara; *anamitrasya*—a son of Anamitra; *vr̥ṣṇih*—Vṛṣṇi; *putrah*—a son; *aparah*—other; *tataḥ*—from him.

TRANSLATION

The son of Satyaka was Yuyudhāna, whose son was Jaya. From Jaya came a son named Kuṇi and from Kuṇi a son named Yugandhara. Another son of Anamitra was Vṛṣṇi.

TEXT 15

श्वफल्कश्चित्ररथश्च गान्दिन्यां च श्वफल्कतः ।
अकूरप्रमुखा आसन् पुत्रा द्वादश विश्रुताः ॥१५॥

*śvaphalkaś citrarathaś ca
gāndinyām ca śvaphalkataḥ
akrūra-pramukhā āsan
putrā dvādaśa viśrutāḥ*

śvaphalkaḥ—Śvaphalka; *citrarathaḥ ca*—and Citraratha; *gāndin-yām*—through the wife named Gāndinī; *ca*—and; *śvaphalkataḥ*—from Śvaphalka; *akrūra*—Akrūra; *pramukhāḥ*—headed by; *āsan*—there were; *putrāḥ*—sons; *dvādaśa*—twelve; *viśrutāḥ*—most celebrated.

TRANSLATION

From Vṛṣṇi came the sons named Śvaphalka and Citraratha. From Śvaphalka by his wife Gāndinī came Akrūra. Akrūra was the eldest, but there were twelve other sons, all of whom were most celebrated.

TEXTS 16–18

आसङ्गः सारमेयश्च मृदुरो मृदुविद् गिरिः ।
धर्मवृद्धः सुकर्मा च क्षेत्रोपेक्षोऽरिमर्दनः ॥१६॥
शत्रुघ्नो गन्धमादश्च प्रतिबाहुश्च द्वादश ।
तेषां स्वसा सुचारात्प्या द्वावकूरसुतावपि ॥१७॥
देववानुपदेवश्च तथा विश्रथात्मजाः ।
पृथुर्विदूरथाद्याश्च बहवो वृष्णिनन्दनाः ॥१८॥

*āsaṅgah sārameyaś ca
mṛduro mṛduvid giriḥ
dharmavṛddhaḥ sukarmā ca
kṣetropēkṣo 'rimardanah*

śatrughno gandhamādaś ca
pratibāhuś ca dvādaśa
teśāṁ svasā sucārākhyā
dvāv akrūra-sutāv api

devavān upadevaś ca
tathā citrarathātmajāḥ
pr̥thuḥ vidūrathādyāś ca
bahavo vṛṣṇi-nandanāḥ

āsaṅgaḥ—Āsaṅga; sārameyaḥ—Sārameya; ca—also; mṛduraḥ—Mṛdura; mṛduvit—Mṛduvit; giriḥ—Giri; dharmavṛddhaḥ—Dharma-vṛddha; sukarmā—Sukarmā; ca—also; kṣetropēkṣaḥ—Kṣetropēksa; arimardanāḥ—Arimardana; śatrughnaḥ—Śatrughna; gandhamādaḥ—Gandhamāda; ca—and; pratibāhuḥ—Pratibāhu; ca—and; dvādaśa—twelve; teśām—of them; svasā—sister; sucārā—Sucārā; ākhyā—well known; dvau—two; akrūra—of Akrūra; sutau—sons; api—also; devavān—Devavān; upadevaḥ ca—and Upadeva; tathā—thereafter; citraratha-ātmajāḥ—the sons of Citraratha; pr̥thuḥ vidūratha—Pṛthu and Vidūratha; ādyāḥ—beginning with; ca—also; bahavaḥ—many; vṛṣṇi-nandanāḥ—the sons of Vṛṣṇi.

TRANSLATION

The names of these twelve were Āsaṅga, Sārameya, Mṛdura, Mṛduvit, Giri, Dharmavṛddha, Sukarmā, Kṣetropēksa, Arimardana, Śatrughna, Gandhamāda and Pratibāhu. These brothers also had a sister named Sucārā. From Akrūra came two sons, named Devavān and Upadeva. Citraratha had many sons, headed by Pṛthu and Vidūratha, all of whom were known as belonging to the dynasty of Vṛṣṇi.

TEXT 19

कुकुरो भजमानश्च श्रुचिः कम्बलवहिष्ठः ।
कुकुरस्य सुतो वह्निविलोमा तनयस्ततः ॥१९॥

*kukuro bhajamānaś ca
śuciḥ kambalabarhiṣah
kukurasya suto vahnir
vilomā tanayas tataḥ*

kukuraḥ—Kukura; *bhajamānah*—Bhajamāna; *ca*—also; *śuciḥ*—Śuci; *kambalabarhiṣah*—Kambalabarhiṣa; *kukurasya*—of Kukura; *sutah*—a son; *vahnih*—Vahni; *vilomā*—Vilomā; *tanayah*—son; *tataḥ*—from him (Vahni).

TRANSLATION

Kukura, Bhajamāna, Śuci and Kambalabarhiṣa were the four sons of Andhaka. The son of Kukura was Vahni, and his son was Vilomā.

TEXT 20

कपोतरोमा तस्यानुः सखा यस्य च तुम्बुरुः ।
अन्धकाद् दुन्दुभिस्त्वादविद्योतः पुनर्वसुः ॥२०॥

*kapotaromā tasyānuḥ
sakhā yasya ca tumburuḥ
andhakād dundubhis tasmād
avidyotah punarvasuh*

kapotaromā—Kapotaromā; *tasya*—his (son); *anuḥ*—Anu; *sakhā*—friend; *yasya*—whose; *ca*—also; *tumburuḥ*—Tumburu; *andhakāt*—of Andhaka, the son of Anu; *dundubhiḥ*—a son named Dundubhi; *tasmāt*—from him (Dundubhi); *avidyotah*—a son named Avidyota; *punarvasuh*—a son named Punarvasu.

TRANSLATION

The son of Vilomā was Kapotaromā, and his son was Anu, whose friend was Tumburu. From Anu came Andhaka; from Andhaka, Dundubhi; and from Dundubhi, Avidyota. From Avidyota came a son named Punarvasu.

TEXTS 21-23

तस्याहुकश्चाहुकी च कन्या चैवाहुकात्मजौ ।
 देवकश्चोग्रसेनश्च चत्वारो देवकात्मजाः ॥२१॥
 देववानुपदेवश्च सुदेवो देववर्धनः ।
 तेषां खसारः सप्तासन् धृतदेवादयो नृप ॥२२॥
 शान्तिदेवोपदेवा च श्रीदेवा देवरक्षिता ।
 सहदेवा देवकी च वसुदेव उवाह ताः ॥२३॥

*tasyāhukaś cāhukī ca
 kanyā caivāhukātmajau
 devakaś cograsenaś ca
 catvāro devakātmajāḥ*

*devavān upadevaś ca
 sudevo devavardhanaḥ
 teṣāṁ svasārah saptāsan
 dhṛtadevādayo nṛpa*

*śāntidevopadevā ca
 śrīdevā devarakṣitā
 sahadevā devaki ca
 vasudeva uvāha tāḥ*

tasya—from him (Punarvasu); *āhukāḥ*—Āhuka; *ca*—and; *āhukī*—Āhuki; *ca*—also; *kanyā*—a daughter; *ca*—also; *eva*—indeed; *āhuka*—of Āhuka; *ātmajau*—two sons; *devakah*—Devaka; *ca*—and; *ugrasenah*—Ugrasena; *ca*—also; *catvāraḥ*—four; *devaka-ātmajāḥ*—sons of Devaka; *devavān*—Devavān; *upadevah*—Upadeva; *ca*—and; *sudevah*—Sudeva; *devavardhanaḥ*—Devavardhana; *teṣām*—of all of them; *svasārah*—sisters; *sapta*—seven; *āsan*—existed; *dhṛtadevādayaḥ*—headed by Dhṛtadevā; *nṛpa*—O King (Mahārāja Parikṣit); *śāntidevā*—Śāntidevā; *upadevā*—Upadevā; *ca*—also; *śrīdevā*—Śrīdevā; *devarakṣitā*—Devarakṣitā; *sahadevā*—Sahadevā; *devaki*—Devakī; *ca*—and; *vasudevah*—Śrī Vasudeva, the father of Kṛṣṇa; *uvāha*—married; *tāḥ*—them.

TRANSLATION

Punarvasu had a son and a daughter, named Āhuka and Āhukī respectively, and Āhuka had two sons, named Devaka and Ugrasena. Devaka had four sons, named Devavān, Upadeva, Sudeva and Devavardhana, and he also had seven daughters, named Śāntidevā, Upadevā, Śrīdevā, Devarakṣitā, Sahadevā, Devakī and Dhṛtadevā. Dhṛtadevā was the eldest. Vasudeva, the father of Kṛṣṇa, married all these sisters.

TEXT 24

कंसः सुनामा न्यग्रोधः कङ्कः शङ्कः सुहृत्तथा ।
राष्ट्रपालोऽथ धृष्टिश्च तुष्टिमानौ ग्रसेनयः ॥२४॥

*karīsaḥ sunāmā nyagrodhah
kaṅkah śaṅkuḥ suhūḥ tathā
rāṣṭrapālo 'tha dhṛṣṭiś ca
tuṣṭimān augrasenayah*

karīsaḥ—Karīsa; *sunāmā*—Sunāmā; *nyagrodhah*—Nyagrodha; *kaṅkah*—Kaṅka; *śaṅkuḥ*—Śaṅku; *suhūḥ*—Suhū; *tathā*—as well as; *rāṣṭrapālaḥ*—Rāṣṭrapāla; *atha*—thereafter; *dhṛṣṭiḥ*—Dhṛṣṭi; *ca*—also; *tuṣṭimān*—Tuṣṭimān; *augrasenayah*—the sons of Ugrasena.

TRANSLATION

Karīsa, Sunāmā, Nyagrodha, Kaṅka, Śaṅku, Suhū, Rāṣṭrapāla, Dhṛṣṭi and Tuṣṭimān were the sons of Ugrasena.

TEXT 25

कंसा कंसवती कङ्का शूरभू राष्ट्रपालिका ।
उग्रसेनदुहितरो वसुदेवानुजत्रियः ॥२५॥

*karīsā karīsavatī kaṅkā
śūrabhū rāṣṭrapālikā
ugrasena-duhitaro
vasudevānuja-striyah*

karīṣā—Karīṣā; karīṣavatī—Karīṣavatī; kaṅkā—Kaṅkā; śūrabhū—Śūrabhū; rāṣṭrapālikā—Rāṣṭrapālikā; ugrasena-duhitaraḥ—the daughters of Ugrasena; vasudeva-anuja—of the younger brothers of Vasudeva; striyah—the wives.

TRANSLATION

Karīṣā, Karīṣavatī, Kaṅkā, Śūrabhū and Rāṣṭrapālikā were the daughters of Ugrasena. They became the wives of Vasudeva's younger brothers.

TEXT 26

शुरो विदूरथादसीद् भजमानस्तु तत्सुतः ।
शिनिस्तस्मात् स्वयम्भोजो हृदिकस्तस्तुतो मतः ॥२६॥

*śūro vidūrathād āśid
bhajamānas tu tat-sutaḥ
śiniḥ tasmāt svayam bhojo
hṛdikas tat-suto mataḥ*

śūraḥ—Śūra; vidūrathāt—from Vidūratha, the son of Citraratha; āśit—was born; bhajamānah—Bhajamāna; tu—and; tat-sutaḥ—the son of him (Śūra); śinih—Śini; tasmāt—from him; svayam—personally; bhojah—the famous King Bhoja; hṛdikaḥ—Hṛdika; tat-sutah—the son of him (Bhoja); mataḥ—is celebrated.

TRANSLATION

The son of Citraratha was Vidūratha, the son of Vidūratha was Śūra, and his son was Bhajamāna. The son of Bhajamāna was Śini, the son of Śini was Bhoja, and the son of Bhoja was Hṛdika.

TEXT 27

देवमीढः शतधनुः कृतवर्मेति तत्सुताः ।
देवमीढस्य शूरस्य मारिषा नाम पत्न्यभूत ॥२७॥

*devamīḍhah śatadhanuh
kṛtavarmeti tat-sutāḥ*

*devamīḍhasya śūrasya
māriṣā nāma patny abhūt*

devamīḍhah—Devamīḍha; *śatadhanuh*—Śatadhanu; *kṛtavarmā*—Kṛtavarmā; *iti*—thus; *tat-sutāḥ*—the sons of him (Hṛdika); *devamīḍhasya*—of Devamīḍha; *śūrasya*—of Śūra; *māriṣā*—Māriṣā; *nāma*—named; *patnī*—wife; *abhūt*—there was.

TRANSLATION

The three sons of Hṛdika were Devamīḍha, Śatadhanu and Kṛtavarmā. The son of Devamīḍha was Śūra, whose wife was named Māriṣā.

TEXTS 28–31

तस्यां स जनयामास दश पुत्रानकल्मषान् ।
वसुदेवं देवभागं देवश्रवसमानकम् ॥२८॥
सृज्जयं श्यामकं कङ्कं शमीकं वत्सकं वृकम् ।
देवदुन्दुभयो नेदुरानका यस्य जन्मनि ॥२९॥
वसुदेवं हरेः श्यानं वदन्त्यानकदुन्दुभिम् ।
पृथा च श्रुतदेवा च श्रुतकीर्तिः श्रुतश्रवाः ॥३०॥
राजाधिदेवी चैतेषां भगिन्यः पञ्च कन्यकाः ।
कुन्तेः सख्युः पिता शूरो ह्यपुत्रस्य पृथामदात् ॥३१॥

*tasyāṁ sa janayām āsa
daśa putrān akalmaśān
vasudevaṁ devabhāgaṁ
devaśravasam ānakam*

*sṛñjayāṁ śyāmakāṁ kañkāṁ
śamīkāṁ vatsakāṁ vṛkāṁ
deva-dundubhayo nedur
ānakā yasya janmani*

*vasudevarī hareḥ sthānam
vadanty ānakadundubhim
pr̥thā ca śrutadevā ca
śrutakīrtih śrutasravāḥ*

*rājādhidevī caiteśāṁ
bhaginiyah pañca kanyakāḥ
kunteḥ sakhyuh pitā śūro
hy aputrasya pr̥thām adāt*

tasyām—in her (Māriṣā); saḥ—he (Śūra); janayām āsa—begot; daśa—ten; putrān—sons; akalmaṣān—spotless; vasudevam—Vasudeva; devabhāgam—Devabhāga; devaśravasam—Devaśravā; ānakam—Ānaka; sr̥njayam—Sr̥njaya; śyāmakam—Śyāmaka; kaṅkam—Kaṅka; śamikam—Samika; vatsakam—Vatsaka; vr̥kam—Vṛka; devadundubhayah—kettledrums sounded by the demigods; neduh—were beaten; ānakāḥ—a kind of kettledrum; yasya—whose; janmani—at the time of birth; vasudevam—unto Vasudeva; hareḥ—of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; sthānam—that place; vadanti—they call; ānakadundubhim—Ānakadundubhi; pr̥thā—Pṛthā; ca—and; śrutadevā—Śrutadevā; ca—also; śrutakīrtih—Śrutakīrti; śrutasravāḥ—Śrutasravā; rājādhidevī—Rājādhidevī; ca—also; eteśām—of all these; bhaginiyah—sisters; pañca—five; kanyakāḥ—daughters (of Śūra); kunteḥ—of Kunti; sakhyuh—a friend; pitā—father; śūrah—Śūra; hi—indeed; aputrasya—(of Kunti) who was sonless; pr̥thām—Pṛthā; adāt—delivered.

TRANSLATION

Through Māriṣā, King Śūra begot Vasudeva, Devabhāga, Devaśravā, Ānaka, Sr̥njaya, Śyāmaka, Kaṅka, Śamika, Vatsaka and Vṛka. These ten sons were spotlessly pious personalities. When Vasudeva was born, the demigods from the heavenly kingdom sounded kettledrums. Therefore Vasudeva, who provided the proper place for the appearance of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Kṛṣṇa, was also known as Ānakadundubhi. The five daughters of King Śūra, named Pṛthā, Śrutadevā, Śrutakīrti,

Śrutasravā and Rājādhīdevī, were Vasudeva's sisters. Śūra gave Prthā to his friend Kunti, who had no issue, and therefore another name of Prthā was Kunti.

TEXT 32

साप दुर्वाससो विद्यां देवहृतीं प्रतोषितात् ।
तस्या वीर्यपरीक्षार्थमाजुहाव रवि शुचिः ॥३२॥

*sāpa durvāsaso vidyāṁ
deva-hūtīṁ pratoṣitāt
tas�ā vīrya-parikṣārtham
ājuhāva ravīṁ śuciḥ*

sā—she (Kuntī, or Prthā); *āpa*—achieved; *durvāsasah*—from the great sage Durvāsā; *vidyām*—mystic power; *deva-hūtīm*—calling any demigod; *pratoṣitāt*—who was satisfied; *tas�āh*—with that (particular mystic power); *vīrya*—potency; *parikṣā-ar�am*—just to examine; *ājuhāva*—called for; *ravim*—the sun-god; *śuciḥ*—the pious (Prthā).

TRANSLATION

Once when Durvāsā was a guest at the house of Prthā's father, Kunti, Prthā satisfied Durvāsā by rendering service. Therefore she received a mystic power by which she could call any demigod. To examine the potency of this mystic power, the pious Kunti immediately called for the sun-god.

TEXT 33

तदैवोपागतं देवं वीक्ष्य विस्मितमानसा ।
प्रत्ययार्थं प्रयुक्ता मे याहि देव क्षमस्व मे ॥३३॥

*tadaivopāgataṁ devam
vīkṣya vismita-mānasā
pratyayārtham prayuktā me
yāhi deva kṣamasva me*

tadā—at that time; *eva*—indeed; *upāgatam*—appeared (before her); *devam*—the sun-god; *vīkṣya*—seeing; *vismita-mānasā*—very much

surprised; *pratyaya-artham*—just to see the potency of the mystic power; *prayuktā*—I have used it; *me*—me; *yāhi*—please return; *deva*—O demigod; *kṣamasva*—forgive; *me*—me.

TRANSLATION

As soon as Kuntī called for the demigod of the sun, he immediately appeared before her, and she was very much surprised. She told the sun-god, “I was simply examining the effectiveness of this mystic power. I am sorry I have called you unnecessarily. Please return and excuse me.”

TEXT 34

अमोघं देवसंदर्शमादधे त्वयि चात्मजम् ।
योनिर्यथा न दुष्येत कर्ताहं ते सुमध्यमे ॥३४॥

*amogham deva-sandarśam
ādadhe tvayi cātmajam
yonir yathā na dusyeta
kartāham te sumadhyame*

amogham—without failure; *deva-sandarśam*—meeting with the demigods; *ādadhe*—I shall give (my semen); *tvayi*—unto you; *ca*—also; *ātmajam*—a son; *yonih*—the source of birth; *yathā*—as; *na*—not; *dusyeta*—becomes polluted; *kartā*—shall arrange; *aham*—I; *te*—unto you; *sumadhyame*—O beautiful girl.

TRANSLATION

The sun-god said: O beautiful Pṛthā, your meeting with the demigods cannot be fruitless. Therefore, let me place my seed in your womb so that you may bear a son. I shall arrange to keep your virginity intact, since you are still an unmarried girl.

PURPORT

According to Vedic civilization, if a girl gives birth to a child before she is married, no one will marry her. Therefore although the sun-god, after appearing before Pṛthā, wanted to give her a child, Pṛthā hesitated

because she was still unmarried. To keep her virginity undisturbed, the sun-god arranged to give her a child that came from her ear, and therefore the child was known as Karṇa. The custom is that a girl should be married *akṣata-yoni*, that is, with her virginity undisturbed. A girl should never bear a child before her marriage.

TEXT 35

इति तस्यां स आधाय गर्भं सूर्यो दिवं गतः ।
सद्यः कुमारः संज्ञे द्वितीय इव भास्करः ॥३५॥

*iti tasyām sa ādhāya
garbham sūryo divam gataḥ
sadyah kumāraḥ sañjajñe
dvitiya iva bhāskarah*

iti—in this way; *tasyām*—unto her (*Pṛthā*); *sah*—he (the sun-god); *ādhāya*—discharging semen; *garbham*—pregnancy; *sūryah*—the sun-god; *divam*—in the celestial planets; *gataḥ*—returned; *sadyah*—immediately; *kumāraḥ*—a child; *sañjajñe*—was born; *dvitiyah*—second; *iva*—like; *bhāskaraḥ*—the sun-god.

TRANSLATION

After saying this, the sun-god discharged his semen into the womb of Pṛthā and then returned to the celestial kingdom. Immediately thereafter, from Kunti a child was born, who was like a second sun-god.

TEXT 36

तं सात्यजन्नदीतोये कृच्छ्राम्बोकरस विम्यती ।
प्रपितामहस्तामुवाह पाण्डुर्वै सत्यविक्रमः ॥३६॥

*tarṁ sātyajan nadī-toye
kṛcchrāl lokasya bibhyatī
prapitāmahas tām uvāha
pāṇḍur vai satya-vikramah*

tam—that child; *sā*—she (Kuntī); *atyajat*—gave up; *nadi-toye*—in the water of the river; *kṛcchrāt*—with great repentance; *lokasya*—of the people in general; *bibhyatī*—fearing; *prapitāmahāḥ*—(your) great-grandfather; *tām*—her (Kuntī); *uvāha*—married; *pāṇḍuḥ*—the king known as Pāṇḍu; *vai*—indeed; *satya-vikramāḥ*—very pious and chivalrous.

TRANSLATION

Because Kuntī feared people's criticisms, with great difficulty she had to give up her affection for her child. Unwillingly, she packed the child in a basket and let it float down the waters of the river. O Mahārāja Parīkṣit, your great-grandfather the pious and chivalrous King Pāṇḍu later married Kuntī.

TEXT 37

श्रुतदेवां तु कारुषो वृद्धशर्मा समग्रहीत ।
यसामभूद् दन्तवक्रं ऋषिशप्तो दितेः सुतःः ॥३७॥

śrutadevāṁ tu kārūṣo
vr̥ddhaśarmā samagrahit
yasyām abhūd dantavakra
ṛṣi-śapto diteḥ sutah

śrutadevāṁ—unto Śrutadevā, a sister of Kuntī's; *tu*—but; *kārūṣah*—the King of Karūṣa; *vr̥ddhaśarmā*—Vṛddhaśarmā; *samagrahit*—married; *yasyām*—through whom; *abhūt*—was born; *dantavakra*—Dantavakra; *ṛṣi-śaptaḥ*—was formerly cursed by the sages Sanaka and Sanātana; *diteḥ*—of Diti; *sutah*—son.

TRANSLATION

Vṛddhaśarmā, the King of Karūṣa, married Kuntī's sister Śrutadevā, and from her womb Dantavakra was born. Having been cursed by the sages headed by Sanaka, Dantavakra had formerly been born as the son of Diti named Hiranyākṣa.

TEXT 38

कैकेयो धृष्टकेतुश श्रुतकीर्तिमविन्दत ।
सन्तर्दनादयस्तसां पञ्चासन् कैक्याः सुताः ॥३८॥

*kaikeyo dhṛṣṭaketuś ca
śrutakīrtim avindata
santardanādayas tasyāṁ
pañcāsan kaikayāḥ sutāḥ*

kaikeyaḥ—the King of Kekaya; *dhṛṣṭaketuh*—Dhṛṣṭaketu; *ca*—also; *śrutakīrtim*—a sister of Kuntī's named Śrutakīrti; *avindata*—married; *santardana-ādayaḥ*—headed by Santardana; *tasyām*—through her (Śrutakīrti); *pañca*—five; *āsan*—there were; *kaikayāḥ*—the sons of the King of Kekaya; *sutāḥ*—sons.

TRANSLATION

King Dhṛṣṭaketu, the King of Kekaya, married Śrutakīrti, another sister of Kuntī's. Śrutakīrti had five sons, headed by Santardana.

TEXT 39

राजाधिदेव्यामावन्त्यौ जयसेनोऽजनिष्ट ह ।
दमघोषश्चेदिराजः श्रुतश्वसमग्रहीत ॥३९॥

*rājādhidevyām āvantyau
jayaseno 'janīṣṭha ha
damaghoṣaś cedi-rājaḥ
śrutaśravasam agrahit*

rājādhidevyām—through Rājādhidēvī, another sister of Kuntī's; *āvantyau*—the sons (named Vinda and Anuvinda); *jayasenaḥ*—King Jayasena; *ajanīṣṭa*—gave birth to; *ha*—in the past; *damaghoṣaḥ*—Damaghoṣa; *cedi-rājaḥ*—the king of the state of Cedi; *śrutaśravasam*—Śrutasravā, another sister; *agrahit*—married.

TRANSLATION

Through the womb of Rājādhidevī, another sister of Kuntī's, Jayasena begot two sons, named Vinda and Anuvinda. Similarly, the king of the Cedi state married Śrutasravā. This king's name was Damaghoṣa.

TEXT 40

**शिशुपालः सुतस्तस्याः कथितस्तस्य सम्भवः ।
देवभागस्य कर्मसायां चित्रकेतुभृहद्बलौ ॥४०॥**

*śiśupālaḥ sutas tasyāḥ
 kathitas tasya sambhavah
 devabhāgasya karṇsāyāṁ
 citraketu-bṛhadbalau*

śiśupālaḥ—Śiśupāla; *sutah*—the son; *tasyāḥ*—of her (Śrutasravā); *kathitah*—already described (in the Seventh Canto); *tasya*—his; *sambhavah*—birth; *devabhāgasya*—from Devabhāga, a brother of Vasudeva's; *karṇsāyāṁ*—in the womb of Karṇsā, his wife; *citraketu*—Citraketu; *bṛhadbalau*—and Bṛhadbala.

TRANSLATION

The son of Śrutasravā was Śiśupāla, whose birth has already been described [in the Seventh Canto of Śrimad-Bhāgavatam]. Vasudeva's brother named Devabhāga had two sons born of his wife, Karṇsā. These two sons were Citraketu and Bṛhadbala.

TEXT 41

**कर्मवत्यां देवश्रवसः सुवीर इषुमांस्तथा ।
बकः कङ्कात् तु कङ्कायां सत्यजित् पुरुजित् तथा ॥४१॥**

*karṇsavatyāṁ devaśravasaḥ
 suvīra iṣumāṁś tathā
 bakaḥ kaṅkāt tu kaṅkāyāṁ
 satyajit purujit tathā*

kaṁsavatyām—in the womb of Karṇavatī; *devaśravasah*—from Devaśravā, a brother of Vasudeva's; *suvīrah*—Suvīra; *īṣumān*—Īṣumān; *tathā*—as well as; *bakaḥ*—Baka; *kaṅkāt*—from Kaṅka; *tu*—indeed; *kaṅkāyām*—in his wife, named Kaṅkā; *satyajit*—Satyajit; *purujit*—Purujit; *tathā*—as well as.

TRANSLATION

Vasudeva's brother named Devaśravā married Karṇavatī, by whom he begot two sons, named Suvīra and Īṣumān. Kaṅka, by his wife Kaṅkā, begot three sons, named Baka, Satyajit and Purujit.

TEXT 42

सृङ्जयो राष्ट्रपाल्यां च वृषदुर्मर्षणादिकान् ।
हरिकेशहिरण्याक्षौ शूरभूम्यां च श्यामकः ॥४२॥

*srñjayo rāṣtrapālyām ca
vṛṣa-durmarsaṇādikān
harikeśa-hiraṇyākṣau
śūrabhūmyām ca śyāmakah*

srñjayaḥ—Srñjaya; *rāṣtrapālyām*—through his wife, Rāṣtrapālikā; *ca*—and; *vṛṣa-durmarsaṇādikān*—begot sons headed by Vṛṣa and Durmarṣaṇā; *harikeśa*—Harikeśa; *hirāṇyākṣau*—and Hirāṇyākṣa; *śūrabhūmyām*—in the womb of Śūrabhūmi; *ca*—and; *śyāmakah*—King Śyāmaka.

TRANSLATION

King Srñjaya, by his wife, Rāṣtrapālikā, begot sons headed by Vṛṣa and Durmarṣaṇā. King Śyāmaka, by his wife, Śūrabhūmi, begot two sons, named Harikeśa and Hirāṇyākṣa.

TEXT 43

पित्रकेश्यामप्सरसि वृकादीन् वत्सकल्तथा ।
तक्षणुष्कशातादीन् दुर्वाश्यां वृक आदधे ॥४३॥

*miśrakeśyām apsarasi
vr̥kādīn vatsakas tathā
takṣa-puṣkara-śālādīn
durvākṣyām vr̥ka ādadhe*

miśrakeśyām—in the womb of Miśrakeśī; *apsarasi*—who belonged to the Apsarā group; *vr̥ka-ādīn*—Vṛka and other sons; *vatsakah*—Vatsaka; *tathā*—as well; *takṣa-puṣkara-śāla-ādīn*—sons headed by Takṣa, Puṣkara and Śāla; *durvākṣyām*—in the womb of his wife, Durvākṣī; *vr̥kah*—Vṛka; *ādadhe*—begot.

TRANSLATION

Thereafter, King Vatsaka, by the womb of his wife, Miśrakeśī, who was an Apsarā, begot sons headed by Vṛka. Vṛka, by his wife, Durvākṣī, begot Takṣa, Puṣkara, Śāla and so on.

TEXT 44

सुमित्रार्जुनपालादीन् समीकानु सुदामनी ।
आनकः कर्णिकायां वै ऋतधामाजयावपि ॥४४॥

*sumitrārjunapālādīn
samikāt tu sudāmanī
ānakah karṇikāyām vai
ṛtadhāmā-jayāv api*

sumitra—Sumitra; *arjunapāla*—Arjunapāla; *ādīn*—headed by; *samikāt*—from King Samīka; *tu*—indeed; *sudāmanī*—in the womb of Sudāmanī, his wife; *ānakah*—King Ānaka; *karṇikāyām*—in the womb of his wife Karṇikā; *vai*—indeed; *ṛtadhāmā*—ṛtadhāmā; *jaya*—and Jaya; *api*—indeed.

TRANSLATION

From Samīka, by the womb of his wife, Sudāmanī, came Sumitra, Arjunapāla and other sons. King Ānaka, by his wife, Karṇikā, begot two sons, namely Ṛtadhāmā and Jaya.

TEXT 45

पौरवी रोहिणी भद्रा मदिरा रोचना इला ।
देवकीप्रमुखाशासन् पत्न्य आनकदुन्दुभेः ॥४५॥

pauravī rohiṇī bhadrā
madirā rocanā ilā
devakī-pramukhāś cāsan
patnya ānakadundubheḥ

pauravī—Pauravī; *rohiṇī*—Rohiṇī; *bhadrā*—Bhadrā; *madirā*—Madirā; *rocanā*—Rocanā; *ilā*—Ilā; *devakī*—Devakī; *pramukhāḥ*—headed by; *ca*—and; *cāsan*—existed; *patnyaḥ*—wives; *ānakadundubheḥ*—of Vasudeva, who was known as Ānakadundubhi.

TRANSLATION

Devaki, Pauravi, Rohiṇī, Bhadrā, Madirā, Rocanā, Ilā and others were all wives of Ānakadundubhi [Vasudeva]. Among them all, Devaki was the chief.

TEXT 46

बलं गदं सारणं च दुर्मदं विपुलं ध्रुवम् ।
वसुदेवस्तु रोहिण्यां कृतादीनुदपादयत् ॥४६॥

balam gadaṁ sāraṇam ca
durmadam vipulam dhruvam
vasudevas tu rohiṇyām
kṛtādīn udapādayat

balam—Bala; *gadaṁ*—Gada; *sāraṇam*—Sāraṇa; *ca*—also; *durmadam*—Durmada; *vipulam*—Vipula; *dhruvam*—Dhruva; *vasudevaḥ*—Vasudeva (the father of Kṛṣṇa); *tu*—indeed; *rohiṇyām*—in the wife named Rohiṇī; *kṛtādīn*—the sons headed by Kṛta; *udapādayat*—begot.

TRANSLATION

Vasudeva, by the womb of his wife Rohiṇī, begot sons such as Bala, Gada, Sāraṇa, Durmada, Vipula, Dhruva, Kṛta and others.

TEXTS 47-48

सुभद्रो भद्रबाहुश्च दुर्मदो भद्र एव च ।
 पौरव्यास्तनया ह्येते भूताद्या द्वादशाभवन् ॥४७॥
 नन्दोपनन्दकृतकश्चाद्या मदिरात्मजाः ।
 कौशल्या केशिनं त्वेकमसृत कुलनन्दनम् ॥४८॥

*subhadro bhadrabāhuś ca
 durmado bhadra eva ca
 pauravyās tanayā hy ete
 bhūtādyā dvādaśābhavan*

*nandopananda-kṛtaka-
 śūrādyā madirātmajāḥ
 kauśalyā keśinam tv ekam
 asūta kula-nandanam*

subhadraḥ—Subhadra; *bhadrabāhuḥ*—Bhadrabāhu; *ca*—and; *durmadaḥ*—Durmada; *bhadraḥ*—Bhadra; *eva*—indeed; *ca*—also; *pauravyāḥ*—of the wife named Pauravī; *tanayāḥ*—sons; *hi*—indeed; *ete*—all of them; *bhūta-ādyāḥ*—headed by Bhūta; *dvādaśa*—twelve; *abhaven*—were born; *nanda-upananda-kṛtaka-śūra-ādyāḥ*—Nanda, Upananda, Kṛtaka, Śūra and others; *madirā-ātmajāḥ*—the sons of Madirā; *kauśalyā*—Kauśalyā; *keśinam*—a son named Keśi; *tu ekam*—only one; *asūta*—gave birth to; *kula-nandanam*—a son.

TRANSLATION

From the womb of Pauravī came twelve sons, including Bhūta, Subhadra, Bhadrabāhu, Durmada and Bhadra. Nanda, Upananda, Kṛtaka, Śūra and others were born from the womb of Madirā. Bhadrā [Kauśalyā] gave birth to only one son, named Keśi.

TEXT 49

रोचनायामतो जाता हस्तहेमाङ्गदादयः ।
 इलायामुरुवल्कादीन् यदुमुख्यानजीजनत् ॥४९॥

*rocanāyām ato jātā
hasta-hemāṅgadādayah
ilāyām uruvalkādīn
yadu-mukhyān ajījanat*

rocanāyām—in another wife, whose name was Rocanā; *ataḥ*—thereafter; *jātāḥ*—were born; *hasta*—Hasta; *hemāṅgada*—Hemāṅgada; *ādayah*—and others; *ilāyām*—in another wife, named Ilā; *uruvalka-ādīn*—sons headed by Uruvalka; *yadu-mukhyān*—principal personalities in the Yadu dynasty; *ajījanat*—he begot.

TRANSLATION

Vasudeva, by another of his wives, whose name was Rocanā, begot Hasta, Hemāṅgada and other sons. And by his wife named Ilā he begot sons headed by Uruvalka, all of whom were chief personalities in the dynasty of Yadu.

TEXT 50

विपृष्ठे धृतदेवायामेक आनकदुन्दुभेः ।
शान्तिदेवात्मजा राजन् प्रशमप्रसितादयः ॥५०॥

*vipṛṣṭho dhṛtadevāyām
eka ānakadundubheḥ
śāntidevā-ātmajā rājan
praśama-prasita-ādayah*

vipṛṣṭhah—Vipṛṣṭha; *dhṛtadevāyām*—in the womb of the wife named Dhṛtadevā; *ekah*—one son; *ānakadundubheḥ*—of Ānakadundubhi, Vasudeva; *śāntidevā-ātmajāḥ*—the sons of another wife, named Śāntidevā; *rājan*—O Mahārāja Parīkṣit; *praśama-prasita-ādayah*—Praśama, Prasita and other sons.

TRANSLATION

From the womb of Dhṛtadevā, one of the wives of Ānakadundubhi [Vasudeva], came a son named Vipṛṣṭha. The sons of

Śāntidevā, another wife of Vasudeva, were Praśama, Prasita and others.

TEXT 51

राजन्यकल्पवर्षाद्या उपदेवासुता दश ।
वसुहंससुवर्णशाद्याः श्रीदेवायास्तु षट् सुताः ॥५१॥

*rājanya-kalpa-varṣādyā
upadevā-sutā daśa
vasu-hamṣa-suvarṇśādyāḥ
śrīdevayāḥ tu ṣaṭ sutāḥ*

rājanya—Rājanya; *kalpa*—Kalpa; *varṣā-ādyāḥ*—Varṣa and others; *upadevā-sutāḥ*—sons of Upadevā, another wife of Vasudeva's; *daśa*—ten; *vasu*—Vasu; *hamṣa*—Hamṣa; *suvarṇīśa*—Suvarṇīśa; *ādyāḥ*—and others; *śrīdevayāḥ*—born of another wife, named Śrīdevā; *tu*—but; *ṣaṭ*—six; *sutāḥ*—sons.

TRANSLATION

Vasudeva also had a wife named Upadevā, from whom came ten sons, headed by Rājanya, Kalpa and Varṣa. From Śrīdevā, another wife, came six sons, such as Vasu, Hamṣa and Suvarṇīśa.

TEXT 52

देवरक्षितया लब्धा नव चात्र गदादयः ।
वसुदेवः सुतानष्टावादधे सहदेवया ॥५२॥

*devarakṣitayā labdhā
nava cātra gadādayaḥ
vasudevāḥ sutān aṣṭāv
ādadhe sahadevayā*

devarakṣitayā—by the wife named Devarakṣitā; *labdhāḥ*—achieved; *nava*—nine; *ca*—also; *cātra*—here; *gadā-ādayaḥ*—sons headed by Gadā; *vasudevāḥ*—Śrīla Vasudeva; *sutān*—sons; *aṣṭāv*—eight; *ādadhe*—begot; *sahadevayā*—in the wife named Sahadevā.

TRANSLATION

By the semen of Vasudeva in the womb of Devarakṣitā, nine sons were born, headed by Gadā. Vasudeva, who was religion personified, also had a wife named Sahadevā, by whose womb he begot eight sons, headed by Śruta and Pravara.

TEXTS 53–55

प्रवरश्चुतमूरुद्यांश्च साक्षाद् धर्मो वसुनिव ।
 वसुदेवस्तु देवक्यामष्ट पुत्रानजीजनत् ॥५३॥
 कीर्तिमन्तं सुषेणं च भद्रसेनमृदारधीः ।
 अर्जुं सम्मर्दनं भद्रं संकर्षणमहीश्वरम् ॥५४॥
 अष्टमस्तु तयोरासीत् स्वयमेव हरिः किल ।
 सुभद्रा च महाभागा तव राजन् पितामही ॥५५॥

*pravara-śruta-mukhyāṁs ca
 sākṣād dharmo vasūn iva
 vasudevas tu devakyām
 aṣṭa putrān ajijanat*

*kīrtimantam suṣeṇam ca
 bhadrasenam udāra-dhiḥ
 rjum sammarданam bhadram
 saṅkarṣaṇam ahīśvaram*

*aṣṭamas tu tayor āśīt
 svayam eva hariḥ kila
 subhadrā ca mahābhāgā
 tava rājan pitāmahī*

pravara—Pravara (in some readings, Pauvara); *śruta*—Śruta; *mukhyāṁ*—headed by; *ca*—and; *sākṣāt*—directly; *dharmah*—religion personified; *vasūn iva*—exactly like the chief Vasus in the heavenly planets; *vasudevah*—Śrila Vasudeva, the father of Kṛṣṇa; *tu*—indeed; *devakyām*—in the womb of Devakī; *aṣṭa*—eight; *putrān*—sons;

ajijanat—begot; *kīrtimantam*—Kīrtimān; *suṣenam ca*—and Suṣena; *bhadrasenam*—Bhadrasena; *udāra-dhīḥ*—all fully qualified; *r̥jum*—R̥ju; *sammardanam*—Sammardana; *bhadram*—Bhadra; *saṅkarṣaṇam*—Saṅkarṣaṇa; *ahi-īśvaram*—the supreme controller and serpent incarnation; *āśtamah*—the eighth one; *tu*—but; *tayoh*—of both (Devakī and Vasudeva); *āśit*—appeared; *svayam eva*—directly, personally; *hariḥ*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *kila*—what to speak of; *subhadrā*—a sister, Subhadrā; *ca*—and; *mahābhāgā*—highly fortunate; *tava*—your; *rājan*—O Mahārāja Parīkṣit; *pītāmahi*—grandmother.

TRANSLATION

The eight sons born of Sahadevā such as Pravara and Śrūta, were exact incarnations of the eight Vasus in the heavenly planets. Vasudeva also begot eight highly qualified sons through the womb of Devakī. These included Kīrtimān, Suṣena, Bhadrasena, R̥ju, Sammardana, Bhadra and Saṅkarṣaṇa, the controller and serpent incarnation. The eighth son was the Supreme Personality of Godhead Himself—Kṛṣṇa. The highly fortunate Subhadrā, the one daughter, was your grandmother.

PURPORT

The fifty-fifth verse says, *svayam eva hariḥ kila*, indicating that Kṛṣṇa, the eighth son of Devakī, is the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Kṛṣṇa is not an incarnation. Although there is no difference between the Supreme Personality of Godhead Hari and His incarnation, Kṛṣṇa is the original Supreme Person, the complete Godhead. Incarnations exhibit only a certain percentage of the potencies of Godhead; the complete Godhead is Kṛṣṇa Himself, who appeared as the eighth son of Devakī.

TEXT 56

यदा यदा हि धर्मस्य क्षयो वृद्धिश्च पाप्मनः ।
तदा तु भगवानीश आत्मानं सृजते हरिः ॥५६॥

*yadā yadā hi dharmasya
ksayo vṛddhiś ca pāpmnah*

*tadā tu bhagavān iśa
ātmānam srjate hariḥ*

yadā—whenever; *yadā*—whenever; *hi*—indeed; *dharma*—of the principles of religion; *kṣayāḥ*—deterioration; *vrddhiḥ*—increasing; *ca*—and; *pāpmanāḥ*—of sinful activities; *tadā*—at that time; *tu*—indeed; *bhagavān*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *iśāḥ*—the supreme controller; *ātmānam*—personally; *srjate*—descends; *hariḥ*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

TRANSLATION

Whenever the principles of religion deteriorate and the principles of irreligion increase, the supreme controller, the Personality of Godhead Śrī Hari, appears by His own will.

PURPORT

The principles by which an incarnation of the Supreme Personality of Godhead descends upon earth are explained in this verse. The same principles are also explained in *Bhagavad-gītā* (4.7) by the Lord Himself:

*yadā yadā hi dharmasya
glānir bhavati bhārata
abhyutthānam adharmasya
tadātmānam srjāmy aham*

“Whenever and wherever there is a decline in religious practice, O descendant of Bharata, and a predominant rise of irreligion—at that time I descend Myself.”

In the present age, the Supreme Personality of Godhead has appeared as Śrī Caitanya Mahāprabhu to inaugurate the Hare Kṛṣṇa movement. At the present time, in Kali-yuga, people are extremely sinful and bad (*manda*). They have no idea of spiritual life and are misusing the benefits of the human form to live like cats and dogs. Under these circumstances Śrī Caitanya Mahāprabhu has inaugurated the Hare Kṛṣṇa movement, which is not different from Kṛṣṇa, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. If one associates with this movement, he directly associates

with the Supreme Personality of Godhead. People should take advantage of the chanting of the Hare Kṛṣṇa *mantra* and thus gain relief from all the problems created in this age of Kali.

TEXT 57

न ह्यस्य जन्मनो हेतुः कर्मणो वा महीपते ।
आत्ममायां विनेशस्य परस्य द्रष्टुरात्मनः ॥५७॥

*na hy asya janmano hetuh
karmaṇo vā mahīpate
ātma-māyāṁ vineśasya
parasya draṣṭur ātmanah*

na—not; *hi*—indeed; *asya*—of Him (the Supreme Personality of Godhead); *janmanah*—of the appearance, or taking birth; *hetuh*—there is any cause; *karmaṇah*—or for acting; *vā*—either; *mahīpate*—O King (Mahārāja Parīkṣit); *ātma-māyām*—His supreme compassion for the fallen souls; *vinā*—without; *īśasya*—of the supreme controller; *parasya*—of the Personality of Godhead, who is beyond the material world; *draṣṭuh*—of the Supersoul, who witnesses everyone's activities; *ātmanah*—of the Supersoul of everyone.

TRANSLATION

O King, Mahārāja Parīkṣit, but for the Lord's personal desire, there is no cause for His appearance, disappearance or activities. As the Supersoul, He knows everything. Consequently there is no cause that affects Him, not even the results of fruitive activities.

PURPORT

This verse points out the difference between the Supreme Personality of Godhead and an ordinary living being. An ordinary living being receives a particular type of body according to his past activities (*karmaṇā daiva-netreṇa jantur dehopapattaye*). A living being is never independent and can never appear independently. Rather, one is forced to accept a body imposed upon him by *māyā* according to his past *karma*.

As explained in *Bhagavad-gītā* (18.61), *yantrārūḍhāni māyayā*. The body is a kind of machine created and offered to the living entity by the material energy under the direction of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Therefore the living entity must accept a particular type of body awarded to him by *māyā*, the material energy, according to his *karma*. One cannot independently say, “Give me a body like this” or “Give me a body like that.” One must accept whatever body is offered by the material energy. This is the position of the ordinary living being.

When Kṛṣṇa descends, however, He does so out of His merciful compassion for the fallen souls. As the Lord says in *Bhagavad-gītā* (4.8):

*paritrāṇāya sādhūnām
vināśāya ca duṣkṛtām
dharma-saṁsthāpanārthāya
sambhavāmi yuge yuge*

“To deliver the pious and to annihilate the miscreants, as well as to re-establish the principles of religion, I advent Myself millennium after millennium.” The Supreme Lord is not forced to appear. Indeed, no one can subject Him to force, for He is the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Everyone is under His control, and He is not under the control of anyone else. Foolish people who because of a poor fund of knowledge think that one can equal Kṛṣṇa or become Kṛṣṇa are condemned in every way. No one can equal or surpass Kṛṣṇa, who is therefore described as *asamaurdhva*. According to the *Vīśvā-kōśa* dictionary, the word *māyā* is used in the sense of “false pride” and also in the sense of “compassion.” For an ordinary living being, the body in which he appears is his punishment. As the Lord says in *Bhagavad-gītā* (7.14), *daiī hy eṣā guṇamayī mama māyā duratyayā*: “This divine energy of Mine, consisting of the three modes of material nature, is difficult to overcome.” But when Kṛṣṇa comes the word *māyā* refers to His compassion or mercy upon the devotees and fallen souls. By His potency, the Lord can deliver everyone, whether sinful or pious.

TEXT 58

*यन्मायाचेष्टिं पुंसः स्तित्यत्यथयाय हि ।
शत्रुग्रहस्तचिरत्तेरात्पताशय चेष्टते ॥५८॥*

*yan māyā-ceṣṭitam purīsaḥ
 sthity-utpatty-apyayāya hi
 anugrahas tan-nivṛtter
 ātma-lābhāya ceṣyate*

yat—whatever; *māyā-ceṣṭitam*—the laws of material nature enacted by the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *purīsaḥ*—of the living entities; *sthiti*—duration of life; *utpatti*—birth; *apyayāya*—annihilation; *hi*—indeed; *anugrahah*—compassion; *tat-nivṛtteḥ*—the creation and manifestation of cosmic energy to stop the repetition of birth and death; *ātma-lābhāya*—thus going home, back to Godhead; *ca*—indeed; *isyate*—for this purpose the creation is there.

TRANSLATION

The Supreme Personality of Godhead acts through His material energy in the creation, maintenance and annihilation of this cosmic manifestation just to deliver the living entity by His compassion and stop the living entity's birth, death and duration of materialistic life. Thus He enables the living being to return home, back to Godhead.

PURPORT

Materialistic men sometimes ask why God has created the material world for the suffering of the living entities. The material creation is certainly meant for the suffering of the conditioned souls, who are part of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, as confirmed by the Lord Himself in *Bhagavad-gītā* (15.7):

*mamaivāṁśo jīva-loke
 jīva-bhūtaḥ sanātanaḥ
 manah saṁsthānindriyāni
 prakṛti-sthāni karṣati*

“The living entities in this conditioned world are My eternal, fragmental parts. Due to conditioned life, they are struggling very hard with the six senses, which include the mind.” All the living entities are part and parcel of the Supreme Personality of Godhead and are as good as the

Lord qualitatively, but quantitatively there is a great difference between them, for the Lord is unlimited whereas the living entities are limited. Thus the Lord possesses unlimited potency for pleasure, and the living entities have a limited pleasure potency. *Ānandamayo 'bhyaśāt* (*Vedānta-sūtra* 1.1.12). Both the Lord and the living entity, being qualitatively spirit soul, have the tendency for peaceful enjoyment, but when the part of the Supreme Personality of Godhead unfortunately wants to enjoy independently, without Kṛṣṇa, he is put into the material world, where he begins his life as Brahmā and is gradually degraded to the status of an ant or a worm in stool. This is called *manah saṁsthānindriyāni prakrti-sthāni karṣati*. There is a great struggle for existence because the living entity conditioned by material nature is under nature's full control (*prakṛteḥ kriyamānāni gunaiḥ karmāṇi sarvaśāḥ*). Because of his limited knowledge, however, the living entity thinks he is enjoying in this material world. *Manah saṁsthānindriyāni prakṛti-sthāni karṣati*. He is actually under the full control of material nature, but still he thinks himself independent (*ahaṅkāra-vimūḍhātmā kartāham iti manyate*). Even when he is elevated by speculative knowledge and tries to merge into the existence of Brahman, the same disease continues. *Āruhya kṛcchreṇa param padam tataḥ patanty adhah* (*Bhāg.* 10.2.32). Even having attained that *param padam*, having merged into the impersonal Brahman, he falls again to the material world.

In this way, the conditioned soul undergoes a great struggle for existence in this material world, and therefore the Lord, out of compassion for him, appears in this world and instructs him. Thus the Lord says in *Bhagavad-gītā* (4.7):

*yadā yadā hi dharmasya
 glānir bhavati bhārata
 abhyutthānam adharmasya
 tadātmānam srjāmy aham*

“Whenever and wherever there is a decline in religious practice, O descendant of Bharata, and a predominant rise of irreligion—at that time I descend Myself.” The real *dharma* is to surrender unto Kṛṣṇa, but the rebellious living entity, instead of surrendering to Kṛṣṇa, engages in

adharma, in a struggle for existence to become like Kṛṣṇa. Therefore out of compassion Kṛṣṇa creates this material world to give the living entity a chance to understand his real position. *Bhagavad-gītā* and similar Vedic literatures are presented so that the living being may understand his relationship with Kṛṣṇa. *Vedaś ca sarvair aham eva vedyāḥ* (Bg. 15.15). All these Vedic literatures are meant to enable the human being to understand what he is, what his actual position is, and what his relationship is with the Supreme Personality of Godhead. This is called *brahma-jijñāsā*. Every conditioned soul is struggling, but human life provides the best chance for him to understand his position. Therefore this verse says, *anugrahas tan-nivṛtteḥ*, indicating that the false life of repeated birth and death must be stopped and the conditioned soul should be educated. This is the purpose of the creation.

The creation does not arise whimsically, as atheistic men think.

*asatyam apratiṣṭham te
jagad āhur anīśvaram
aparaspara-sambhūtam
kim anyat kāma-haitukam*

“They say that this world is unreal, that there is no foundation and that there is no God in control. It is produced of sex desire and has no cause other than lust.” (Bg. 16.8) Atheistic rascals think that there is no God and that the creation has taken place by chance, just as a man and woman meet by chance and the woman becomes pregnant and gives birth to a child. Actually, however, this is not the fact. The fact is that there is a purpose for this creation: to give the conditioned soul a chance to return to his original consciousness, Kṛṣṇa consciousness, and then return home, back to Godhead, and be completely happy in the spiritual world. In the material world the conditioned soul is given a chance to satisfy his senses, but at the same time he is informed by Vedic knowledge that this material world is not his actual place for happiness. *Janma-mṛtyu-jarā-vyādhi-duḥkha-doṣānudarśanam* (Bg. 13.9). One must stop the repetition of birth and death. Every human being, therefore, should take advantage of this creation by understanding Kṛṣṇa and his relationship with Kṛṣṇa and in this way return home, back to Godhead.

TEXT 59

अक्षौहिनीनां पतिभिरसुरैर्नृपलाञ्छनैः ।
भुव आक्रम्यमाणाया अभराय कृतोद्यमः ॥५९॥

*akṣauhiṇināṁ patibhir
asurair nṛpa-lāñchanaiḥ
bhuvā ākramyamāñyāḥ
abharāya kṛtodyamah*

akṣauhiṇinām—of kings possessing great military power; *patibhiḥ*—by such kings or government; *asuraiḥ*—actually demons (because they do not need such military power but create it unnecessarily); *nṛpa-lāñchanaiḥ*—who are actually unfit to be kings (although they have somehow taken possession of the government); *bhuvāḥ*—on the surface of the earth; *ākramyamāñyāḥ*—aiming at attacking one another; *abharāya*—paving the way for diminishing the number of demons on the surface of the earth; *kṛta-udyamah*—enthusiastic (they spend all the revenue of the state to increase military power).

TRANSLATION

Although the demons who take possession of the government are dressed like men of government, they do not know the duty of the government. Consequently, by the arrangement of God, such demons, who possess great military strength, fight with one another, and thus the great burden of demons on the surface of the earth is reduced. The demons increase their military power by the will of the Supreme, so that their numbers will be diminished and the devotees will have a chance to advance in Kṛṣṇa consciousness.

PURPORT

As stated in *Bhagavad-gītā* (4.8), *paritrāṇāya sādhūnāṁ vināśāya ca duṣkṛtām*. The *sādhus*, the devotees of the Lord, are always eager to advance the cause of Kṛṣṇa consciousness so that the conditioned souls may be released from the bondage of birth and death. But the *asuras*, the

demons, impede the advancement of the Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement, and therefore Kṛṣṇa arranges occasional fights between different *asuras* who are very much interested in increasing their military power. The duty of the government or king is not to increase military power unnecessarily; the real duty of the government is to see that the people of the state advance in Kṛṣṇa consciousness. For this purpose, Kṛṣṇa says in *Bhagavad-gītā* (4.13), *cātur-varṇyam mayā sr̥ṣṭam guna-karma-vibhāgaśah*: “According to the three modes of material nature and the work ascribed to them, the four divisions of human society were created by Me.” There should be an ideal class of men who are bona fide *brāhmaṇas*, and they should be given all protection. *Namo brahmaṇya-devāya go-brāhmaṇa-hitāya ca*. Kṛṣṇa is very fond of *brāhmaṇas* and cows. The *brāhmaṇas* promulgate the cause of advancement in Kṛṣṇa consciousness, and the cows give enough milk to maintain the body in the mode of goodness. The *kṣatriyas* and the government should be advised by the *brāhmaṇas*. Next, the *vaiśyas* should produce enough foodstuffs, and the *sūdras*, who cannot do anything beneficial on their own, should serve the three higher classes (the *brāhmaṇas*, *kṣatriyas* and *vaiśyas*). This is the arrangement of the Supreme Personality of Godhead so that the conditioned souls will be released from the material condition and return home, back to Godhead. This is the purpose of Kṛṣṇa’s descent on the surface of the earth (*paritrāṇāya sādhūnāṁ vināśāya ca duṣkṛtām*).

Everyone must understand Kṛṣṇa’s activities (*janma karma ca me divyam*). If one understands the purpose of Kṛṣṇa’s coming to this earth and performing His activities, one is immediately liberated. This liberation is the purpose of the creation and Kṛṣṇa’s descent upon the surface of the earth. Demons are very much interested in advancing a plan by which people will labor hard like cats, dogs and hogs, but Kṛṣṇa’s devotees want to teach Kṛṣṇa consciousness so that people will be satisfied with plain living and Kṛṣṇa conscious advancement. Although demons have created many plans for industry and hard labor so that people will work day and night like animals, this is not the purpose of civilization. Such endeavors are *jagato ’hitah*; that is, they are meant for the misfortune of the people in general. *Kṣayāya*: such activities lead to annihilation. One who understands the purpose of Kṛṣṇa, the Supreme

Personality of Godhead, should seriously understand the importance of the Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement and seriously take part in it. One should not endeavor for *ugra-karma*, or unnecessary work for sense gratification. *Nūnāṁ pramattāḥ kurute vikarma yad indriya-prītaya āpiṇoti* (*Bhāg.* 5.5.4). Simply for sense gratification, people make plans for material happiness. *Māyā-sukhāya bharam udvahato vimūḍhān* (*Bhāg.* 7.9.43). They do this because they are all *vimūḍhas*, rascals. For flickering happiness, people waste their human energy, not understanding the importance of the Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement but instead accusing the simple devotees of brainwashing. Demons may falsely accuse the preachers of the Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement, but Kṛṣṇa will arrange a fight between the demons in which all their military power will be engaged and both parties of demons will be annihilated.

TEXT 60

कर्माण्यपरिमेयाणि मनसापि सुरेश्वरैः ।
सहसंकर्षणश्चक्रे भगवान् मधुसूदनः ॥६०॥

*karmāṇy aparimeyāṇi
manasāpi sureśvaraiḥ
saha-saṅkarṣaṇaś cakre
bhagavān madhusūdanah*

karmāṇi—activities; *aparimeyāṇi*—immeasurable, unlimited; *manasā api*—even by such plans perceived within the mind; *sura-īśvaraiḥ*—by the controllers of the universe like Brahmā and Śiva; *saha-saṅkarṣaṇaḥ*—along with Saṅkarṣaṇa (Baladeva); *cakre*—performed; *bhagavān*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *madhu-sūdanaḥ*—the killer of the Madhu demon.

TRANSLATION

The Supreme Personality of Godhead, Kṛṣṇa, with the cooperation of Saṅkarṣaṇa, Balarāma, performed activities beyond the mental comprehension of even such personalities as Lord Brahmā

and Lord Śiva. [For instance, Kṛṣṇa arranged the Battle of Kurukṣetra to kill many demons for the relief of the entire world.]

TEXT 61

कलौ जनिष्यमाणानां दुःखशोकतमोनुदम् ।
अनुग्रहाय भक्तानां सुपुण्यं व्यतनोद् यशः ॥६१॥

*kalau janisyamāṇānāṁ
duḥkha-śoka-tamo-nudam
anugrahāya bhaktānāṁ
su-puṇyam vyatanod yaśah*

kalau—in this age of Kali; *janisyamāṇānām*—of the conditioned souls who will take birth in the future; *duḥkha-śoka-tamah-nudam*—to minimize their unlimited unhappiness and lamentation, which are caused by ignorance; *anugrahāya*—just to show mercy; *bhaktānām*—to the devotees; *su-puṇyam*—very pious, transcendental activities; *vyatanot*—expanded; *yaśah*—His glories or reputation.

TRANSLATION

To show causeless mercy to the devotees who would take birth in the future in this age of Kali, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Kṛṣṇa, acted in such a way that simply by remembering Him one will be freed from all the lamentation and unhappiness of material existence. [In other words, He acted so that all future devotees, by accepting the instructions of Kṛṣṇa consciousness stated in Bhagavad-gītā, could be relieved from the pangs of material existence.]

PURPORT

The Lord's activities of saving the devotees and killing the demons (*paritrāṇaya sādhūnāṁ vināśāya ca duṣkṛtām*) take place side by side. Kṛṣṇa actually appears for the deliverance of the *sādhus*, or *bhaktas*, but by killing the demons He shows them mercy also, for anyone killed by Kṛṣṇa is liberated. Whether the Lord kills or gives protection, He is kind to both the demons and the devotees.

TEXT 62

यस्मिन् सत्कर्णीपीयुषे यशस्तीर्थवरे सकृत् ।
श्रोत्राञ्जलिरुपस्पृश्य धुनुते कर्मवासनाम् ॥६२॥

*yasmin sat-karṇa-pīyuse
yaśas-tīrtha-vare sakṛt
śrotrāñjalir upaspṛṣya
dhunute karma-vāsanām*

yasmin—in the history of the transcendental activities of Kṛṣṇa upon the surface of the earth; *sat-karṇa-pīyuse*—who pleases the demands of the transcendental, purified ears; *yaśah-tīrtha-vare*—keeping oneself in the best of holy places by hearing the transcendental activities of the Lord; *sakṛt*—once only, immediately; *śrotra-añjalih*—in the form of hearing the transcendental message; *upaspṛṣya*—touching (exactly like the water of the Ganges); *dhunute*—destroys; *karma-vāsanām*—the strong desire for fruitive activities.

TRANSLATION

Simply by receiving the glories of the Lord through purified transcendental ears, the devotees of the Lord are immediately freed from strong material desires and engagement in fruitive activities.

PURPORT

When the devotees aurally receive the activities of the Supreme Personality of Godhead as enacted in *Bhagavad-gītā* and *Śrimad-Bhāgavatam*, they immediately achieve a transcendental vision in which they are no longer interested in materialistic activities. Thus they achieve freedom from the material world. For sense gratification practically everyone is engaged in materialistic activities, which prolong the process of *janma-mṛtyu-jarā-vyādhi*—birth, death, old age and disease—but the devotee, simply by hearing the message of *Bhagavad-gītā* and further relishing the narrations of *Śrimad-Bhāgavatam*, becomes so pure that he no longer takes interest in materialistic activities. At the moment, devotees in the Western countries are being attracted by Kṛṣṇa consciousness

and becoming uninterested in materialistic activities, and therefore people are trying to oppose this movement. But they cannot possibly check this movement or stop the activities of the devotees in Europe and America by their artificial impositions. Here the words *śrotrāñjalir upasprṣya* indicate that simply by hearing the transcendental activities of the Lord the devotees become so pure that they are immediately immune to the contamination of materialistic fruitive activities. *Anyābhilāṣitā-sūnyam*. Materialistic activities are unnecessary for the soul, and therefore the devotees are freed from such activities. The devotees are situated in liberation (*brahma-bhūyāya kalpate*), and therefore they cannot be called back to their material homes and materialistic activities.

TEXTS 63-64

मोजवृष्ण्यन्धकमधुशरसेनदशाहकैः ।
 श्लाघनीयेहितः शश्वत् कुरुसूज्यपाण्डुभिः ॥६३॥
 स्निग्धस्मितेष्वितोदारैर्वर्णर्थं विक्रमतीलया ।
 नृलोकं रमयामास मूर्त्या सर्वाङ्गरम्यया ॥६४॥

bhoja-vṛṣṇy-andhaka-madhu-
śurasena-daśārhakaiḥ
ślāghanīyehitah śāśvat
kuru-srñjaya-pāṇḍubhiḥ

snigdha-smitekṣitodārair
vākyair vikrama-līlayā
nṛlokaṁ ramayām āsa
mūrtyā sarvāṅga-ramyayā

bhoja—assisted by the Bhoja dynasty; *vṛṣṇi*—and by the Vṛṣṇis; *andhaka*—and by the Andhakas; *madhu*—and by the Madhus; *śurasena*—and by the Śurasenas; *daśārhakaiḥ*—and by the Daśārhakas; *ślāghanīya*—by the praiseworthy; *ihitah*—endeavoring; *śāśvat*—always; *kuru-srñjaya-pāṇḍubhiḥ*—assisted by the Pāṇḍavas, Kurus and Srñjayas; *snigdha*—affectionate; *smita*—smiling; *īkṣita*—being regarded as; *udāraih*—magnanimous; *vākyaiḥ*—the instructions;

vikrama-lilayā—the pastimes of heroism; *nr-lokam*—human society; *ramayām āsa*—pleased; *mūrtyā*—by His personal form; *sarva-āṅga-ramyayā*—the form that pleases everyone by all parts of the body.

TRANSLATION

Assisted by the descendants of Bhoja, Vṛṣṇi, Andhaka, Madhu, Śurasena, Daśarha, Kuru, Śrījaya and Pāṇḍu, Lord Kṛṣṇa performed various activities. By His pleasing smiles, His affectionate behavior, His instructions and His uncommon pastimes like raising Govardhana Hill, the Lord, appearing in His transcendental body, pleased all of human society.

PURPORT

The words *nrlokam ramayām āsa mūrtyā sarvāṅga-ramyayā* are significant. Kṛṣṇa is the original form. Bhagavān, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is therefore described here by the word *mūrtyā*. The word *mūrti* means “form.” Kṛṣṇa, or God, is never impersonal; the impersonal feature is but a manifestation of His transcendental body (*yasya prabhā prabhavato jagad-aṇḍa-koṭi*). The Lord is *narakṛti*, exactly resembling the form of a human being, but His form is different from ours. Therefore the word *sarvāṅga-ramyayā* informs us that every part of His body is pleasing for everyone to see. Apart from His smiling face, every part of His body—His hands, His legs, His chest—is pleasing to the devotees, who cannot at any time stop seeing the beautiful form of the Lord.

TEXT 65

यस्याननं मकरकुण्डलचारुकर्ण-
भ्राजत्कपोतसुभगं सविलासहासम् ।
नित्योत्सर्वं न तदपुर्देषिभिः पिबन्त्यो
नार्यो नराश्रष्टुदिगाः कृपिता निमेश ॥६५॥

yasyānananam makara-kundala-cāru-karṇa-
bhrājat-kapola-subhagam savilāsa-hāsam

*nityotsavam na tatṛpur dṛśibhiḥ pibantyo
nāryo narāś ca muditāḥ kūpitā nimeś ca*

yasya—whose; *ānanam*—face; *makara-kuṇḍala-cāru-karṇa*—decorated by earrings resembling sharks and by beautiful ears; *bhrājat*—brilliantly decorated; *kapola*—forehead; *subhagam*—declaring all opulences; *sa-vilāsa-hāsam*—with smiles of enjoyment; *nitya-utsavam*—whenever one sees Him, one feels festive; *na tatṛpuḥ*—they could not be satisfied; *dṛśibhiḥ*—by seeing the form of the Lord; *pibantyah*—as if drinking through the eyes; *nāryaḥ*—all the women of Vṛndāvana; *narāḥ*—all the male devotees; *ca*—also; *muditāḥ*—fully satisfied; *kūpitāḥ*—angry; *nimeḥ*—the moment they are disturbed by the blinking of the eyes; *ca*—also.

TRANSLATION

Kṛṣṇa's face is decorated with ornaments, such as earrings resembling sharks. His ears are beautiful, His cheeks brilliant, and His smiling attractive to everyone. Whoever sees Lord Kṛṣṇa sees a festival. His face and body are fully satisfying for everyone to see, but the devotees are angry at the creator for the disturbance caused by the momentary blinking of their eyes.

PURPORT

As stated by the Lord Himself in the *Bhagavad-gītā* (7.3):

*manuṣyāṇāṁ sahasreṣu
kaścid yatati siddhaye
yatataṁ api siddhānām
kaścin māṁ vetti tattvataḥ*

"Out of many thousands among men, one may endeavor for perfection, and of those who have achieved perfection, hardly one knows Me in truth." Unless one is qualified to understand Kṛṣṇa, one cannot appreciate the presence of Kṛṣṇa on earth. Among the Bhojas, Vṛṣnis, Andhakas, Pāṇḍavas and many other kings intimately related with Kṛṣṇa, the intimate relationship between Kṛṣṇa and the inhabitants of

Vṛndāvana is especially to be noted. That relationship is described in this verse by the words *nityotsavām na tatpur dṛśibhiḥ pibantyāḥ*. The inhabitants of Vṛndāvana especially, such as the cowherd boys, the cows, the calves, the *gopīs* and Kṛṣṇa's father and mother, were never fully satisfied, although they saw Kṛṣṇa's beautiful features constantly. Seeing Kṛṣṇa is described here as *nitya-utsava*, a daily festival. The inhabitants of Vṛndāvana saw Kṛṣṇa almost every moment, but when Kṛṣṇa left the village for the pasturing grounds, where He tended the cows and calves, the *gopīs* were very much afflicted because they saw Kṛṣṇa walking on the sand and thought that Kṛṣṇa's lotus feet, which they dared not place on their breasts because they thought their breasts not soft enough, were being pierced by broken chips of stone. By even thinking of this, the *gopīs* were affected, and they cried at home. These *gopīs*, who were therefore the exalted friends of Kṛṣṇa, saw Kṛṣṇa constantly, but because their eyelids disturbed their vision of Kṛṣṇa, the *gopīs* condemned the creator, Lord Brahmā. Therefore the beauty of Kṛṣṇa, especially the beauty of His face, is described here. At the end of the Ninth Canto, in the Twenty-fourth Chapter, we find a hint of Kṛṣṇa's beauty. Now we are proceeding to the Tenth Canto, which is considered Kṛṣṇa's head. The entire Śrimad-Bhāgavata Purāṇa is the embodiment of Kṛṣṇa's form, and the Tenth Canto is His face. This verse gives a hint of how beautiful His face is. Kṛṣṇa's smiling face, with His cheeks, His lips, the ornaments in His ears, His chewing of betel nuts—all this was minutely observed by the *gopīs*, who thus enjoyed transcendental bliss, so much so that they were never fully satisfied to see Kṛṣṇa's face, but instead condemned the creator of the body for making eyelids that obstructed their vision. The beauty of Kṛṣṇa's face was therefore much more appreciated by the *gopīs* than by His friends the cowherd boys or even by Yaśodā Mātā, who was also interested in decorating the face of Kṛṣṇa.

TEXT 66

जातो गतः पितृगृहावृ ब्रजमेधितार्थो
हत्वा रिष्टून्सुतशतानि कृतोरुदारः ।
उत्पाद तेषु पुरुषः क्रतुमिः समीजे
आत्मानमात्मनिगमं प्रथयञ्जनेषु ॥६६॥

*jātaḥ pitṛ-ghāṭaḥ vṛajam edhitārthaḥ
 hatvā ripūn suta-śatāni kṛtorudāraḥ
 utpādya teṣu puruṣaḥ kratubhiḥ samīje
 ātmānam ātma-nigamam prathayañ janeṣu*

jātaḥ—after taking birth as the son of Vasudeva; *gataḥ*—went away; *pitṛ-ghāṭaḥ*—from the houses of His father; *vṛajam*—to Vṛndāvana; *edhita-arthaḥ*—to exalt the position (of Vṛndāvana); *hatvā*—killing there; *ripūn*—many demons; *suta-śatāni*—hundreds of sons; *kṛta-uru-dāraḥ*—accepting many thousands of wives, the best of women; *utpādya*—begot; *teṣu*—in them; *puruṣaḥ*—the Supreme Person, who exactly resembles a human being; *kratubhiḥ*—by many sacrifices; *samīje*—worshiped; *ātmānam*—Himself (because He is the person worshiped by all sacrifices); *ātma-nigamam*—exactly according to the ritualistic ceremonies of the *Vedas*; *prathayañ*—expanding the Vedic principles; *janeṣu*—among the people in general.

TRANSLATION

The Supreme Personality of Godhead, Śrī Kṛṣṇa, known as *lilā-puruṣottama*, appeared as the son of Vasudeva but immediately left His father's home and went to Vṛndāvana to expand His loving relationship with His confidential devotees. In Vṛndāvana the Lord killed many demons, and afterwards He returned to Dvārakā, where according to Vedic principles He married many wives who were the best of women, begot through them hundreds of sons, and performed sacrifices for His own worship to establish the principles of householder life.

PURPORT

As stated in *Bhagavad-gītā* (15.15), *vedaiś ca sarvair aham eva vedyah*: by all the *Vedas*, it is Kṛṣṇa who is to be known. Lord Śrī Kṛṣṇa, setting an example by His own behavior, performed many ritualistic ceremonies described in the *Vedas* and established the principles of *ghastha* life by marrying many wives and begetting many children just to show people in general how to be happy by living according to Vedic principles. The center of Vedic sacrifice is Kṛṣṇa (*vedaiś ca sarvair aham*

eva vedyāḥ). To advance in human life, human society must follow the Vedic principles personally demonstrated by Lord Kṛṣṇa in His householder life. The real purpose of Kṛṣṇa's appearance, however, was to manifest how one can take part in loving affairs with the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Reciprocations of loving affairs in ecstasy are possible only in Vṛndāvana. Therefore just after His appearance as the son of Vasudeva, the Lord immediately left for Vṛndāvana. In Vṛndāvana, the Lord not only took part in loving affairs with His father and mother, the gopīs and the cowherd boys, but also gave liberation to many demons by killing them. As stated in *Bhagavad-gītā* (4.8), *paritrāṇāya sādhūnāṁ vināśāya ca duṣkṛtām*: the Lord appears in order to protect the devotees and kill the demons. This was fully exhibited by His personal behavior. In *Bhagavad-gītā* the Lord is understood by Arjuna to be *puruṣāṁ sāśvataṁ divyam*—the eternal, transcendental Supreme Person. Here also we find the words *utpādyā teṣu puruṣāḥ*. Therefore it is to be concluded that the Absolute Truth is *puruṣa*, a person. The impersonal feature is but one of the features of His personality. Ultimately, He is a person; He is not impersonal. And not only is He *puruṣa*, a person, but He is the *līlā-puruṣottama*, the best of all persons.

TEXT 67

पृथ्व्याः स वै गुरुभरं क्षपयन् कुरुणा-
 मन्तःसमृथकलिना युधि भूपचम्बः ।
 दृष्ट्या विधूय विजये जयमुद्विघोष्य
 शेष्योद्द्वाय च परं समग्रात् स्वधाम ॥६७॥

*pṛthvyāḥ sa vai guru-bharam kṣapayan kurūnām
 antaḥ-samuttha-kalinā yudhi bhūpa-camvah
 dr̥ṣṭyā vidhūya vijaye jayam udvighosya
 procyoddhavāya ca paramā samagrāt sva-dhāma*

pṛthvyāḥ—on the earth; *sah*—He (Lord Kṛṣṇa); *vai*—indeed; *guru-bharam*—a great burden; *kṣapayan*—completely finishing; *kurūnām*—of the personalities born in the Kuru dynasty; *antaḥ-samuttha-kalinā*—by creating enmity between the brothers by disagreement; *yudhi*—in the Battle of Kurukṣetra; *bhūpa-camvah*—all the demoniac kings; *dr̥ṣṭyā*—

by His glance; *vidhūya*—cleansing their sinful activities; *vijaye*—in victory; *jayam*—victory; *udvighoṣya*—declaring (the victory for Arjuna); *procya*—giving instructions; *uddhavāya*—unto Uddhava; *ca*—also; *param*—transcendental; *samagāt*—returned; *sva-dhāma*—to His own place.

TRANSLATION

Thereafter, Lord Śrī Kṛṣṇa created a misunderstanding between family members just to diminish the burden of the world. Simply by His glance, He annihilated all the demoniac kings on the Battlefield of Kurukṣetra and declared victory for Arjuna. Finally, He instructed Uddhava about transcendental life and devotion and then returned to His abode in His original form.

PURPORT

Paritrāṇāya sādhūnām vināśāya ca duṣkṛtām. The mission of Lord Kṛṣṇa was performed on the Battlefield of Kurukṣetra, for by the Lord's mercy Arjuna was victorious due to being a great devotee whereas the others were killed simply by the Lord's glance, which cleansed them of all sinful activities and enabled them to attain *sārūpya*. Finally, Lord Kṛṣṇa instructed Uddhava about the transcendental life of devotional service, and then, in due course of time, He returned to His abode. The Lord's instructions in the form of *Bhagavad-gītā* are full of *jñāna* and *vairāgya*, knowledge and renunciation. In the human form of life, one must learn these two things—how to become detached from the material world and how to acquire full knowledge in spiritual life. This is the Lord's mission (*paritrāṇāya sādhūnām vināśāya ca duṣkṛtām*). After executing His complete mission, the Lord returned to His home, Goloka Vṛndāvana.

Thus end the Bhaktivedanta purports of the Ninth Canto, Twenty-fourth Chapter, of the Śrimad-Bhāgavatam, entitled "Kṛṣṇa, the Supreme Personality of Godhead."

—Completed in Bhuvaneśvara, India, on the occasion of establishing a Kṛṣṇa-Balarāma temple.

Appendices

The Author

His Divine Grace A. C. Bhaktivedanta Swami Prabhupāda appeared in this world in 1896 in Calcutta, India. He first met his spiritual master, Śrīla Bhaktisiddhānta Sarasvatī Gosvāmī, in Calcutta in 1922. Bhaktisiddhānta Sarasvatī, a prominent devotional scholar and the founder of sixty-four Gauḍiya Maṭhas (Vedic institutes), liked this educated young man and convinced him to dedicate his life to teaching Vedic knowledge. Śrīla Prabhupāda became his student, and eleven years later (1933) at Allahabad he became his formally initiated disciple.

At their first meeting, in 1922, Śrīla Bhaktisiddhānta Sarasvatī Ṭhākura requested Śrīla Prabhupāda to broadcast Vedic knowledge through the English language. In the years that followed, Śrīla Prabhupāda wrote a commentary on the *Bhagavad-gītā*, assisted the Gauḍiya Maṭha in its work and, in 1944, without assistance, started an English fortnightly magazine, edited it, typed the manuscripts and checked the galley proofs. He even distributed the individual copies freely and struggled to maintain the publication. Once begun, the magazine never stopped; it is now being continued by his disciples in the West.

Recognizing Śrīla Prabhupāda's philosophical learning and devotion, the Gauḍiya Vaiṣṇava Society honored him in 1947 with the title "Bhaktivedanta." In 1950, at the age of fifty-four, Śrīla Prabhupāda retired from married life, and four years later he adopted the *vānaprastha* (retired) order to devote more time to his studies and writing. Śrīla Prabhupāda traveled to the holy city of Vṛndāvana, where he lived in very humble circumstances in the historic medieval temple of Rādhā-Dāmodara. There he engaged for several years in deep study and writing. He accepted the renounced order of life (*sannyāsa*) in 1959. At Rādhā-Dāmodara, Śrīla Prabhupāda began work on his life's masterpiece: a multivolume translation and commentary on the eighteen thousand verse *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* (*Bhāgavata Purāṇa*). He also wrote *Easy Journey to Other Planets*.

After publishing three volumes of *Bhāgavatam*, Śrīla Prabhupāda came to the United States, in 1965, to fulfill the mission of his spiritual master. Since that time, His Divine Grace has written over forty volumes of authoritative translations, commentaries and summary studies of the philosophical and religious classics of India.

In 1965, when he first arrived by freighter in New York City, Śrīla Prabhupāda was practically penniless. It was after almost a year of great difficulty that he established the International Society for Krishna Consciousness in July of 1966. Under his careful guidance, the Society has grown within a decade to a worldwide confederation of almost one hundred *āśramas*, schools, temples, institutes and farm communities.

In 1968, Śrīla Prabhupāda created New Vṛndāvana, an experimental Vedic community in the hills of West Virginia. Inspired by the success of New Vṛndāvana, now a thriving farm community of more than one thousand acres, his students have since founded several similar communities in the United States and abroad.

In 1972, His Divine Grace introduced the Vedic system of primary and secondary education in the West by founding the Gurukula school in Dallas, Texas. The school began with 3 children in 1972, and by the beginning of 1975 the enrollment had grown to 150.

Śrīla Prabhupāda has also inspired the construction of a large international center at Śrīdhāma Māyāpur in West Bengal, India, which is also the site for a planned Institute of Vedic Studies. A similar project is the magnificent Kṛṣṇa-Balarāma Temple and International Guest House in Vṛndāvana, India. These are centers where Westerners can live to gain firsthand experience of Vedic culture.

Śrīla Prabhupāda's most significant contribution, however, is his books. Highly respected by the academic community for their authoritativeness, depth and clarity, they are used as standard textbooks in numerous college courses. His writings have been translated into eleven languages. The Bhaktivedanta Book Trust, established in 1972 exclusively to publish the works of His Divine Grace, has thus become the world's largest publisher of books in the field of Indian religion and philosophy. Its latest project is the publishing of Śrīla Prabhupāda's most recent work: a seventeen-volume translation and commentary—completed by Śrīla Prabhupāda in only eighteen months—on the Bengali religious classic *Śrī Caitanya-caritāmṛta*.

In the past ten years, in spite of his advanced age, Śrīla Prabhupāda has circled the globe twelve times on lecture tours that have taken him to six continents. In spite of such a vigorous schedule, Śrīla Prabhupāda continues to write prolifically. His writings constitute a veritable library of Vedic philosophy, religion, literature and culture.

References

The purports of *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* are all confirmed by standard Vedic authorities. The following authentic scriptures are specifically cited in this volume:

Bhagavad-gītā, 36, 41, 42–43, 50–51, 65, 74, 76, 88, 102, 103, 105, 107, 124, 132, 133, 134–135, 137, 191, 192, 236, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 249, 251, 252

Brahma-vaivarta Purāṇa, 107, 163

Mārkandeya Purāṇa, 198–199

Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, 15, 29, 68, 79, 81, 82, 85, 108, 191, 240, 244

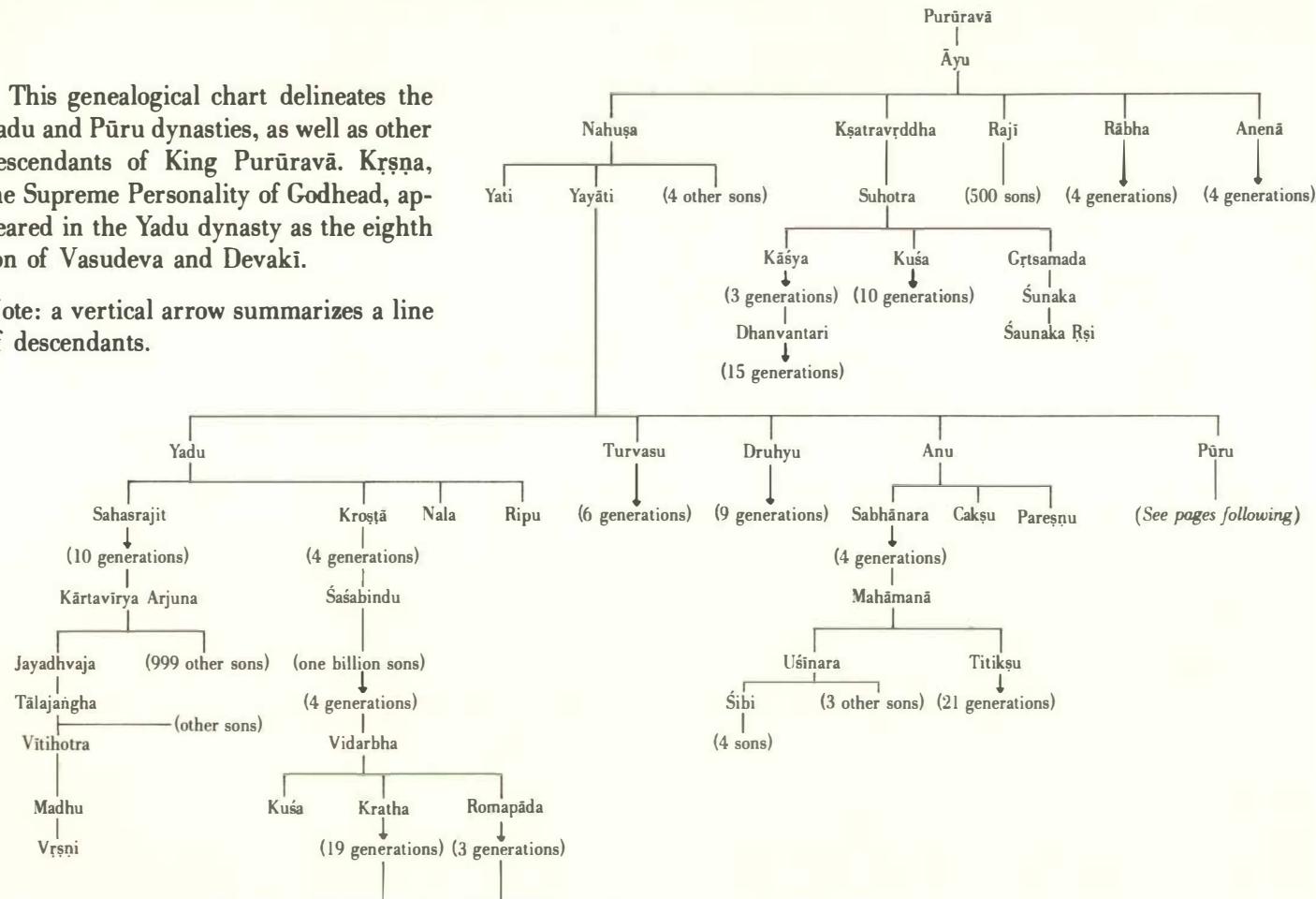
Vedānta-sūtra, 240

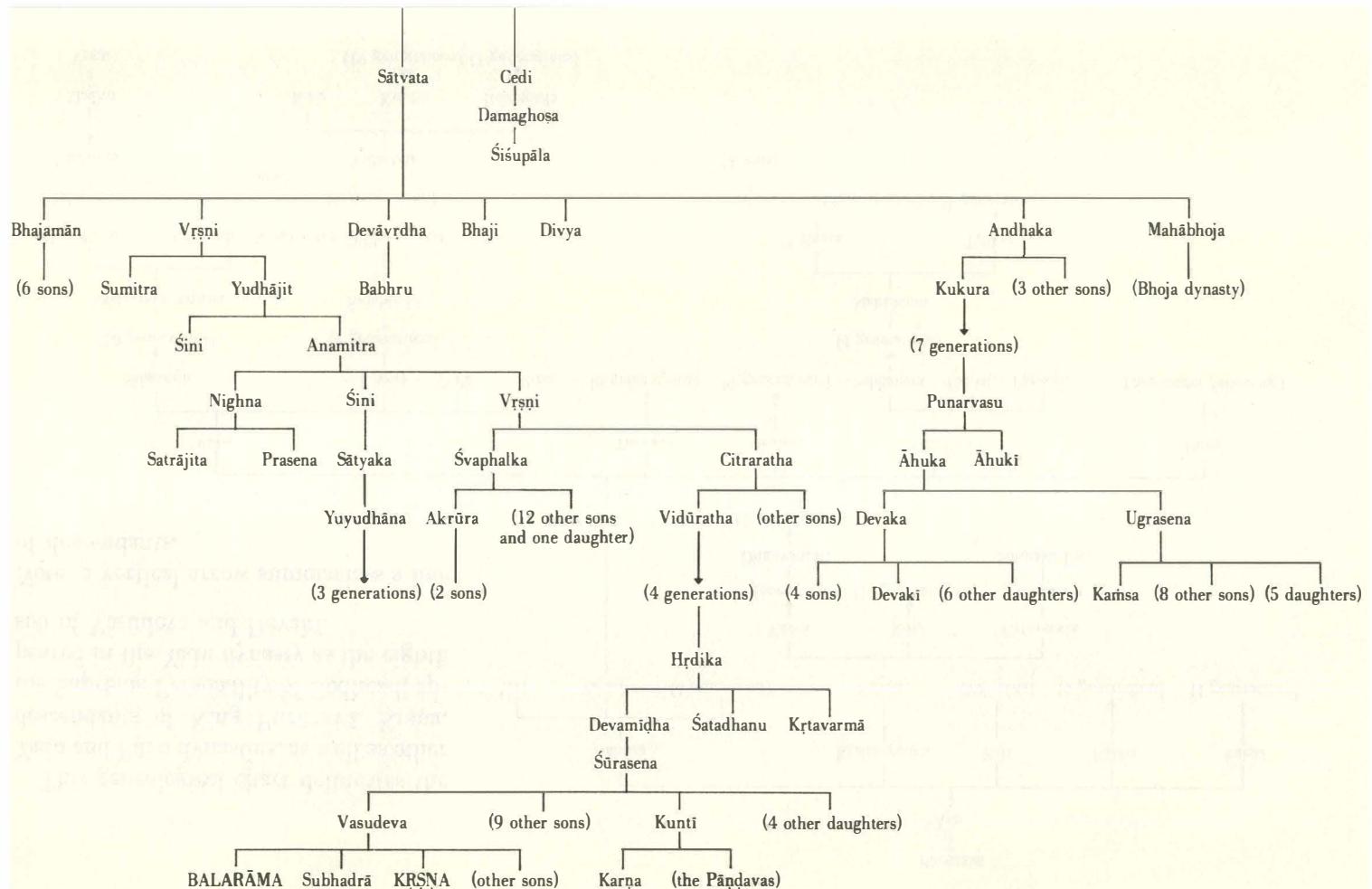
GENEALOGICAL TABLE

The Descendants of Purūravā

This genealogical chart delineates the Yadu and Pūru dynasties, as well as other descendants of King Purūravā. Kṛṣṇa, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, appeared in the Yadu dynasty as the eighth son of Vasudeva and Devakī.

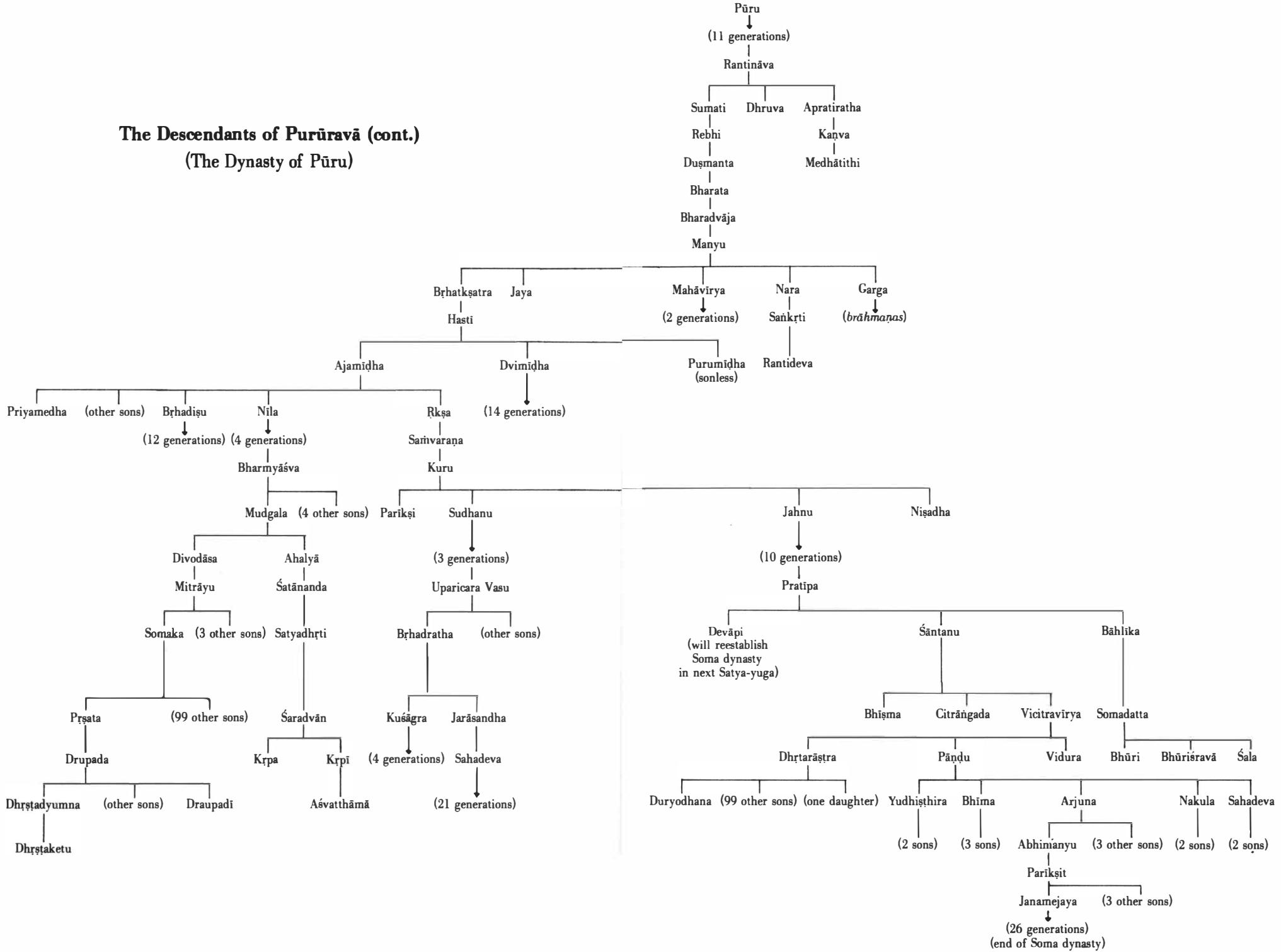
Note: a vertical arrow summarizes a line of descendants.





The Descendants of Purūravā (cont.)

(The Dynasty of Pūru)



Glossary

A

Ācārya—a spiritual master who teaches by example.

Agnihotra-yajña—a sacrificial ceremony in which a sacred fire is kindled.

Apsarā—beautiful female demigoddesses residing on the heavenly planet Apsaroloka.

Ārati—a ceremony for greeting the Lord with offerings of food, lamps, fans, flowers and incense.

Arcanā—the devotional process of Deity worship.

Āśrama—the four spiritual orders of life: celibate student, householder, retired life and renounced life.

Aṣṭa-siddhi—the powers attainable by mystic yogīs.

Asuras—atheistic demons.

Avatāra—a descent of the Supreme Lord.

B

Bhagavad-gītā—the basic directions for spiritual life spoken by the Lord Himself.

Bhakta—a devotee.

Bhakti-yoga—linking with the Supreme Lord by devotional service.

Brahmacarya—celibate student life; the first order of Vedic spiritual life.

Brahman—the Absolute Truth; especially the impersonal aspect of the Absolute.

Brāhmaṇa—one wise in the *Vedas* who can guide society; the first Vedic social order.

Brahmāstra—a nuclear weapon produced by chanting *mantras*.

C

Candāla—a lowborn person accustomed to filthy habits such as dog-eating.

D

Deva-gaṇa—a type of demigod.

Dharma—eternal occupational duty; religious principles.

E

Ekādaśī—a special fast day for increased remembrance of Kṛṣṇa, which comes on the eleventh day of both the waxing and waning moon.

G

Goloka (Kṛṣṇaloka)—the highest spiritual planet, containing Kṛṣṇa's personal abodes, Dvārakā, Mathurā and Vṛndāvana.

Gopis—Kṛṣṇa's cowherd girl friends, His most confidential servitors.

Grhastha—regulated householder life; the second order of Vedic spiritual life.

Guru—a spiritual master.

H

Hare Kṛṣṇa mantra—See: *Mahā-mantra*

J

Jāta-karma—a purificatory ceremony performed at the birth of a child.

Jiva-tattva—the living entities, atomic parts of the Lord.

K

Kali-yuga (Age of Kali)—the present age, characterized by quarrel; it is last in the cycle of four and began five thousand years ago.

Karatālas—hand cymbals used in *kirtana*.

Karma—fruitive action, for which there is always reaction, good or bad.

Karmī—a person satisfied with working hard for flickering sense gratification.

Kirtana—chanting the glories of the Supreme Lord.

Kṛṣṇaloka—See: Goloka

Kṣatriyas—a warrior or administrator; the second Vedic social order.

M

Mahā-mantra—the great chanting for deliverance:

Hare Kṛṣṇa, Hare Kṛṣṇa, Kṛṣṇa Kṛṣṇa, Hare Hare

Hare Rāma, Hare Rāma, Rāma Rāma, Hare Hare.

Mahātmās—self-realized souls.

Mantra—a sound vibration that can deliver the mind from illusion.

Manuṣya-gaṇa—mankind.

Mathurā—Lord Kṛṣṇa's abode, surrounding Vṛndāvana, where He took birth and later returned to after performing His Vṛndāvana pastimes.

Māyā—illusion; forgetfulness of one's relationship with Kṛṣṇa.

Māyāvādīs—impersonal philosophers who say that the Lord cannot have a transcendental body.

Mṛdaṅga—a clay drum used for congregational chanting.

P

Paramparā—the chain of spiritual masters in disciplic succession.

Parivrājakācārya—the third stage of the *sannyāsa* order; the *parivrājakācārya* constantly travels throughout the world, preaching the glories of the Lord.

Prasāda—food spiritualized by being offered to the Lord.

R

Rakṣasa-gaṇa—man-eating demons.

S

Sac-cid-ānanda-vigraha—the Lord's transcendental form, which is eternal, full of knowledge and bliss.

Saṅkirtana—public chanting of the names of God, the approved *yoga* process for this age.

Sannyāsa—renounced life; the fourth order of Vedic spiritual life.

Śara grass—a whitish reed.

Śārūpya—the liberation of having a form similar to the Lord's.

Śāstras—revealed scriptures.

Śravaṇāṁ kirtanāṁ viṣṇoh—the devotional processes of hearing and chanting about Lord Viṣṇu.

Śūdra—a laborer; the fourth of the Vedic social orders.

Svāmī—one who controls his mind and senses; title of one in the renounced order of life.

T

Tapasya—austerity; accepting some voluntary inconvenience for a higher purpose.

Tilaka—auspicious clay marks that sanctify a devotee's body as a temple of the Lord.

V

Vaikuṇṭha—the spiritual world.

Vaiṣṇava—a devotee of Lord Viṣṇu, Kṛṣṇa.

Vaiśyas—farmers and merchants; the third Vedic social order.

Vānaprastha—one who has retired from family life; the third order of Vedic spiritual life.

Varṇa—the four occupational divisions of society: the intellectual class, the administrative class, the mercantile class, and the laborer class.

Varṇāśrama—the Vedic social system of four social and four spiritual orders.

Vedas—the original revealed scriptures, first spoken by the Lord Himself.

Virāṭ-rūpa—the conception likening the physical form of the universe to the Lord's bodily form.

Viṣṇu, Lord—Kṛṣṇa's expansion for the creation and maintenance of the material universes.

Vṛndāvana—Kṛṣṇa's personal abode, where He fully manifests His quality of sweetness.

Vyāsadeva—Kṛṣṇa's incarnation, at the end of Dvāpara-yuga, for compiling the *Vedas*.

Y

Yajña—an activity performed to satisfy either Lord Viṣṇu or the demigods.

Yogi—a transcendentalist who, in one way or another, is striving for union with the Supreme.

Yugas—ages in the life of a universe, occurring in a repeated cycle of four.

Sanskrit Pronunciation Guide

Vowels

अ a आ ā इ i ई ī उ u ऊ ū औ ō औौ au
ल् ! ए e ऐ ai ओ o औौ au
ञ m (anusvāra) ঃ h (visarga)

Consonants

Gutturals:	क ka	খ kha	গ ga	ঘ gha	ঙ় ḡna
Palatals:	চ ca	ছ cha	জ ja	ঝ jha	ঞ ন্নa
Cerebrals:	ট ṭa	ঠ ṭha	ড ṭa	ঢ ṭha	ণ ন্নa
Dentals:	ত ta	থ tha	দ da	ধ dha	ন na
Labials:	প pa	ফ pha	ব ba	ভ bha	ম ma
Semivowels:	য ya	ৰ ra	ল la	ৱ va	
Sibilants:	শ śa	ষ sa	স sa		
Aspirate:	হ ha	ঃ (avagraha)	– the apostrophe		

The numerals are: ०-० ১-১ ২-২ ৩-৩ ৪-৪ ৫-৫ ৬-৬ ৭-৭ ৮-৮ ৯-৯

The vowels above should be pronounced as follows:

a – like the a in organ or the u in but.

ā – like the a in far but held twice as long as short a.

i – like the i in pin.

ī – like the i in pique but held twice as long as short i.

u — like the *u* in *push*.

ū — like the *u* in *rule* but held twice as long as short *u*.

r — like the *ri* in *rim*.

ṛ — like *ree* in *reed*.

l — like *l* followed by *r* (*lr*).

e — like the *e* in *they*.

ai — like the *ai* in *aisle*.

o — like the *o* in *go*.

au — like the *ow* in *how*.

m (*anusvāra*) — a resonant nasal like the *n* in the French word *bon*.

ḥ (*visarga*) — a final *h*-sound: *aḥ* is pronounced like *aha*; *iḥ* like *ihi*.

The vowels are written as follows after a consonant:

Tā ḍī Ṱī ḫu ḷū ḡṛ ᵇṛ ḻe ḻai ḻo ḻau

For example: क ka का kā कि ki की kī कु ku कू kū¹
कृ kr कृ kr के ke कै kai को ko कौ kau

The vowel “a” is implied after a consonant with no vowel symbol.

The symbol virāma (॥) indicates that there is no final vowel: क्

The consonants are pronounced as follows:

k — as in *kite*

jh — as in *hedgehog*

kh — as in *Eckhart*

ñ — as in *canyon*

g — as in *give*

t — as in *tub*

gh — as in *dig-hard*

ṭh — as in *light-heart*

ṅ — as in *sing*

d — as in *dove*

c — as in *chair*

ḍha- as in *red-hot*

ch — as in *staunch-heart*

ṇ — as *rna* (prepare to say
the *r* and say *na*).

Cerebrals are pronounced with tongue to roof of mouth, but the following dentals are pronounced with tongue against teeth:

t — as in *tub* but with tongue against teeth.

th — as in *light-heart* but with tongue against teeth.

d – as in *dove* but with tongue against teeth.

dh – as in *red-hot* but with tongue against teeth.

n – as in *nut* but with tongue between teeth.

p – as in *pine*

l – as in *light*

ph – as in *uphill* (not *f*)

v – as in *vine*

b – as in *bird*

ś (palatal) – as in the *s* in the German

bh – as in *rub-hard*

word *sprechen*

m – as in *mother*

ʂ (cerebral) – as the *sh* in *shine*

y – as in *yes*

s – as in *sun*

r – as in *run*

h – as in *home*

Generally two or more consonants in conjunction are written together in a special form, as for example: **क्ष** kṣa **त्र** tra

There is no strong accentuation of syllables in Sanskrit, or pausing between words in a line, only a flowing of short and long (twice as long as the short) syllables. A long syllable is one whose vowel is long (ā, i, ū, e, ai, o, au), or whose short vowel is followed by more than one consonant (including *anusvāra* and *visarga*). Aspirated consonants (such as *kha* and *gha*) count as only single consonants.

Index of Sanskrit Verses

This index constitutes a complete listing of the first and third lines of each of the Sanskrit poetry verses of this volume of *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam*, arranged in English alphabetical order. The first column gives the Sanskrit transliteration, and the second and third columns, respectively, list the chapter-verse reference and page number for each verse.

A

<i>abhvac chāntau rājā</i>	22.13	155	<i>apṛcchat tanayāṁ pūruṁ</i>	18.42	45
<i>abhavaṁ yogināḥ sarve</i>	21.18	134	<i>ārabdhas tasya gāndhāras</i>	23.15	187
<i>abhiṣicyāgra-jāṁs tasya</i>	19.23	78	<i>arjunač chrutakirtis tu</i>	22.29	165
<i>abrahmaṇya-nṛpāṁś cāhan</i>	20.30	111	<i>arjunaḥ kṛtaviryasya</i>	23.24	194
<i>adāt karmaṇi pañṣāre</i>	20.28	109	<i>ārtīm prapadye 'khila-deha-bhājām</i>	21.12	128
<i>adhamo 'straddhayā kuryād</i>	18.44	47	<i>āsaṅgaḥ sāraumeśa ca</i>	24.16	214
<i>ādyād bṛhanmanās tasmāj</i>	23.11	185	<i>asimakṛṣṇas tasyāpi</i>	22.39	172
<i>ahalyā kanyakā yasyāṁ</i>	21.34	144	<i>asmad-dhāryāṁ dhṛtavati</i>	18.14	22
<i>ahāṁ bandhyāsapatnī ca</i>	23.37	202	<i>asmad-dhāryāṁ dhṛtavati</i>	18.11	21
<i>aho nirikṣyatāṁ asyā</i>	18.11	20	<i>āsevitāṁ varṣa-pūgān</i>	19.24	78
<i>ajamidhād bṛhadisus</i>	21.22	137	<i>aṣṭa-saptati-medhyāśvān</i>	20.26	106
<i>ajamidhasya varṇāśyāḥ syuḥ</i>	21.21	136	<i>aṣṭamas tu taylor āśit</i>	24.55	234
<i>ajamidho dvimidhāś ca</i>	21.21	136	<i>astra-jñānam kriyā-jñānam</i>	22.38	171
<i>akrūra-pramukhā āsan</i>	24.15	214	<i>āsyatāṁ hy aravindākṣa</i>	20.14	96
<i>akṣauhiṇīnāṁ patibhir</i>	24.59	242	<i>aiha māgadha-rājāno</i>	22.45	175
<i>alarkāt santatis tasmāt</i>	17.8	5	<i>athānyo bhokṣyamāṇasya</i>	21.7	125
<i>amoghaṁ deva-sandarśam</i>	24.34	223	<i>atithir brāhmaṇaḥ kāle</i>	21.5	122
<i>amogha-viṛyo rājarśir</i>	20.17	99	<i>ātma-māyāṁ vineśasya</i>	24.57	237
<i>ānakāḥ karṇikāyāṁ vai</i>	24.44	229	<i>ātmānam arpayaṁ āśa</i>	17.13	8
<i>anamitra-suto yo 'nyaḥ</i>	24.13	213	<i>ātmānam darśayāṁ cakrur</i>	21.15	130
<i>anaṣṭa-vitta-smaraṇo</i>	23.26	195	<i>ātmānam nābhijānāmi</i>	19.12	66
<i>andhakād dundubhis tasmād</i>	24.20	216	<i>ātma-vṛttam avijñāya</i>	18.16	23
<i>anenā iti rajendra</i>	17.2	2	<i>atṛpto 'smi adya kāmānām</i>	18.37	39
<i>āṅga-varāṅga-kaliṅgādyāḥ</i>	23.5	182	<i>avadhīd bhrāmīśāṁ mārgān</i>	17.15	10
<i>anoḥ sabhānaraś cakṣuḥ</i>	23.1	180	<i>aviditū sukhāṁ grāmyāṁ</i>	18.40	42

B

<i>antarvatnyāṁ bhrātr-patnyāṁ</i>	20.36	115	<i>babbhāse tāṁ varārohāṁ</i>	20.9	92
<i>anugrahas tan-nivṛtter</i>	24.58	239	<i>babbhuḥ śreṣṭha manusyānām</i>	24.10	211
<i>anugrahāya bhaktānām</i>	24.61	245	<i>babbhruḥ devāvṛdhā-sutas</i>	24.9	210
<i>anvamodanta tad viśve-</i>	23.38	202	<i>baddhvā mīgendram tarasā</i>	20.18	100
<i>anyasyāṁ api bhāryāyāṁ</i>	22.8	153			

<i>bālikāt somadatto 'bhūd bakaḥ karikāt tu karikāyām balām gadaṁ sāraṇam ca balavān indriya-grāmo bāhradrathāś ca bhūpālā</i>	22.18 158	<i>daṇḍapāṇīr nimis tasya daśaite 'psarasah putrā daśa-lakṣa-sahasrāni dattātreyād dharer amśāt dattvā sva-jarasaṁ tasmād</i>	22.44 175
<i>basta eko vane kaścid bhagavān api viśvātmā bhajamānasya nimlociḥ bhajamāno bhajir divyo bharasva putraḥ duṣmanta</i>	19.3 58 18.13 21 24.7 209 24.6 209 20.21 102	<i>dattvā svam uttarām vāsas dauṣmantir atyagān māyām devabhāgasya kāṁśāyām deva-dundubhaya nedur devair abhyarthito daityān</i>	18.19 25 20.27 109 24.40 227 24.29 220 17.13 8
<i>bharatasya hi dauṣmantre bharatasya mahat karma bharmyāśvah prāha putrā me bharmyāśvas tanayas tasya bhavitā sahadevasya</i>	20.26 106 20.29 110 21.32 143 21.31 143 22.46 176	<i>devakāś cograsenaś ca devaki-pramukhāś cāsan devakṣatras tatas tasya devamiḍhāḥ śatadhanuh devamiḍhasya śurasya</i>	24.21 217 24.45 230 24.5 209 24.27 219 24.27 220
<i>bhimase�ād dhiḍimbāyām bhoja-vṛṣṇy-andhaka-madhu- bhujyatām santi nivārā bhū-manḍalasya sarvasya bhava ākramyamāṇāyā brahma-kṣatrasya vai yonir</i>	22.31 166 24.63 247 20.14 96 19.23 78 24.59 242 22.44 175	<i>devāpiḥ śāntanuś tasya devāpir yogam āsthāya devarakṣitā labdhā deva-striyo rasām nitāḥ devavān upadevaś ca devavān upadevaś ca</i>	22.12 155 22.17 157 24.52 233 20.31 111 24.22 217 24.18 215
<i>brahmarsih bhagavān kāvyah bṛhadhrathāt kuśāgro 'bhūd bṛhadhratho bṛhatkarmā bṛhatkāyas tatas tasya buddhvā priyāyai nirviṇṇo</i>	18.5 17 22.7 152 23.11 185 21.22 137 19.1 56	<i>devayānīḥ paryacarat devayānī pitur gehāṁ devayānyā purodyāne devayāny apy anudināṁ deve 'varṣati yāṁ rāmā</i>	18.29 33 18.34 37 18.7 18 18.47 49 23.8 184
C		<i>dhanvantarir dīrghatamaśa dharmaketuh sutas tasmāt</i>	17.4 3 17.8 5
<i>cakrān cāskhalitarāḥ prāṇān cakrān dakṣiṇa-haste 'syā cakruḥ sva-nāmnā viṣayān catasṛṣv adiśad dikuṣu</i>	20.33 113 20.24 105 23.6 183 18.4 16	<i>dharmas tu haihaya-suto dharmavṛddhaḥ sukarmā cā dharmo nāmośāna tasya</i>	23.22 193 24.16 214 23.33 199
<i>caturāṅgo romapādāt caturdaśa-mahāratnas catvāraḥ sūnavas tatra codyamānā surair evān</i>	23.10 184 23.31 198 23.21 190 20.39 117	<i>dhāryate yair iha jyotiḥ dhirā yasyānuśocanti dhṛṣṭadyumnaḥ dhṛṣṭaketur dhṛṣṭaketus tatas tasmāt dhṛtarāṣṭram ca pāṇḍuḥ ca</i>	18.12 21 19.2 56 22.3 150 17.9 6 22.25 162
D		<i>dhṛtasya durmadas tasmāt diśi dakṣiṇa-pūrvasyām divodāśo dyumāṁś tasmāt draupadyām pañca pañcabhyāḥ</i>	23.15 187 19.22 77 17.5 4 22.28 164
<i>dadarśa kūpe patitām damaghoṣāś cedi-rājāḥ</i>	19.3 58 24.39 226		

*dṛṣṭāni śrūtam asad buddhvā
dṛṣṭyā vidhūya vijaye jayam
druhyos ca tanayo babhrūḥ
druhyum cānum ca pūrum ca
drupadād draupadi tasya*

*duritakṣayo mahāvīryāt
durmado bhadrasenasya
durmanā bhagavān kāvyaḥ
duṣmantaḥ sa punar bheje
duṣmanto mrgayāṁ yātah
dyumatseno 'tha sumatiḥ*

E

*ekadā dānavendrasya
ekasyām ātmajāḥ patnyām
eṣa iśa-kṛto vīra
evān kṣipantin śarmiṣṭhā
evam uktō dvijair jyeṣṭham
evān varṣa-sahasrāṇi
evān-vidhaiḥ suparuṣaiḥ*

G

*gajāhvaye hṛte nadyā
gāndharva-vidhinā rājā
gāndhāryām dhṛtarāṣṭrasya
garbha-sambhavam āsuryā
gargāc chinis tato gārgyāḥ*

*gate rājani sā dhire
ghṛtācyām indriyānīva
ghṛta-pāyasa-saṃyāvām
grhitvā pānīn pāṇīm
guruṇ prasādayan mūrdhnā
guruṇ hūyamāne 'gnau
guruś ca rantidevaś ca*

H

*harer arisāniśa-sambhūtām
harikeśa-hiranyāksau
harim sarvatra saṃpaśyan
hasta-grāho 'paro mā bhūd
haviṣa kṛṣṇa-vartmeva
hitvā sva-śiṣyān pailādin*

19.20 75

24.67 252

23.14 187

18.33 37

22.3 150

21.19 135

23.23 193

18.25 30

23.18 189

20.8 92

22.48 176

18.6 18

24.8 209

18.21 26

18.15 23

22.16 157

18.51 52

18.17 24

22.40 172

20.16 98

22.26 164

18.34 37

21.19 135

18.24 29

20.5 90

21.4 122

18.19 25

18.26 31

17.15 10

21.2 121

20.19 100

24.42 228

21.6 123

18.21 26

19.14 68

22.22 161

jye mahābhīṣṭekena

ilāyām uruvalkādin

indras tasmai punar dattvā

indriyārāmam utsṛjya

irāvantam ulupyāṁ vai

īśvarālambanāṁ cittam

iti labdha-vyavasthānah

iti kāśayo bhūpāh

iti prabhāya pāniyam

iti pramuditāḥ pūruḥ

iti tasyāṁ sa ādhāya

ity uktvā nāhuṣo jāyāṁ

jaghnus tyāga-bhayāt putrān

jaigīṣavyopadeśena

jajñe satyahito 'patyāṁ

jajñire dīrghatamaso

jaleuyuḥ sannateyuś ca

janamejayas tasya putro

janamejayas tvāṁ viditvā

janamejayo hy abhūt pūroḥ

janayiṣyasi yaṁ rājñi

jātā dharmānilendrebhyo

jāto gataḥ pitr-ghṛāḍa vratam edhitārtho

jayadhvajah śuraseno

jayadhvajāt tālaṅghas

jayasenaḥ tat-tanayo

jīmūto vikrtis tasya

jītvā purāsuraḥ devān

jīva jīveti kriḍantyā

jyāmaghas tv apraḥo 'py anyāṁ

kacasya bārhaspatyasya

kaikēyo dhṛṣṭaketuś ca

kālāni bahu-tiθāni bhadre

kālaśeyāṁ purodāḥya

kalau janisyamāṇānāṁ

kāmo 'syāḥ kriyatāṁ rājan

I

20.24 105

24.49 232

17.13 8

19.8 62

22.32 167

21.17 132

18.38 40

17.10 6

21.14 131

18.45 47

24.35 224

19.21 77

J

20.34 113

21.26 140

22.7 152

23.5 182

20.4 90

23.2 181

22.36 170

20.2 89

23.37 202

22.27 164

24.66 251

23.27 196

23.28 196

22.10 154

24.4 208

20.31 111

22.8 153

23.35 200

K

18.22 27

24.38 226

19.11 65

22.37 170

24.61 245

18.27 32

karmśah sunāmā nyagrodhaḥ	24.24	218	kuśāmba-matsya-pratyagra-	22.6	151
karmśā karmśavatī kānkā	24.25	218	kuśāt pratīḥ kṣātravṛddhāt	17.16	10
karmśavatyāṁ devaśravasāḥ	24.41	227			
kanvāḥ kumārasya vane	20.18	100			
kapotaromā tasyānuḥ	24.20	216	L		
karambhīḥ śakuneh putro	24.5	208	lambantāṁ vṛṣaṇāṁ bhūyah	19.10	64
karenumatyāṁ nakulo	22.32	167			
karmāṇy aparimeyāni	24.60	244	M		
kāśyāḥ kuśo grtsamada	17.3	2	mādhavā vṛṣnayo rājan	23.30	197
kāśyasya kāśī tat-putro	17.4	3	mahābhojo 'tidharmātmā	24.11	211
kātvarī kamala-patrākṣi	20.11	94	mahāhayo reṇuhayo	23.21	190
kauśalyā keśināṁ tv ekam	24.48	231	mahāvīryo naro gargaḥ	21.1	120
keyaṁ kuhaka mat-sthānaṁ	23.36	201	mahiṁā gīyate tasya	20.23	104
khalapāno 'ṅgato jajñe	23.6	183			
kiṁ na pratikṣase 'smākaṁ	18.16	23	māhyām putrāya sāntāya	22.23	161
kiṁ svic cikīrtitām tatra	20.11	94	māmateyaṁ purodhāya	20.25	105
kirāta-hūnān yavanān	20.30	111	manas tu tad-gataṁ buddhvā	18.23	28
kirimantaṁ suṣeṇāṁ ca	24.54	234	manipura-pateḥ so 'pi	22.32	167
ko nu loke manusyendra	18.43	45	marutas tat-suto 'putraḥ	23.17	189
krathasya kuntih putro 'bhūd	24.3	208	mātā bhastrā pituḥ putro		
kṛcchra-prāpta-kuṭumbasya	21.5	122	mātāmaha-kṛtāṁ vatsa	20.35	114
kṛpaḥ kumārah kanyā ca	21.36	146	mātṛā svasrā duhitrā vā	20.21	101
kṛpayā bhṛṣa-santapta	21.11	127	māyā guṇamayī rājan	18.39	40
kṛṣṇe manah samāveśya	19.28	83	mīśrakeśyām apsari	24.43	229
kṛta-dāro jugoporvīm	18.4	16	mīthunaṁ mudgalād bhārmyād	21.34	144
kṛtāgnih kṛtavarmā ca	23.23	193	mītrāyuś ca divodāsāc	22.1	149
kṛti hiranyaṇābhād yo	21.28	142	mlechchādhipatayo 'bhūvann	23.16	188
kṣaṇārdha-manyur bhagavān	18.27	32	mrgān chukla-dataḥ krṣṇān	20.28	109
kṣaṇena mumuce niḍam	19.24	78	mudgalād brahma-nirvṛtam	21.33	143
kṣatram yat tālajāṅghākhyam	23.28	196	mūḍhe bhara dvājam imāṁ	20.34	117
N					
kṣatratravṛddhānvayā bhūpā	17.17	11			
kṣatratravṛddha-sutasyāsan	17.2	2	na brāhmaṇo me bhavitā	18.22	27
kṣemakāṁ prāpya rājānāṁ	22.45	175	na duhyanti manah-pritiṁ	19.13	67
kṣemo 'tha suvratas tasmād	22.48	176	na hi cetah pauravāṇām	20.12	94
kṣetre 'prajasya vai bhrātūr	22.25	162	nahuṣāḥ kṣatratravṛddhāś ca	17.1	2
kṣut-tṛṭ-śramo gātra-paribhramaś ca	21.13	129	nahuṣāya sutāṁ dattvā	18.30	34
kukurasya suto vahnīr	24.19	216	na hy asya janmano hetuḥ	24.57	237
kukuro bhajamānaś ca	24.19	216	naivāpur naiva prāpsyanti	20.29	110
kunteḥ sakhyuḥ pitā śūro	24.31	221	na jātu kāmaḥ kāmānām	19.14	68
kuntyāpaviddhaṁ kānīnam	23.13	186	na kāmaye 'ham gatim iṣvarāt parām	21.12	128
kurvann idāvidā-kārāṁ	19.9	63	nakulaḥ sahadevaś ca	22.28	164

<i>nālarkād aparo rājan</i>	17.7	5	<i>pitrā dattā devayānyai</i>	18.29	33
<i>nalinyām ajamīdhasya</i>	21.30	142	<i>pitrā dattā yato yāsye</i>	18.28	32
<i>nāma-nirvācanāṁ tasya</i>	20.37	116	<i>pitr-rājyāṁ parityajya</i>	22.12	155
<i>namas tubhyāṁ bhagavate</i>	19.29	84	<i>pīvānāṁ śmaśrūlāṁ preṣṭham</i>	19.6	60
<i>nāmnā satyadhiṁtis tasya</i>	21.27	141	<i>prajāṁ adād daśarathō</i>	23.10	184
<i>nandopananda-kṛtaka-</i>	24.48	231	<i>prapitāmahas tām uvāha</i>	24.36	224
<i>nāneva bhāti nābhāti</i>	18.49	50	<i>prāpīte ṣagaratvāṁ vai</i>	18.3	16
<i>na nūnāṁ kārtaviryasya</i>	23.25	194	<i>prāpto yadṛcchayā kūpe</i>	18.18	25
<i>na prasādayitūṁ śeke</i>	18.35	38	<i>pratīcīyāṁ turvasuṁ cakra</i>	19.22	77
<i>nārāyaṇam anīyāṁsaṁ</i>	18.50	51	<i>pratikartuṁ kṣamo yasya</i>	18.43	45
<i>na tvam agrajavad vatsa</i>	18.42	45	<i>pratyācakhyur adharmajnā</i>	18.41	44
<i>nātya-saṅgīta-vādītrair</i>	23.9	184	<i>pratyayārthāṁ prayuktā me</i>	24.33	222
<i>nā vindac chātru-bhavanād</i>	23.35	121	<i>pravara-śruta-mukhyāṁs ca</i>	24.53	234
<i>nirdvandvo nirahaṅkāraś</i>	19.19	73	<i>praviro 'tha manusyur vai</i>	20.2	89
<i>niśkīrṇanasya dhīrasya</i>	21.3	122	<i>pravṛtti vārito garbhāṁ</i>	20.36	115
<i>nityotsavaṁ na tattpur dṛśibhiḥ</i>	24.65	249	<i>preyasaḥ paramāṁ pṛitim</i>	18.47	49
<i>notsahē jarasā sthātum</i>	18.40	42	<i>priyām anugataḥ kāmī</i>	18.35	38
<i>nṛlokāṁ ramayām āsa</i>	24.64	247	<i>pṛthā ca śrutadevā ca</i>	24.30	221
<i>nṛpañjayas tato dūrvas</i>	22.42	173	<i>prthūr vidūrathādyāś ca</i>	24.18	215
<i>nyavedayat tataḥ sarvam</i>	18.24	29	<i>prthvīyāḥ sa vai guru-bharam kṣapayan</i>	24.67	252
O					
<i>om ity ukte yathā-dharmam</i>	20.16	98	<i>pulkasāyādādād dhiro</i>	21.14	130
 			<i>pūrṇāṁ varṣa-sahasram me</i>	19.18	72
P			<i>pūrṇor varṇśāṁ pravakṣyāmi</i>	20.1	88
<i>pañca-pañcāśatā medhyair</i>	20.25	105	<i>puruhotras tv anoh putras</i>	24.6	209
<i>pañcāśiti sahasrāni</i>	23.26	195	<i>purujid-rukma-rukmeṣu-</i>	23.34	200
<i>pāṇiya-mātram uccheśāṁ</i>	21.10	127	<i>puruṣāḥ pañca-ṣaṣṭiś ca</i>	24.10	211
<i>papraccha kāma-santaptaḥ</i>	20.10	93	<i>putro 'bhūt sumate rebhir</i>	20.7	92
<i>pārasya tanayo nīpas</i>	21.24	139	 R		
 			<i>rābhasya rabhasaḥ putro</i>	17.10	7
<i>pare 'male brahmaṇi vāsudeve</i>	19.25	80	<i>rājādhidevi caiteśāṁ</i>	24.31	221
<i>parikṣiḥ sudhanur jahnur</i>	22.5	151	<i>rājādhidevīyāṁ ḍāvantyau</i>	24.39	226
<i>pariksīneśu kuruṣu</i>	22.34	169	<i>rājāṁ twayā gṛhito me</i>	18.20	26
<i>pariksīr anapatyo 'bhūt</i>	22.9	153	<i>rājan me diyatāṁ annam</i>	21.8	126
<i>pariplavāḥ sutas tasman</i>	22.42	173	<i>rājanya-kalpa-varṣadyā</i>	24.51	233
 			<i>rājanya-viṣprayah kasmād</i>	18.5	17
<i>pāsyyataḥ pulkaso 'bhāgād</i>	21.10	127	<i>rāja-putryārthito 'patye</i>	18.32	36
<i>pauravī rohiṇī bhadrā</i>	24.45	230	 		
<i>pauravyās tanayaḥ hy ete</i>	24.47	231	<i>rajeḥ pañca-śatāny āsan</i>	17.12	8
<i>pitari bhrāṁsite sthānād</i>	18.3	16	<i>rājyāṁ dehy agrajāyāśu</i>	22.15	156
<i>pitary uparate putrā</i>	17.14	9	<i>rājyāṁ naicchad yatiḥ pitrā</i>	18.2	14
<i>pitary uparate so 'pi</i>	20.23	104	<i>rantidevasya mahimā</i>	21.2	121

rāṣṭrapalo 'tha dhṛtiś ca	24.24	218	sāṁśritiṁ cātma-nāśam ca	19.20	75
ratha-sthāṁ tāṁ nirikṣyāha	23.35	201	samyātis tasyāhamyātī	20.3	89
reme kāma-graha-grasta	19.6	60	sāṅktis tasya ca jayaḥ	17.17	11
reto-dhāḥ putro nayati	20.22	103	śāntāṁ sva-kanyāṁ prāyacchad	23.8	184
rjum sammardanāṁ bhadrāṁ	24.54	234	śāntanor dāsa-kanyāyāṁ	22.20	159
rkṣas tasya dilipo 'bhūt	22.11	154	śāntanur brāhmaṇair uktāḥ	22.15	156
rocānāyām ato jātā	24.49	232	santardanādayas tasyāṁ	24.38	226
romapāda iti khyātās	23.7	184	śānteḥ suśāntis tat-putraḥ	21.31	143
romapāda-suto babhrur	24.2	207	śāntidevātmajā rājan	24.50	232
rteyo rantināvō 'bhūt	20.6	91	śāntidevopadevā ca	24.23	217
rteyus tasya kakṣeyuh	20.4	90	śāntim āpnoti caivāgryāṁ	22.14	156
rucirāśva-sutah pāraḥ	21.24	138	sāpa durvāsaso vidyāṁ	24.32	222
rucirāśvo dṛḍhahanuh	21.23	138	sāpān maithuna-ruddhasya	22.27	164
rusā śvasanty uraṅgīva	18.15	23	sapta-dvīpa-patiḥ samyak	18.46	48
			śaradvāṁs tat-suto yasmād	21.35	145
S					
sa ādṛtyāvāsiṣṭāṁ yad	21.9	126	śara-stambe 'patad reto	21.35	145
sabhānārākālānaraḥ	23.1	180	śarmiṣṭhājānātī vāso	18.10	20
śad ime nahuṣasyāsann	18.1	14	śarmiṣṭhā prāksipat kūpe	18.17	24
sadyaḥ kumāraḥ sañjajñe	24.35	224	sarpān vai sarpa-yāgāgnau	22.36	170
sa eko 'javṛṣas tāśāṁ	19.6	60	sarva-bhūtādhivāsaya	19.29	84
sa eva śatrujid vatsa	17.6	4	sarva-devamayaṁ devaṁ	18.48	49
sahadevā devaki ca	24.23	217	sarva-dharma-vidāṁ śreṣṭho	22.19	159
sahadevas tato hīno	17.17	11	sarvān kāmān duduhatuḥ	20.32	112
sahadeva-suto rājañ	22.30	166	śarvātirathajid vīra	22.33	168
sahadevāt suhotram tu	22.31	166	śarvatra saṅgam utsṛjya	19.28	83
saha-saṅkarṣaṇaś cakre	24.60	244	śarve niṣṭītāḥ kṛpaṇasya jantor	21.13	129
sahasottīra vāśārīsi	18.9	19	śāśabindur mahā-yogi	23.31	198
saḥasram badvaśo yasmin	20.26	106	sa samrād loka-pālākhyam	20.33	113
saḥasrānikas tat-putras	22.39	172	sā sannivāśām suhṛdāṁ	19.27	83
śaibyā garbham adhāt kāle	23.38	202	śaṣṭiṁ varṣa-saḥasrāṇi	17.7	5
sa iṭṭham ācaran kāmān	19.1	56	śatājic ca sahasrājīd	24.8	210
sakhī-saḥasra-saṁyuktā	18.6	18	śatānīkād durdamanas	22.43	174
sa kṛtyāṁ śuka-kanyāyāṁ	21.25	139	sa tasmād drupado jajne	22.2	149
śalāś ca sāntanor ḥīd	22.19	159	sa tatra nirmukta-samasta-saṅga	19.25	80
sama-dr̄ṣṭes tadā puṁsaḥ	19.15	69	satrājitaḥ prasenaś ca	24.13	213
saṁā dvādaśa tad-rājye	22.14	156	śatruघno gandhamādaś ca	24.17	215
samantātīprthivīṁ sarvāṁ	22.37	171	sa tu rājño 'nāpatyasya	23.9	184
saṁās tri-nava-sāḥasrī	20.32	112	sātvatasya sutāḥ sapta	24.7	209
sambaddha-viṣṇaḥ so 'pi	19.11	65	sa vai tebhyo namaskṛtya	21.16	131
sāṁhitāḥ prācyasāmnāṁ vai	21.29	142	sa vidarbha iti prokta	23.38	202
			sibir varāḥ krmir dakṣaś	23.3	181

sibēś catvāra evāśāṁ	23.4	181	svayaṁ hi vṛṇute rājñāṁ	20.15	96
śinī tasmāt svayaṁ bhojo	24.26	219	svayaṁvarād upānīte	22.24	161
śinī tasyānamitraś ca	24.12	212	svīyāṁ matvā prakupitā	18.10	20
śisupālaḥ sutas tasyāḥ	24.40	227	śvo-bhūte sva-purāṁ yātaḥ	20.17	99
ślāghaniyehitā śāsvat	24.63	247			
T					
smarañ chukra-vacaḥ kāle	18.32	36			
snigdha-smiteksitodārair	24.64	247	tac ca dattvā namaścakre	21.9	126
snuṣā tavyet abhihitē	23.36	201	tadaivopāgataṁ devaṁ	24.33	222
sohañjir abhavat kunter	23.22	193	tadā tu bhagavān iśa	24.56	236
soma-varṇe kalau naṣṭe	22.18	158	tad-darśana-pramuditaḥ	20.10	93
so 'pi cānugataḥ straiṇaḥ	19.9	63	tad dṛṣṭvā kṛpayāgrhnāc	21.36	146
so 'pi tad-vayasā kāmān	18.45	47			
sottirya kūpaṭ suśroṭi	19.5	60	tad-gotram brahma Vijayē	17.11	7
śrījayaṁ śyāmakāra kañkam	24.29	220	tā jalāśayam āśadya	18.8	19
śrījaya rāṣṭrapālyāṁ ca	24.42	228	takṣa-puṣkara-śālādin	24.43	229
śrīmu bhārgavy amūrāṁ gāthāṁ	19.2	56	taṁ āha rājañ charmīthāṁ	18.30	34
śrīvatāṁ sarva-bhūtānāṁ	20.20	101	taṁ durhṛdaṁ suhṛd-rūpaṁ	20.19	100
śrotrāñjalir upasprīya	24.62	246	taṁ eva hṛdi viṇyasya	19.8	62
śrutadevāṁ tu kāruṣo	24.37	225	taṁ eva preṣṭhatamayā	18.50	49
śrutaseno bhīmasena	22.35	169	taṁ eva vavre rahasi	19.7	61
śrutvā gāthāṁ devyāni	19.26	81	taṁ sātyajan nadi-toye	18.31	35
stri-puṁsoḥ sneha-vaiklavayāt	19.26	81		24.36	224
stuvan vṛttim ca kāpotiṁ	18.25	32	tāṁ tṛṣṇāṁ duhkha-nivahāṁ	19.16	70
subhadrā ca mahābhāgā	24.55	234	taṁ tyaktu-kāmāṁ mamaṭāṁ	20.37	116
subhadro bhadrabāhuś ca	24.47	231	taṁ vīram āhauśanāśi	18.20	26
sudāsaḥ sahadevo 'tha	22.1	149	tan-mantri-prahitair vīprair	22.16	157
śuddhas tataḥ śucis tasmāc	17.11	7	tapatyāṁ sūrya-kanyāyāṁ	22.4	150
suhotro 'bhūt sudhanuṣāś	22.5	151			
śukras taṁ āha kupitaḥ	18.36	38	tasmāc ca viṣṭimāṁś tasya	22.41	173
sumatir dhruvo 'pratirathaḥ	20.6	91	tasmād etāṁ aham tyaktvā	19.19	73
sumitṛjunapālādīn	24.44	229	tasmāi saṁvyabhajat so 'nnam	21.6	123
śunakaḥ śunako yasya	17.3	2	tasmātputra iti proktāḥ	20.22	104
sunakṣatraḥ sunakṣatrād	22.47	176	tasyāhukaś cāhuki ca	24.21	217
sunīthāḥ satyajid atha	22.49	177			
sunīthas tasya bhavitā	22.41	173	tasyaivaṁ vitathe varṇe	20.35	114
supārśvāt sumatis tasya	21.28	141	tasya kṣemyah suviro 'tha	21.29	142
śūro vidūrathād āśid	24.26	219	tasya medhātithis tasmāt	20.7	91
suto dharmaratho yasya	23.7	183	tasyāṁ gatāyāṁ sva-ghraṇ	18.18	25
svāhito 'to viṣadgur vai	23.31	198	tasyāṁ sa janāyām āśa	24.28	220
svānāṁ tat saṅkāṭāṁ vikṣya	18.29	33			
śvaphalkaś citrarathaś ca	24.15	214	tasyāṁ vidarbhō 'janayat	24.1	206
			tasya patnī-sahasrānāṁ	23.32	199
			tasya putraḥ śatāniko	22.38	171
			tasya putra-sahasreṣu	23.27	195
			tasya putra-śatāni teṣāṁ	22.2	149

tasya putra-śatāṁ tv āśid
 tasyāsan nṛpa vaidarbhyah
 tasya satyadṛtiḥ putro
 tasya sudyur abhūt putras
 tasya tāṁ karuṇāṁ vācam

tasya tatra dvijāḥ kaścid
 tasya tribhuvanādhiśāḥ
 tasyā uddharanopāyāṁ
 tasyā virya-parikṣārtham
 tataḥ kṛtaḥ kṛtasyāpi

tataḥ śāntarajo jajñe
 tataḥ sutañjayād viprah
 tatas cākrodhanas tasmād
 tatas ca sahadēvo 'bhūt
 tathāhāṁ kṛpaṇāḥ subhru

tathā kuvalayāśvēti
 tathāpi cānusavanāṁ
 tathety avasthite prāha
 tato bahuratho nāma
 tato daśārha nāmnābhūt

tato dhṛtavrataḥ tasya
 tato homo 'tha sutapā
 tato navarathah putro
 tato vidūrathas tasmāt
 tato yutāyus tasyāpi

taṭ-prasāṅgānubhāvena
 taṭ-putraḥ ketumān asya
 tatra duryodhano jyeṣṭho
 tatrāśināṁ sva-prabhaya
 taṭ-suto rucakas tasya

taṭ-suto viśadas tasya
 tava tāṭaḥ subhadrāyām
 taveme tanayās tāṭa
 tayā vṛṭāṁ samudvikṣya
 taylor āsakta-hṛdayo

tesāṁ jyeṣṭho vūhihotro
 tesāṁ svasāraḥ saptāsan
 teṣāṁ svasāca sucārākhya
 teṣāṁ tu ṣaṭ pradhānānām
 timer bṛhadraṭhas tasmāc
 tire nyasya dukūlāni

23.29 197 trayas-trimśac-chataṁ hy aśvān
 20.34 113 tribhānus tat-suto 'syāpi
 21.35 145 trivīṣṭapāṁ mahendrāya
 20.3 89 ṛtīyaṁ romapādaṁ ca
 21.11 127 turvasoś ca suto vahnir

19.10 64 turvasuś coditah pitrā
 21.15 130 tvāṁ ca kṛṣṇānubhāvena
 19.4 59 tvāṁ cāsya dhātā garbhasya
 24.32 222 tvāṁ jarā viśatāṁ manda
 17.16 10

17.12 8 udaksenās tatas tasmād
 22.47 176 ugrasena-duhitaro
 22.11 154 uktas tatas citrarathas
 22.9 153 upapannam idam subhru

17.6 4 uśikas tat-sutas tasmāc
 19.18 72 uśinaraś titikṣuḥ ca
 18.28 32 utpādyā teṣu puruṣaḥ kratubhiḥ
 21.30 142 uttamaś cintitāṁ kuryāt
 24.3 208

23.12 186 varnayāmi mahā-puṇyāṁ
 23.4 182 vasudevaḥ sutān aṣṭāv
 24.4 208 vasudevarām devabhāgāṁ
 22.10 154 vasudevarām hareḥ sthānām
 22.46 176 vasudevas tu devakyām

21.18 134 vasudevas tu rohiṇyām
 17.5 4 vāsuḍeve bhagavati
 22.26 164 vasu-ḥamṣa-suvarṇīśādyāḥ
 20.8 92 vasus tasyoparicaro
 23.34 200 vayān tatrāpi bhṛgavaḥ

21.23 138 vayasā bhavadīyena
 22.33 168 veda-gupto muniḥ kṛṣṇo
 22.35 169 vedaitad bhagavān kaṇvo
 19.5 60 veda-vādātiwādān vai
 22.24 161 vibhaktāṁ vyabhajat tasmai

23.29 197 vicitravīryaś cāvaraṇo
 24.22 217 vicitravīryo 'hvovāha
 24.17 215 vidadhāno 'pi nātṛpyat
 23.33 199 vijayas tasya sambhūtyām
 22.43 174 vijñāyeśvara-tantrānām
 18.8 19

U

V

<i>vikṣya vṛajantāṁ giriśāṁ</i>	18.9	19	<i>yair idāṁ tapasā sīṣṭam</i>	18.12	21
<i>viloκya kūpa-saṁvignā</i>	19.7	61	<i>yajñā-bhug vāsudevāṁśah</i>	17.4	3
<i>viloκya sadyo muμuhe</i>	20.9	92	<i>yajñā-dāna-tapo-yogaiḥ</i>	23.25	194
<i>viloκyauśānasāṁ rājañ</i>	18.31	35	<i>yarṇ yan karābhyaṁ spr̄satī</i>	22.13	155
<i>vipriṣṭho dhṛtadevāyām</i>	24.50	232	<i>yan māyā-ceṣṭitam pūṁṣah</i>	24.58	239
<i>vīra-yūthāgraṇīr yena</i>	22.20	159	<i>yān vandanty upatiṣṭhante</i>	18.13	21
<i>viśayāñām alam ime</i>	21.33	143	<i>yasminn idāṁ viracitām</i>	18.49	50
<i>viśvāmitrātmajaivāham</i>	20.13	95	<i>yasmin sat-karṇa-pīyuṣe</i>	24.62	246
<i>vitathasya sutān manyor</i>	21.1	120	<i>yasyām abhūd dantavakra</i>	24.37	225
<i>vīthotro 'sya bhargo 'to</i>	17.9	6	<i>yasyāñ parāśarāt sākṣād</i>	22.21	161
<i>viyad-vittasya dadato</i>	21.3	122	<i>yasyānanām makara-kuṇḍala-cāru-</i>	24.65	248
<i>vr̄śādarbhā sudhīraś ca</i>	23.3	181	<i>yātāu yad uktvā pitara</i>	20.38	117
<i>vr̄saparvā tam ājñāya</i>	18.26	31	<i>yāte śudre tam anyo 'gād</i>	21.8	125
<i>vr̄sase�ah sutas tasya</i>	23.14	187	<i>yathāiva śīrṇumō dūrāt</i>	24.9	210
<i>vr̄sneh sumitraḥ putro 'bhūd</i>	24.12	212	<i>yathopajosām viśayāñ</i>	18.46	48
<i>vyacarat kala-gītāli-</i>	18.7	18	<i>yatir yayātiḥ samyātir</i>	18.1	14
<i>vyadhatta tīrtham uddhṛtya</i>	19.4	59	<i>yat pr̄thivyām vrihi-yavām</i>	19.13	67
<i>vyaktāṁ rājanya-lanayāṁ</i>	20.12	94	<i>yatra praviṣṭaḥ puruṣa</i>	18.2	14
<i>vyasṛjan maruto 'bibhran</i>	20.39	117	<i>yatra rājarṣayo varṇīyā</i>	20.1	88
<i>vyatiyur aṣṭa-catvārīmśad</i>	21.4	122	<i>yatrāvatīrṇo bhagavān</i>	23.20	190
<i>vyatyasyatāṁ yathā-kāmaṁ</i>	18.37	39	<i>yavīnaro bṛhadvīśvah</i>	21.32	143
Y					
<i>yadā na jaγrhe rājā</i>			<i>yavīnaro dvimūḍhasya</i>	21.27	141
<i>yadā na kurute bhāvam</i>	20.20	101	<i>yayāter jyeṣṭha-putrasya</i>	23.18	189
<i>yadā yadā hi dharmasya</i>	19.15	69	<i>yayātir anabhipretām</i>	18.23	28
<i>yad idāṁ kūpa-magnāyā</i>	24.56	235	<i>ye māṭrā bahir utṣṭre</i>	22.8	153
<i>yadoḥ sahasrajit kroṣṭā</i>	18.22	27	<i>ye 'mṛtatvam anuprāptā</i>	24.11	211
<i>yador varṇāṁ naraḥ śrutvā</i>	23.20	190	<i>yogi sa gavi bhāryāyām</i>	21.25	139
<i>yado tāta pratīcchēmāṁ</i>	23.19	189	<i>yo 'jamīḍha-suto hy anya</i>	22.4	150
<i>yadūn ca turvasūn caiva</i>	18.38	40	<i>yonir yathā na duṣyeta</i>	24.34	223
<i>yadu-putrasya ca kroṣṭoḥ</i>	18.33	37	<i>yo 'sau gaṇīgā-tate kridān</i>	23.13	186
<i>yā dustyajā durmatibhir</i>	23.30	197	<i>yudhiṣṭhirāt pratīvindhyā</i>	22.29	165
<i>yah purūravasah putra</i>	19.16	70	<i>yudhiṣṭhirāt tu paurvayām</i>	22.30	166
	17.1	2	<i>yugandharo 'namitrasya</i>	24.14	213
			<i>yuyudhānah sātyakir vai</i>	24.14	213

General Index

Numerals in boldface type indicate references to translations of the verses of *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam*.

A

- Abhimanyu*, 168
- Abhyutthānam adharmasya*
verse quoted, 236, 240
- Ābrahma-bhuvanāl lokāḥ*
quoted, 76
- Absolute Truth
aspects of, three listed, 191–192
Lord as, 51
as person, 252
as rarely realized, 191–192
See also: Supreme Lord
- Ācārya defined, 64
- Activities
of Lord, 243, 244–245, 246, 247, 248, 250, 251, 252, 253
of Lord & living entity contrasted, 237–238
material, devotees free of, 246, 247
sinful, 108
See also: Karma
- Adharma* defined, 240–241
- Adharma-jñā* defined, 44
- Adhiratha, 186, 187
- Administrators. *See: King; Kṣatriya(s); Leaders, government*
- Affection. *See: Attachment; Love; Lust*
- Agastya, 16
- Age (time of life)
of retirement from family life, 57, 67, 74
See also: Old age
- Age of Kali. *See: Kali-yuga*
- Agnihotra-yajña*, 157
- Ahalyā, 145
- Aham bija-pradah pitā*
quoted, 102

- Aham tvāṁ sarva-pāpebhyo*
quoted, 79
- Ahaiṇyātī, 90
- Ahaṅkāra-vimūḍhātmā*
quoted, 82, 240
- Aho grha-ksetra-sutapta-vittair*
quoted, 59
- Āhuka, 218
- Āhukī, 218
- Ajamīḍha, 137, 138, 143, 151
- Akriya, 7
- Akrodhana, 155
- Akrūra, 214, 215
- Akṣata-yoni* defined, 224
- Alarka, 5, 6
- Ambā, 160
- Ambālikā, 160, 162, 163
- Ambikā, 160, 162, 163
- Amṛta* defined, 128
- Ānaka, 221, 229
- Analogies
bird and surrendered soul, 79
butter fire and lusty desire, 68–69
dark well and family life, 57, 66
goats and materialists, 61, 64
ghost and lust, 61
heart disease and lust, 68
- Anamitra, 212, 213
- Ānandamayo 'bhyaśāt*
quoted, 240
- Andhaka, son of Anu, 216
- Andhaka, son of Sātvata, 210, 216
- Anenā, 3, 7
- Āṅga, 182, 183
- Anger of Devayānī & Śarmiṣṭhā, 20–24, 37
- Animals
humans contrasted to, 46

Animals (*continued*)

Kali-yuga people compared to, 236
people work like, in demoniac civilization,
243

See also: Cows; names of other specific
animals

Annād bhavanti bhūtāni
quoted, 108

Anu, son of Kapotaromā, 216

Anu, son of Kuruvaśa, 209, 210

Anu, son of Yayāti, 37, 44, 77, 180

Ānukūlyena kṛṣṇānu-
verse quoted, 132

Anuloma marriage, 18

Anuvinda, 227

Anxiety. *See:* Suffering

Anyābhilāṣitā-śūnyam
quoted, 247
verse quoted, 132

Anya devāśraya nāi, tomāre kahinu bhāi
quoted, 132

Aparaspara-sambhūtam
verse quoted, 241

Appearance of the Lord. *See:* Supreme Lord,
appearance (descent) of

Apratiratha, 91

Arabda, 188

Ārādhyo bhagavān vrajeśa-tanayas tad-
dhāma vṛndāvanam
quoted, 74

Arcanaṁ vandanām dāsyam
verse quoted, 85

Arimardana, 215

Arjuna
Draupadi married, 97
Krṣṇa and, 252, 253

parents of, 165
quoted on Parabrahman, 74
sons of, 166–168

Arjuna (Kārtaviryārjuna), 194–196

Arjunapāla, 229

Arka, 144

Āruhya kṛcchrena param padam tataḥ
quoted, 240

Āryan civilization

marriage competitions in, 97

Āryan civilization

See also: Civilization, human; Society,
human; Vedic culture

Āśāṅga, 215

Asatyam apratiṣṭham te
verse quoted, 241

Asimakṛṣṇa, 172

Āśramas (spiritual orders). *See:* Brahmacārī;
Householder (grhaṣṭha); Sannyāsa;
Vānaprastha

Association

with devotees, 66, 135
of men & women, 71–72, 99

Astrology

at birth ceremony, 116

marriage by, 29

Asuras

defined, 242–243

See also: Atheists; Demons

Āśvamedhaja, 172

Āśvamedham gauālambham
verse quoted, 107, 163

Āśvamedha-yajñas (horse sacrifices)

by Bharata, 106–107

by Janamejaya, 171

in Kali-yuga forbidden, 107, 163

Āśvavāra, 158

Āśvinī-kumāras, 165

Atheists

world misunderstood by, 241

See also: Demons; Māyāvāda philo-

sophy

Atirathas defined, 168

Ātmā vai putra-nāmāsi

quoted, 102

Attachment

to family life, 57, 65–67

of father to children, 32

to sense gratification, 41, 70–71, 73

See also: Bodily concept of life; Desires,
material

A-u-m, 98

Aurva Ṛṣi, 196

Austerity, human life for, 66

Avajānanti māṁ mūḍhāḥ

verse quoted, 192

Avatāra. See: Incarnation of the Supreme Lord; Supreme Lord, appearance (descent) of
 Avidyota, 216
 Āyati, 14
 Ayu, 210
 Āyu, 3
 Ayutajit, 210
 Ayutāyu, 154, 155

B

Babhu, son of Devāvṛdha, 211, 212
 Babhu, son of Druhyu, 187
 Babhu, son of Romapāda, 207
 Babhuvāhana, 167
Badva defined, 107
 Bahlīka, 159
 Bahugava, 90
Bahūnām janmanām ante
 quoted, 85
 Bahuratha, 143
 Baka, 228
 Bala, 230
 Balarāma (*Saṅkarṣaṇa*), Lord, 235, 244
 Bali, 182
 Beauty
 of Lord Kṛṣṇa, 248, 249, 250
 of Śakuntalā, 93
 Begging profession, 31
 Being, living. See: Living entity
 Benediction
 from demigods, 132
 for devotee, 46
 of Śukrācārya to Yayāti, 39
 Bhadrā, 230, 231
 Bhadra, son of Vasudeva & Devaki, 235
 Bhadra, son of Vasudeva & Pauravi, 231
 Bhadrabāhu, 231
 Bhadrasena, 235
 Bhadrasenaka, 193
Bhagavad-gītā
 cited on sex life, 98–99
 hearing from, 246
 as Lord's instructions, 253

Bhagavad-gītā
 purpose of, 241
Bhagavad-gītā, quotations from
 on attachment to sense gratification, 41
 on birth & death, repeated, 241
 on body as machine, 238
 on conditioned soul's struggle, 239
 on demigod worshipers, 132
 on devotees, demons and the Lord, 242,
 252
 on devotional service on Brahman plat-
 form, 42–43
 on embodied soul, 76
 on father of all, 102, 103
 on fools deriding the Lord, 192
 on Lord's descent to earth, 236, 238, 240
 on *māyā* (material energy), 133, 238
 on opulence from the Lord, 105
 on Parabrahman, 74
 on rare soul realizing the Lord, 191–192,
 249
 on sacrifice for Viṣṇu, 107
 on sage's equal vision, 124
 on sex, 36
 on society's natural divisions, 88, 137, 243
 on Supreme Person, 252
 on thinking of Kṛṣṇa always, 133
 on Vāsudeva as everything, 50–51
 on *Vedas* & Kṛṣṇa, 241, 251
 on *yogīs* in devotional service, 65, 134–135
Bhagavān. See: Kṛṣṇa, Lord; Supreme Lord
Bhāgavatam. See: Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam
Bhāgavata Purāṇa. See: Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam
 Bhajamāna, son of Andhaka, 216
 Bhajamāna, son of Sātvata, 210
 Bhajamāna, son of Śūra, 219
 Bhaji, 210
Bhaktas. See: Devotees
Bhakti
 defined, 52
 See also: Devotional service; Kṛṣṇa con-
 sciousness
Bhaktiṁ parāṁ bhagavati pratilabhya kāmāṁ
 quoted, 68
 Bhaktivinoda Ṭhākura, cited on devotee mak-
 ing more devotees, 135

Bhakti-yoga. See: Devotional service; Kṛṣṇa consciousness
Bhallāta, 141
Bhānumān, 188, 189
Bharadvāja (Vitatha), 114, 116–118, 121
Bharata Mahārāja, 106–107, 109–114, 118
Bharga, son of Vahni, 188
Bharga, son of Vīthihotra, 6
Bhārgabhūmi, 6
Bharmyāśva, 144, 145, 150
Bhīma, 165–167
Bhimaratha, son of Ketumān, 4
Bhimaratha, son of Vikṛti, 208
Bhimasena, son of Parīkṣit, 170
Bhiṣmadeva
 Paraśurāma defeated by, 160
 parents of, 159
Bhoja, son of Śini, 219
Bhoja kings, 212
Bhṛgu Muni, 22, 106, 107
Bhūri, 159
Bhūriśravā, 159
Bhūta, 231
Bhūtvā bhūtvā pralīyate
 quoted, 76
Bijāṁ māṁ sarva-bhūtānām
 quoted, 103
Bird and surrendered soul, analogy of, 79
Birth
 of higher planets' rejects on earth, 118
 of Jarāsandha, 153
 ritualistic ceremonies at, 116
 social status not determined by, 88–89,
 137
 of Śukadeva, 140
 types of, three listed, 29
Birth and death, repeated
 devotee surpasses, 46
 freedom from, 74
 stopping, 239, 241
 See also: Transmigration
Bliss, transcendental
 gopīs in, 250
 See also: Happiness; Pleasure
Bodily concept of life
 materialists in, 61

Bodily concept of life
 See also: Attachment; Desires, material
Body, material
 compared to machine, 238
 dead, revived, 27–28
 in goodness, 243
 gross and subtle, 84
 human, 46
 karma determines, 237–238
 via mother & father, 103
 soul in, 61, 75–76, 83–84
 See also: Birth and death, repeated; Bodily
 concept of life; Senses; Transmigration
Bondage, material
 freedom from, 73–74, 76, 79–80, 84
 material happiness causes, 59, 75, 76
 See also: Life, material; Māyā; Modes of
 material nature; Suffering
Brahmā, Lord
 gopīs condemned, 250
 Kumāras disobeyed, 44
 as living entity's first material life, 240
 Rantideva saw, 131, 132
Brahma-bhūta defined, 69
Brahma-bhūyāya kalpate
 quoted, 247
Brahmacārī (celibate)
 Bhiṣma as, 160
 Kumāras as, 44
 spiritual master's wife and, 72
 Sukadeva as, 140
Brahmadatta, 139
Brahma-jījñāsā defined, 241
Brahmajyoti. See: Brahman (impersonal Absolute)
Brahmaloka, 76
Brahman (impersonal Absolute)
 as Absolute Truth feature, 191–192
 falling from, 240
 See also: Māyāvāda philosophy
Brahman, Supreme. See: Supreme Lord
Brāhmaṇas (saintly intellectuals)
 Bharata's charity to, 107
 birth ceremonies by, 116
 in goat story, 64

- Brāhmaṇas* (saintly intellectuals)
kṣatriyas born from, 88
 livelihood of, 30–31
 Rantideva fed, 123–124
 self-realization for, 15
 social value of, 243
 Śukrācārya among, 17, 18
vaiśya from, 137
 worship toward, 22
- Brāhmaṇā vaiśyatāṁ gatāḥ*
 quoted, 137
- Brahman effulgence. *See: Brahman (impersonal Absolute)*
- Brahman platform, devotional service on, 42–43
- Brahmany upaśamāśrayam*
 quoted, 42
- Brahmāstra* weapon attacked Parikṣit, 169
- Brahma-vaivarta Purāṇa*
 cited on Śukadeva Gosvāmi, 139–140
 quoted on Kali-yuga, five acts forbidden in, 107, 163
- Brahmavit, 7
- Brahmeti paramātmeti*
 verse quoted, 191
- Brahmins. *See: Brāhmaṇas*
- Bṛhadbala, 227
- Bṛhadbānu, 185
- Bṛhaddhanu, 138
- Bṛhadiṣu, 138, 141
- Bṛhadiśva, 144
- Bṛhadratha, son of Pṛthulākṣa, 185
- Bṛhadratha, son of Timi, 174
- Bṛhadratha, son of Uparicara Vasu, 152, 153
- Bṛhanmanā, 185
- Bṛhaspati
 as Kaca's father, 25, 26
 Mamatā impregnated by, 115, 116
 Raji's sons doomed by, 10
- Bṛhatkarmā, 185
- Bṛhatkāya, 138
- Bṛhatkṣatra, 121, 136
- Bṛhatsena, 176–177
- Butter fire and lusty desire, analogy of, 68–69
- Caidya, 207
- Caitanya Mahāprabhu
 Hare Kṛṣṇa movement started by, 236
 mercy of, 74
sāṅkīrtana started by, 107
 in *sannyāsa*, 74
 as Supreme Lord, 236
 Vāsudeva Datta's request to, 129
 women avoided by, 72
- Caitanya Mahāprabhu, quotations from
 on cleansing the heart, 81
 on hearing *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam*, 15
 on Kṛṣṇa & Vṛndāvana, 74
 on renunciation, 42
- Cakṣu, 180
- Canḍāla*, Rantideva gave water to, 127–130
- Cārupada, 89, 90
- Caste system. *See: Society, human, natural orders in; Varṇāśrama-dharma*
- Catuḥsana* (four Kumāras), 44
- Caturaṅga, 185
- Cātūr-varṇyāṁ mayā sr̥ṣṭāṁ*
 quoted, 88, 243
- Cause and effect
 atheistic concept of, 241
 Lord as beyond, 237, 238
See also: Karma
- Cedi, son of Uśika, 207
- Cedipa, 152
- Cedi state, 152, 227
- Celibate. *See: Brahmācāri; Sannyāsa; Sannyāsī*
- Ceremonies. *See: Ritualistic ceremonies; Sacrifices*
- Ceto-darpaṇa-mārjanam*
 quoted, 81
- Chādiyā vaiśnava-sevā nistāra pāyeche kebā*
 quoted, 135
- Chaitanya. *See: Caitanya Mahāprabhu*
- Chance concept of the Creation, 241
- Chanting Hare Kṛṣṇa, 108, 237
- Child (Children)
 birth rituals for, 116
 born before marriage, 223–224

Child (Children) (*continued*)

of *kṣatriya* king, 34
 parents and, 32, 46
 by proxy progenitor, 163
See also: Son(s)

Citraketu, 227

Citrakṛt (Dharmaśārathi), 7, 8
 Cītrāṅgada, son of Śāntanu, 160, 162
 Cītrāṅgada the Gandharva, 162
 Citraratha, son of Dharmaratha, 185
 Citraratha, son of Nemicakra, 173
 Citraratha, son of Viṣadgu, 198
 Citraratha, son of Vṛṣṇi, 214, 215, 219

Civilization, human
 demons ruin, 243
 for self-realization, 15
See also: Āryan civilization; Society, human; Vedic culture

Comparisons. *See:* AnalogiesConcentration. *See:* Meditation; YogaConditioned souls. *See:* Souls, conditioned

Consciousness

human, 46
See also: Kṛṣṇa consciousness

Cosmic manifestation. *See:* Material world; Universe(s)

Cowherd boys of Vṛndāvana, 250, 252

Cows

Bharata distributed, 107

sacrifice of, 107

social value of, 243

Creation, the. *See:* Material world; Universe(s)

Creator, the. *See:* Brahmā, Lord, *gopīs* condemned; Supreme Lord, as creator and annihilator

Crows, Devayāni's family compared to, 24

Curse

of *brāhmaṇas* on Nahuṣa, 16of Devayāni and Kaca on each other, 25, 26
 of Śukrācārya on Yayāti, 38, 64

Cyavana, son of Mitrāyu, 149

Cyavana, son of Suhotra, 151

Cycle of birth and death. *See:* Birth and death, repeated; Transmigration

D

Daivi hy eṣā guṇamayī

quoted, 238
 verse quoted, 133

Dakṣa, 182

Damaghoṣa, 227

Daṇḍapāṇi, 175

Dantavakra, 225

Daridra-nārāyaṇa concept, 124

Daśaratha, son of Navaratha, 208, 209

Daśaratha Mahārāja, 185

Daśārha, 208

Dāsi-putra defined, 34

Datta, Vāsudeva, 129

Dattātreya, 194

Death

body revived from, 27–28

of Parikṣit, 170

Dehino 'smiṇ yathā dehe

quoted, 61

verse quoted, 76

Deity forms of the Supreme Lord, 74

Demigods

Bharadvāja named by, 116, 117

Bharata excelled, 109

demons vs., 112

as Pāṇḍavas' fathers, 165

Rantideva saw, 131, 132

worshipers of, 132

See also: names of specific demigods

Demons

demigods vs., 112

devotees vs., 242, 243, 244

in government, 242, 243

Lord arranges fights among, 242, 243, 244

Lord kills, 245, 251, 252, 253

Lord merciful to, 245, 252, 253

Rājī killed, 9

See also: Atheists; Materialists

Desires, material

sannyāsīs as overcome by, 43

See also: Attachment; Bodily concept of life; Lust; Sense gratification; Sex life

Destiny. *See: Karma; Providence*

Detachment. *See: Renunciation*

Devabhāga, 221, 227

Devaka, son of Āhuka, 218

Devaka, son of Yudhiṣṭhīra, 166–167

Devaki, 218, 230, 235

Devakṣatṛa, 209

Devamīdha, 220

Devāpi, 156, 158, 159

Devarakṣitā, 218, 234

Devarāta, 209

Devaraṇa sutotpattiṁ

verse quoted, 107, 163

Devas. *See: Demigods*

Devaśravā, 221, 228

Devātithi, 155

Devavān, son of Akrūra, 215

Devavān, son of Devaka, 218

Devavardhana, 218

Devāvṛdha, 210–212

Devayānī

compared to she-goat, 58–64, 82

Kaca and, 27, 28

liberation of, 83, 84, 85

Śarmiṣṭhā and, 19–25, 30, 32, 33, 34, 37

sons of, 37

as Śukrācārya's daughter, 17, 28, 30, 31, 32

Yayāti and, 17, 25–28, 38, 39, 49, 58, 82, 84, 85

Devotees of the Supreme Lord (Vaiṣṇavas)

association with, 66, 135

birth and death surpassed by, 46

demons vs., 242, 243, 244

free of fruitive activities, 246, 247

Kṛṣṇa consciousness promoted by, 242, 243

as liberated, 247

Lord purifies, 81

Lord saves, 245, 252

Lord's form pleases, 248

in Maṇipura, 168

as *para-duḥkha-duḥkhi*, 129

save parents from punishment, 104

sex life disinterests, 71

Devotees

suffer for others, 129

as topmost yogīs, 134–135

in Western countries, 246–247

See also: Pure devotees; names of specific devotees

Devotional service to the Supreme Lord
(*bhakti-yoga*)

on Brahman platform, 42–43

Kumāras in, 44

as liberation, 43

processes of, 85

pure, 52, 132

See also: Kṛṣṇa consciousness

Dhanaka, 193

Dhanī defined, 125

Dhanvantari, 3–4

Dharma

defined, 240

See also: Religious principles

Dharma, son of Gāndhāra, 188

Dharma, son of Haihaya, 193

Dharma, son of Pṛthuśravā, 200

Dharmaketu, 6

Dharmarāja (Yamarāja), 103, 104, 165

Dharmaratha, 185

Dharma saṁsthāpanārthāya

verse quoted, 238

Dharmasārathi (Citrakṛt), 7, 8

Dharmasūtra, 177

Dharmaśya glāniḥ defined, 76

Dharmāviruddho bhūteṣu

quoted, 36

Dharmavṛddha, 215

Dharmeyu, 91

Dhṛṣṭadyumna, 150

Dhṛṣṭaketu, king of Kekaya, 226

Dhṛṣṭaketu, son of Dhṛṣṭadyumna, 150

Dhṛṣṭaketu, son of Śatyaketu, 6

Dhṛṣṭi, son of Bhajamāna, 210

Dhṛṣṭi, son of Ugrasena, 218

Dhṝta, 188

Dhṝtadevā, 218, 232

Dhṝtarāṣṭra, 163, 164

Dhṝtavrata, 186

Dhṛti, 186
 Dhruva, son of Rantināva, 91
 Dhruva, son of Vasudeva, 230
 Dilipa, 155
 Dirghatama, 3
 Dirghatamā, 182
 Disciple. *See: Brahmacārī; Devotees*
 Disease
 of conditioned entity, 240
 freedom from, 3–4
 lust compared to, 68
 Distress. *See: Suffering*
 Diti, 225
 Diviratha, 183, 185
 Divodāsa, son of Bhīmaratha, 4
 Divodāsa, son of Mudgala, 145, 149
 Divorce
 as low-class, 97
 nonexistent in Vedic literature, 104
 Divya, 210
Doglā defined, 116
 Dogs, Rantideva fed, 126
 Downfall. *See: Falldown*
 Draupadi, 97, 150, 165
 Drdhanu, 138
 Drdhanemi, 141
 Dreams, 51, 134
 Dronācārya, 146, 169
 Druhyu, 37, 44, 77, 187
 Drupada Mahārāja, 149, 150
 Duhsalā, 164
 Dundubhi, 216
 Durdamana, 174
 Duritakṣaya, 136
 Durmada, son of Bhadrasesa, 193
 Durmada, son of Dhṛta, 188
 Durmada, son of Vasudeva & Pauravi, 231
 Durmada, son of Vasudeva & Rohini, 230
 Durmarṣṇa, 228
 Dūrva, 174
 Durvakṣi, 229
 Durvāsā empowered Kuntī, 222
 Duryodhana, 164
 Duṣmanta Mahārāja
 omen reproved, 101–103

Duṣmanta Mahārāja
 in Puru dynasty, 189, 190
 as Rebhi's son, 92
 Śakuntalā and, 93–103
 son of, 99–109
 Duty
 of government, 243
 of kṣatriya, 36
 of social classes, 243
Dvāja defined, 116
 Dvārakā, 251
 Dvimiḍha, 137, 141
 Dynasty
 Bṛhgu, 22
 Bṛhadratha, 177
 Kṣatravṛddha, 3, 11
 Kuru, 169
 Mādhava, 197, 198
 Māgadha, 175–177
 Mahābhoja, 212
 Maudgalya, 144
 moon-god, 159, 175
 Pañcāla, 150
 Puru, 88, 189, 190
 Tālajaṅgha, 196
 Vidarbha, 207
 Vṛṣṇi, 197, 198, 215
 Yadu, 190, 191, 197, 198
 Dyumān, 4, 5
 Dyumatsena, 177

E

Earth
 Alarka ruled, 5
 Bharata ruled, 104–106, 111, 112
 compared to mother, 103
 higher planets' rejects born on, 118
 Kārtaviryārjuna ruled, 194, 195
 Lord's descent to, 236, 243
 produces life's necessities, 108
 Yayāti ruled, 17, 48, 52
 Eating. *See: Food; Meat-eating*
 Economic development
 male-female impetus for, 59
 materialists pursue, 67

Ecstasy. *See:* Bliss, transcendental; Happiness;

Pleasure

Eko bahūnāṁ yo vidadhāti kāmān

quoted, 102

Elephants, Bharata distributed, 110

Energy, material

as illusory, 132

of the Lord, 238, 239

See also: Māyā

Enjoyment, material

Bharata gave up, 113

renunciation of, 42

Yayāti uninterested in, 52

See also: Bliss, transcendental; Happiness;

Pleasure

Entity, individual. *See:* Living entity

Envy, Kṛṣṇa consciousness cures, 69–70

F

Falldown

of living entity to material world, 240

of Nahuṣa, 16

of sannyāsīs, 43

See also: Offenses, in Vṛndāvana

Family life

compared to dark well, 57 66

retirement from, 57, 58–59, 66, 67, 74

as sex life, 64

See also: Householder; Husband; Marriage; Wife

Fasting

nature forces, 102–103

by Rantideva, 123

Father

affectionate to his children, 32

“born as son,” 102

Lord as, 102

mother and, 46, 102, 104

son saves, 103–104

Females. *See:* Males and Females; Sex life;

Women

Food

for living entities supplied by Lord, 102

Rantideva gave away, 123–126

Food

See also: Fasting; Meat-eating

Forest

retirement to, 57, 66, 67, 73, 74

Vṛndāvana, 74

Fortune, goddess of, Śakuntalā compared to, 93

Freedom

from birth and death, 74

of devotees from material activities, 246, 247

from disease, 3–4

from lusty desire, 69–70

from material bondage, 73–74, 76

from māyā, 133

from modes of nature, 15

from sin, 190

See also: Kṛṣṇa consciousness; Liberation; Salvation

Fruitive activities. *See:* Activities, material;

Karma

Fruitive workers. *See:* Materialists

Future

Lord's mercy on, 245

of Māgadha dynasty, 175–177

G

Gada, 230

Gadā, 234

Gambhira, 7

Gambling, 108

Gandhamāda, 215

Gāndhāra, 188

Gāndhāri, 164

Gāndharva marriage, 97, 98

Gāndini, 214

Gāṅgā, 159

Ganges River, Bharata's horse sacrifices at, 106, 107

Garga, 121, 136

Gārgya, 136

Gautama, 145

Ghaṭotkaca, 167

Ghost, lust compared to, 61

- Gṛtācī, 91
 Giri, 215
 Goats
 materialists compared to, 58, 61, 64
 Yayāti and Devayānī compared to, **58–66, 82**
 God. *See:* Godhead; Kṛṣṇa, Lord; Nārāyaṇa, Lord; Supreme Lord
 Goddess of fortune, Śakuntalā compared to, 93
 Godhead
 as Kṛṣṇa, 235
 via Kṛṣṇa consciousness, 46
 via renunciation, 42
 returning to, 239, 241, 243
 See also: Kṛṣṇa, Lord; Nārāyaṇa, Lord; Spiritual world; Supreme Lord
 God realization
 yoga for, 65
 See also: Kṛṣṇa consciousness; Self-realization
 “Gods.” *See:* Demigods
 Goloka Vṛndāvana, 253
Gomedha-yajña (cow sacrifice) forbidden in Kali-yuga, 163
 Goodness, mode of, milk for, 243
Gopīs (cowherd girls) and Kṛṣṇa, 250, 252
 Govardhana Hill, 248
 Government
 demons in, 242, 243
 duty of, 243
 See also: Civilization, human; King; Kṣatriya(s); Leaders, government; Society, human
Grāma-nivāśi defined, 57
Grastha. *See:* Householder
Gṛtsamada, 3
Guna-karma-vibhāgaśāḥ
 quoted, 137
Gunas. *See:* Modes of material nature
 Guru, son of Saṅkṛti, 121
 Guru (spiritual master), wife of, 72
- H**
- Haihaya, 191, 193
 Hanśa, 233
- Happiness
 by Kṛṣṇa consciousness, 69, 71, 108, 241
 See also: Bliss, transcendental; Enjoyment, material; Happiness, material; Pleasure
 Happiness, material
 bondage to, 75, 76
 as mistake, 241
 renunciation follows, 43
 as temporary, 75, 76
 as wasteful, 244
 of Yayāti, 48, 49, 52
 See also: Bliss, transcendental; Enjoyment, material; Happiness; Pleasure
- Hare Kṛṣṇa *mantra*
 benefits from chanting, 108
 for Kali-yuga, 237
- Hare Kṛṣṇa movement. *See:* Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement
- Harikeśa, 228
Hari-sambandhi-vastunah
 quoted, 124
- Haryabala, King, 11
- Hasta, 232
- Hastī, 136, 137
- Hastināpura, 136, 173
- Hearing
 of Lord’s activities, 81, 85, **246, 247**
 of Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, 15, 246
- Heart
 Lord in, 191, 192
 lust as disease of, 68
- Heavenly planets
 earth receives rejects from, 118
 Indra regained, 9, 10
 See also: Spiritual world; Universe(s)
- Hemāṅgada, 232
- Hidimbā, 167
- Hina, 11
- Hindu marriage, 29
- Hiranyākṣa, son of Diti, 225
 Hiranyākṣa, son of Śyāmaka, 228
Hitvātma-pātāṁ gr̥ham andha-kūpam
 quoted, 57, 66
- Hogs in Vṛndāvana, 74

Holy men. *See: Devotees; Sage; Transcendentalists*

Holy names. *See: Hare Kṛṣṇa mantra; Supreme Lord, specific names*

Homa, 182

Horse sacrifices. *See: Aśvamedha-yajñas*

Householder (*grhastha*)

Kṛṣṇa as, 251, 252

lusty, 61

retirement for, 57

See also: Family life; Marriage

Hṛdika, 219, 220

Hṛdy antahstho hy abhadraṇi

verse quoted, 81

Hṛṣikena-hṛṣikeśa-

quoted, 52

Hṛta-jñānāḥ defined, 41

Human beings

animals contrasted to, 46

austerity for, 66

body of, 46

to learn two lessons, 253

Lord resembles, 191, 192, 248

self-realization for, 15, 61, 76

Vedas enlighten, 241

See also: Life; Living entity; Society, human; Souls, conditioned

Hūṇas, 111

Husband

compared to goat, 64

wife's relationship to, 29, 64, 66, 104, 116

woman without, 58, 223–224

See also: Family life; Householder; Marriage; Wife

I

Ilā, 230, 232

Illusion

in material world, 41, 51, 132

See also: Māyā

Impersonalism. *See: Brahman (impersonal Absolute); Māyāvāda philosophy*

Impersonalists. *See: Jñānīs; Māyāvāda philosophy*

Incarnation of the Supreme Lord

Dattātreya, 194

Dhanvantari, 3–4

Kṛṣṇa excels, 235

principles prompting, 236

serpent, 235

See also: Supreme Lord, appearance (descent) of

Incarnations of Vasus, 235

Independence. *See: Freedom; Liberation*

Indra, King

Rājī's sons vs., 9, 10

Sāntanu pleased, 158

wife of, 16

Intelligent persons, *sāṅkirtana* for, 107–108

International Society for Krishna Consciousness (ISKCON). *See: Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement*

Intoxication, 108

Irāvān, 167

Irreligion

Lord dispels, 236, 238, 240

See also: Atheists; Demons; Māyāvāda philosophy

Īśumān, 228

J

Jābāli's daughter, 140

Jagato 'hitāḥ defined, 243

Jahnu, 151, 154

Jahu, 152

Jaigīṣavya, 141

Jaleyu, 91

Janame janame sābe pitāmātā pāya
verse quoted, 46

Janamejaya, son of Parīkṣit, 170, 171

Janamejaya, son of Pūru, 89

Janamejaya, son of Śrīñjaya, 181

Janādīasya yataḥ
quoted, 51

Janma karma ca me divyam
quoted, 243

Janma-mṛtyu-jarā-vyādhī
quoted, 241, 246

- Jantu, 149
 Jarā demoness, 153
 Jarāsandha, 153, 154, 176, 177
 Jaya, son of Ānaka, 229
 Jaya, son of Manyu, 121
 Jaya, son of Sañjaya, 11
 Jaya, son of Saṅkrti, 11
 Jaya, son of Yuyudhāna, 213
 Jayadhvaja, 196
 Jayadratha, son of Bṛhanmanā, 185, 186
 Jayadratha, son of Bṛhatkāya, 138
 Jayasena, father of Rādhika, 154
 Jayasena, father of Saṅkrti, 11
 Jayasena, father of Vinda & Anuvinda, 227
 Jewels (opulences), fourteen kinds of, 198–199
 Jimūta, 208
Jīva. See: Living entity; Soul; Souls, conditioned
Jñāna defined, 253
Jñānīs (impersonalists), 192
Jyāmagha, 200–203
- K**
- Kaca, 27–28
Kad-indriya defined, 52
 Kakṣeyu, 91
 Kālanara, 181
 Kalāpa-grāma, 158
 Kalasa, 171
 Kālī, 167
 Kaliṅga, 182
 Kali-yuga (age of Kali)
 five acts forbidden in, 107, 163
 Hare Kṛṣṇa mantra for, 237
 last king in, 175
 Lord's mercy on, 245
 people in, 236
 sankīrtana-yajña for, 107–108
- Kalpa, 233
Kamais tais tair hr̥ta-jñānāḥ
 quoted, 43, 132
Kāmar̥ vavarṣa parjanyaḥ
 quoted, 108
- Kambalabarhiṣa, 216
 Kāmpilla, 144
 Karīsa, 218
 Karīṣā, 219, 227
 Karīṣavati, 219, 228
 Kaṅkā, 219, 228
 Kaiṅka, son of Śūra, 221, 228
 Kaiṅka, son of Ugrasena, 218
 Kaṅkas, 111
 Kaṇva, 91, 92
 Kaṇva Muni, 95–96, 100
 Kapota defined, 30
 Kapotaromā, 216
 Karambhi, 209
Kāraṇam gūṇa-saṅgo 'syā
 quoted, 80
 Karandhamā, 189
 Karenūmatī, 167
Karma
 body according to, 237–238
 See also: Activities, material; Cause and effect; Providence
 Karmajīt, 176–177
Karmanā daiva-netreṇa
 quoted, 237
Karmīs (fruitive workers). See: Materialists
 Karṇa, 187, 224, 225
 Karṇikā, 229
Kārtaviryārjuna, 194–196
 Karūṣa's king, 225
 Kāśi, 3, 7
 Kaśirāja, 160, 162
 Kāśya, son of Suhotra, 3
 Kāśya, son of Syenajit, 138
 Kasyas, 111
 Katumān, 4
 Kauśāmbī, 173
 Kavi, 136
 Kekaya, son of Śibi, 182
 Kekaya's king, 226
 Keśi, 231
 Khalapāna, 183
 Khaśas, 111
 King
 Kārtaviryārjuna as, 194, 195
 wives and children of, 34

King

Yayāti as, 16, 17

See also: Government; *Kṣatriyas*; Leaders, government; Politicians; *names of other specific kings*

Kingdom of God. *See:* Goloka Vṛndāvana; Spiritual world; Vṛndāvana

Kiñkana, 210

Kṛtā-hūṇāndhra-pulinda-pulkaśā
verse quoted, 79

Kirātas, 111

Kirtana. *See:* Chanting Hare Kṛṣṇa

Kirtimān, 235

Knowledge

defined, 85

See also: Absolute Truth; *Jñāna*

Kratha, 207, 208

Krishna. *See:* Kṛṣṇa, Lord

Kṛṇi, 182

Kroṣṭā, 191, 198

Kṛpa, 145, 146, 171

Kṛpi, 145, 146

Kṛṣi-gorakṣya-vāṇijyam

quoted, 137

Kṛṣṇa, Lord

activities of, 243–247, 248, 250, 251, 252, 253

Arjuna and, 252, 253

bodily beauty of, 248, 249, 250

as Devaki's son, 235

in Dvārakā, 251

gopis and, 250, 252

as householder, 251, 252

in humanlike form, 191, 192

liberation by knowing, 243

lotus feet of, 250

meditation on, 73, 74

as Parabrahman, 74

Parīkṣit saved by, 169

quoted on society's natural divisions, 243

returned to Goloka, 253

Śrimad-Bhāgavatam embodies, 250

as Supreme Lord, 235, 248, 252

Uddhava with, 253

as Vasudeva's son, 218, 251, 252

in Vṛndāvana, 249–250, 251, 252

Kṛṣṇa, Lord

wives of, 34

See also: Supreme Lord

Kṛṣṇa-Balarāma, 74

Kṛṣṇa-bhakta—niṣkāma, ataeva ‘śānta’
quoted, 76

Kṛṣṇa consciousness

compared to waking from dream, 134

devotees promote, 242, 243

Godhead via, 46

happiness by, 69, 71

as life's purpose, 84

lust cured by, 41, 68, 71, 73–75

māyā dispelled by, 133

as original consciousness, 241

purifying power of, 52

suffering relieved by, 76

See also: Devotional service

Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement

Caitanya started, 236

as divine, 236–237

in Maṇipura, 168

opposition to, 243, 244, 246–247

as sacrifice, 108

sexual principles in, 99

Kṛṣṇa Dvaiḍāyana Vyāsa. *See:* Vyāsadeva

Kṛṣṇa guru nahi mile bhaja hari ei

verse quoted, 46

Kṛṣṇa—surya-sama; māyā haya andhakāra

verse quoted, 133

Kṛṣṇa-varṇam tviṣākṛṣṇam

verse quoted, 108

Kṛta, son of Jaya, 11

Kṛta, son of Vasudeva, 230

Kṛtagñi, 193

Kṛtaka, 231

Kṛtauja, 193

Kṛtavarmā, son of Dhanaka, 193

Kṛtavarmā, son of Hṛdika, 220

Kṛtaviryā, 193, 194

Kṛteyuka, 91

Kṛti, son of Babhru, 207

Kṛti, son of Nahuṣa, 14

Kṛti, son of Cyavana, 151, 152

Kṛti, son of Sannatimān, 142

Kṛtimān, 141

- Kṛtvī, 139
 Kṣatravṛddha, 3, 7, 11
Kṣatriya(s)
brāhmaṇas born from, 88
 qualities of, 15
 sexual duty of, 36
 in Tālajaṅga dynasty, 196
 turned *vaiśya*, 137
 Yayāti as, 17
See also: Government; King; Leaders, government
Kṣayāya defined, 243
Kṣema, 177
Kṣemaka, King, 175
Kṣemya, 142
Kṣetropakṣa, 215
Kukura, 216
 Kumāras, the four, disobeyed Brahmā for devotional service, 44
Kuṇi, 213
 Kunti, father of Kuntī (Pṛthā), 222
Kuntī (Pṛthā)
 fathers of, 221–222
 as Karṇa's mother, 187, 224, 225
 mystic power of, 222, 223
 quoted on Yadu, 44
 as Pāṇḍu's wife, 225
 sons of, 165
 sun-god with, 223, 224
 Kunti, son of Kratha, 208
 Kunti, son of Netra, 193
 Kuru, King, 151, 154
 Kuru dynasty, 169
 Kurukṣetra
 Battle of, 169, 245, 253
 King of, 151
 Kuruvaśa, 209
 Kuśa, son of Suhotra, 3, 11
 Kuśa, son of Vidarbha, 207
 Kuśāgra, 152
 Kuśāmba, 152
- L**
- Lamentation
 freedom from, 69
- Lamentation
 of *gopis*, 250
 of retired householders, 57
- Leaders, government
 self-realization disinterests, 15
See also: Government; King; Kṣatriya(s); Politicians
- Liberation
 defined, 82
 of demons by the Lord, 245, 252, 253
 of Devavṛdhā's descendants, 212
 of Devayāni, 83, 84, 85
 devotees in, 43, 247
 by knowing Kṛṣṇa, 243
 of living entities via Vaiṣṇava, 129
 from material life, 79–80, 84
 via pure devotee, 135
 by surrender to the Lord, 79–80, 85
See also: Freedom; Salvation
- Life
 for dead body, 27–28
 goal of, 42
 Kali-yuga people waste, 236
 material, relief from, 66
 for purification, 76
 purpose of, 84
 stages of, in Vedic culture, 57
 success of, 58–59, 84, 109
See also: Human being(s)
- Living entity
 falling to material world, 240
 liberation of, via Vaiṣṇava, 129
 Lord contrasted to, 237–238, 239–240
 Lord maintains, 102
 Lord within, 123, 124, 125, 191, 192
 māyā controls, 237–238
 pleasure potency of, 240
See also: Animals; Human beings; Soul; Souls, conditioned
- Love of Kṛṣṇa for Vṛndāvana's residents, 252
- Lust
 compared to ghost, 61
 Kṛṣṇa consciousness cures, 68, 71, 73–75
 satisfaction blocked by, 68, 69
 of Yayāti for Devayāni, 38, 39

Lust

in youth, 43

See also: Desires, material; Sense gratification; Sex life**M****Mādhava (Madhu), 197, 198****Madhu, son of Devakṣatra, 209****Madhu, son of Kārtavīryārjuna, 196****Madhu, son of Vitihotra, 197, 198****Madirā, 230, 231****Madra, 182****Mādrī, 165****Māgadha dynasty, 175–177****Mahā-bhāgavata defined, 135****Mahābhīṣa, 156****Mahābhoja, King, 210, 212****Mahāhaya, 191****Mahāmanā, 181****Mahā-mantra. See: Hare Kṛṣṇa mantra; Oṁkāra****Mahārāja Parīkṣit. See: Parīkṣit Mahārāja****Mahāśāla, 181****Mahat-sevānī dvāram āhur vimukteḥ**
quoted, 135**Mahāvīrya, 121, 136****Mahinara, 174, 175****Mahiṣmān, 193****Males and females, 34, 59, 71–72***See also:* Sex life; Women**Mamaivāriśo jīva-loke**

verse quoted, 239

Mānatā, 115, 116**Māmateya (Bṛhgu Muni), 22, 106, 107****Mānī ca yo 'vyabhicāreṇa**

verse quoted, 42–43

Mānī eva ye prapadyante

verse quoted, 133

Manah ṣaṣṭhānindriyāṇī

quoted, 67, 240

verse quoted, 239

Manda defined, 236**Manipura state, 167–168****Mankind. See: Human beings; Society, human****Man-mānā bhava mad-bhakto**

quoted, 133

Manoratha defined, 51**Mantra. See: Hare Kṛṣṇa mantra; Oṁkāra****Manuṣyānāṁ sahasreṣu**

verse quoted, 191–192, 249

Manusyu, 89**Manyu, 121****Māriṣā, 220, 221****Mārjāri, 176****Mārkanḍeya Purāṇa, cited on jewels
(opulences), 198–199****Marriage**

by agreement, 97

anuloma, 18

by astrology, 29

Bhiṣma refused, 160

of Duṣmanta & Śakuntalā, 97–98

gāndharva, 97, 98

hands uniting, 27

happy and unhappy, 29

of kṣatriya king, 34

motherhood before, 223–224

pratiloma, 17–18, 28

by select competition, 97

in Vedic culture, 17–18, 28, 29

of Yayāti and Devayāni, 26–28, 35

See also: Family life; Householder; Husband; Wife**Maruts, 114, 118, 121****Marut-stoma sacrifice by Bharata, 114****Maruta, 189, 190****Maṣṇāra sacrifice by Bharata, 110****Material body. See: Body, material****Material energy. See: Energy, material****Materialists**

lust consumes, 61, 67

See also: Atheists; Demons; Souls, conditioned**Material nature. See: Māyā; Modes of material nature; Nature, material****Material world**

atheists misunderstand, 241

madness in, 41

as male-female bondage, 59

māyā controls, 82

- Material world (*continued*)**
- purpose of, 241
 - suffering in, 239–241
 - as temporary, 50, 51
 - See also:* Earth; Heavenly planets; Universe(s)
- Matsya, 152**
- Maudgalya dynasty, 144**
- Māyā**
- body awarded by, 237–238
 - conditioned souls in, 74
 - defined, 51, 238
 - Kṛṣṇa consciousness dispels, 133
 - living entity under, 237–238
 - Rantideva free of, 133
 - relationships due to, 83–84
 - Śukadeva wary of, 140
 - world under, 82
 - See also:* Illusion; Material world; Modes of material nature; Nature, material
- Māyā-mrgam dayitayepsitam anadvahāvad**
- quoted, 74
- Māyā-sukhāya bharam udvahato vimūḍhān**
- quoted, 244
- Māyāvāda philosophy (impersonalism), 124, 192**
- See also:* Atheists; Brahman (impersonal Absolute)
- Meat-eating, 108**
- Medhātithi, 92**
- Medhāvī, 174**
- Medical science, Dhanvantari started, 3–4**
- Meditation**
- on Kṛṣṇa, 73, 74
 - See also:* Kṛṣṇa consciousness; Yoga
- Menakā, 95–96**
- Mercy of the Lord. *See:* Supreme Lord, mercy of**
- Merging with the Supreme. *See:* Brahman (impersonal Absolute); Liberation; Māyāvāda philosophy**
- Military strength of demons, 242, 243, 244**
- Milk, 243**
- Mind, asleep & awake, 134**
- Misery. *See:* Suffering**
- Miśrakeśī, 229**
- Mitrāyu, 149**
- Modes of material nature**
- devotional service surpasses, 43
 - freedom from, 15
 - as insurmountable, 238
 - purification dispels, 81
 - social divisions according to, 88, 243
 - See also:* Goodness, mode of; Nature, material
- Mokṣa. *See:* Liberation**
- Monism. *See:* Māyāvāda philosophy**
- Monkeys in Vṛndāvana, 74**
- Moon-god dynasty, 159, 175**
- Mother**
- compared to storekeeper, 102, 104
 - earth compared to, 103
 - father and, 46, 102, 104
 - unwed, 223–224
 - See also:* Marriage; Wife; Women
- Mṛdura, 215**
- Mṛduvit, 215**
- Mṛta-saṅjīvanī defined, 27–28**
- Mṛtyu-saṁsāra-vartmani**
- quoted, 76
- Mudgala, 144, 145**
- Mukti. *See:* Liberation**
- Muktir hitvānyathā rūpaṁ**
- quoted, 82
- Mūrti defined, 248**
- Mūtra defined, 47**
- Mysticism. *See:* Kṛṣṇa consciousness; Meditation**
- Mystic power**
- of Kuntī, 222, 223
 - Śukrācārya misused, 64
- Mystics. *See:* Devotees; Sage; Transcendentalists; Yogis**
- Myth, overpopulation as, 102**
- N**
- Nāgas, 167**
- Nahuṣa, 3, 14–16**
- Nakula, 165–167**

Nala, 191
 Nalinī, 143
Nāma-karana defined, 116
 Names of the Lord. *See: Hare Kṛṣṇa mantra; Supreme Lord, specific names*
Namo brahmaṇya-devāya
 quoted, 243
 Nanda, 231
 Nara, 121
 Nārada Muni, quoted on social orders, 137
Narākṛti defined, 192
 Naramitra, 167
 Nārāyaṇa, Lord
 “poor,” 124
 See also: Supreme Lord
 Narottama dāsa Ṭhākura
 quoted on liberation via pure devotee,
 135
 quoted on pure devotee & demigod’s
 benedictions, 132
Na śocati na kāṅkṣati
 quoted, 69
 Nature, material
 conditioned soul under, 240
 food from, 102
 See also: Body, material; Energy, material; Māyā; Modes of material nature
 Navadvīpa, 168
 Navaratha, 208
 Nemicakra, 172, 173
 Netra, 193
 New Delhi, 136, 173
 Nighnu, 212, 213
 Niketana, 6
 Nila, 143
 Nimi, 175
 Nimloci, 210
 Nipa, son of Kṛti, 142
 Nipa, son of Pāra, 139
 Niramitra, 176
Nirvāṇa. See: Liberation
 Nirvṛti, 208
 Niṣadha, 151
Niṣkiñcanasya bhagavad-bhajanomukhasya
 quoted, 42

Nityān bhāgavata-sevayā
 quoted, 15
Nitya-utsava defined, 250
 Nondevotees. *See: Atheists; Demons; Materialists*
 Nṛcakṣu, 173
 Nṛpañjaya, 174
Nūnān pramattah kurute vikarma
 quoted, 41, 244
 Nyagrodha, 218

O

Odra, 182
 Offenses
 in Vṛndāvana, 74
 See also: Falldown
 Old age
 sense desire in, 70–71, 73
 Yayāti exchanged, 45–48, 77
 Omen, Duṣmanta & Śakuntalā and, 101–103
Omikāra (pranava), 98
Om namo bhagavate vāsudevāya
 quoted, 85
 Oneness. *See: Brahman (impersonal Absolute); Māyāvāda philosophy*
 Opulences
 of Bharata, 109, 113
 of Kārtaviryārjuna, 194, 195
 from Lord, 105
 of Śāśabindu, 198, 199
 types of, fourteen listed, 198–199
 See also: Sense gratification; Wealth
 Orders of Life. *See: Society, human, natural orders in; Varṇāśrama-dharma*
 Overpopulation myth, 102
 Oversoul. *See: Supersoul*

P

Paila, 162
 Pain. *See: Suffering*
 Pañcālas, 144, 150
Pañcāśordhvam vanam vrajet
 quoted, 66, 74

- Pandita* defined, 124
Panditāḥ sama-darśināḥ
 quoted, 125
Pāṇdu, King, 163, 165, 225
Pāra, 139
Para-duḥkha-duḥkhī defined, 129
Paramahārīṣa defined, 69–70
Paramātmā (Supersoul)
 as Absolute Truth feature, 191–192
 Lord as, 191, 192, 237
Parāṁ bhāvam ajānanto
 verse quoted, 192
Parāṁ brahma parāṁ dhāma
 quoted, 74
Parāṁ padam defined, 240
Paraśurāma, Lord
 Bhīṣma defeated, 160
 killed Kārtavīryārjuna's sons, 196
Parents and children, 32, 46
See also: Family life; Father; Mother
Pareśnu, 180
Parikṣi, 151, 154
Parīkṣit Mahārāja
 death of, 170
 Kṛṣṇa saved, 169
 parents of, 168
 perfection achieved by, 15
 sons of, 170
Pariplava, 174
Paritrāṇāya sādhūnāṁ
 quoted, 242, 243, 245, 252, 253
 verse quoted, 238
Parivettā defined, 157
Pārvatī, 20, 167
Pauravi, wife of Vasudeva, 230, 231
Pauravi, wife of Yudhiṣṭhīra, 166–167
Peace in Kṛṣṇa consciousness, 76
Perfection
 by devotional service, 41, 58–59
 Parīkṣit achieved, 15
 by purification, 81
 as rarely achieved, 191–192, 249
 via Śrimad-Bhāgavatam, 15
Persons. *See:* Animals; Human beings; Living entity; Soul; Souls, conditioned; Supreme Lord
Philosophers. *See:* *Jñānis*; Speculators, mental Philosophy
 Māyāvāda, 124, 192
See also: Absolute Truth; Chance concept of the Creation; Knowledge
Pitās, 203
Planets. *See:* Earth; Heavenly planets; Universe(s); names of other specific planets
Pleasure
 of Lord & living entity contrasted, 240
See also: Bliss, transcendental; Enjoyment, material; Happiness; Happiness, material
Politicians, self-realization disinterests, 15
Population “problem,” 102
Power. *See:* Mystic power
Prabhodhānanda Sarasvatī, quoted on Kṛṣṇa conscious happiness, 69
Pracetā & sons, 188
Pracinvān, 89
Prahālāda Mahārāja
 cited on household life, 67
 Indra feared, 9
 quoted on family life, 57
Prakṛteḥ kriyamāṇāni
 quoted, 240
Prakṛti. *See:* Energy, material; Māyā; Modes of material nature; Nature, material
Pramattāḥ defined, 41
Praṇava (omkāra), 98
Praśama, 233
Prasena, 213
Prasita, 233
Praskanna, 92
Prati, 11
Pratibāhu, 215
Pratiloma marriage, 17–18, 28
Pratipa, 155, 156
Prativindhya, 166
Pratyagra, 152
Pravara, 234, 235
Pravīra, 89
Prayāga, 107
Preachers, Kṛṣṇa conscious demons accuse, 244
See also: Devotees; Saṅkirtana-yajña

- Priests, Vedic. *See: Brāhmaṇas*
 Priyamedha, 137
 Protection
 for *brāhmaṇas*, 243
 for woman, 58, 63
 Providence
 Yayāti-Devayāni marriage arranged by,
 26–28
 See also: Karma
 Prṣata, 149
 Pṛthā. *See: Kuntī (Pṛthā)*
 Pṛthu, son of Citraratha, 215
 Pṛthu, son of Rucaka, 200
 Pṛthukirti, 200
 Pṛthulākṣa, 185
 Pṛthusena, 139
 Pṛthuśravā, 200
Punaḥ punaś carvita-carvaṇānām
 quoted, 41
 Punarvasu, 216, 218
 Puṇḍra, 182
 Punishment, father & mother saved from,
 103, 104
Pun-nāmno narakād yasmāt
 verse quoted, 103–104
 Pure devotee of the Supreme Lord
 association with, 135
 Rantideva as, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135
 *See also: Devotees; Paramahārīsa; names
 of specific pure devotees*
 Purification
 by devotional service, 52
 by hearing the Lord, 81
 human life for, 76
 material modes dispelled by, 81
 of senses, 52–53
 of sinners by surrender, 79
 Pūru
 dynasty of, 88, 189, 190
 quoted on father and son, 46, 47
 as Śarmiṣṭhā's son, 37
 Yayāti and, 47, 48, 77, 78
 Puruhotra, 210
 Puruja, 144
 Purujit, son of Kaṇka, 228
 Purujit, son of Rucaka, 200
 Purumiḍha, 137, 143
 Purūrvavā, 3
 Puruṣa defined, 252
Puruṣāṁ śāśvataṁ divyam
 quoted, 252
 Puṣkara, 229
 Puṣkarāruni, 136
 Puspavān, 152
 Put defined, 104
 Putra defined, 47, 104
 Python, Nahuṣa became, 16
- Q**
- Qualities
 of Kṛṣṇa, 192
 of *kṣatriyas*, 15
 material. *See: Modes of material nature*
 social orders according to, 88–89, 137
 Queens of Kṛṣṇa, 34
- R**
- Rābha, 3, 7
 Rabhasa, 7
 Rādhā-Kṛṣṇa, 74
 Rādhika, 154
 Rain
 by chanting Hare Kṛṣṇa, 108
 Rṣyaśringa brought, 185
 in Sāntanu's kingdom, 157, 158
 Rājādhidevi, 222, 227
 Rājanya, 233
 Raji, 3, 9
 Raji's sons, 8–10
 Rāmacandra, Lord, married Sītā, 97
 Rantideva, King, 121, 123–131, 132, 133,
 134, 135
 Rantināva, 91, 92
 Rasātala planets, 112
 Rāṣṭra, 3
 Rāṣṭrapāla, 218
 Rāṣṭrapālika, 219, 228
 Raudrāsva, 90, 91
 Reality. *See: Absolute Truth; Spiritual world*

- Rebhi, 92
Reincarnation. *See:* Birth and death, repeated; Transmigration
Rejuvenation. *See:* Youth
Relationship(s)
 - of husband & wife, 64, 66
 - of Kṛṣṇa & Vṛndāvana's residents, 249–250, 251, 252
 - mayic (illusory), 83–84**Religious principle(s)**
 - devotional service as, 43
 - on *kṣatriya* and woman, 36
 - Lord reestablishes, 236, 238, 240
 - sex according to, 36, 98–99
 - Yadu followed, 43, 44**Renuhaya, 191**
Renunciation
 - as life's goal, 42
 - material happiness precedes, 43
 - of sex life, 66, 71
 - See also:* Retirement; *Sannyāsa***Retirement**
 - of Bharata, 113
 - from family life, 57, 58–59, 66, 67, 74
 - See also:* *Vānaprastha***Rg Veda, 3**
Ripu, 191
Ripuñjaya, son of Suvira, 142, 143
Ripuñjaya, son of Viśvajit, 177
Ritualistic ceremonies
 - at birth, 116
 - See also:* Sacrifices**Rju, 235**
Rkṣa, son of Ajamīdha, 151
Rkṣa, son of Devatīthi, 155
Rocanā, 230, 232
Rohiṇī, 230
Romapāda, son of Dharmaratha, 185
Romapāda, son of Vidarbha, 207
Rśabha, 152
Rṣyaśṛṅga, 185
Rtadhāmā, 229
Rteyu, 91
Rucaka, 200
Rucirāsva, 138, 139
- Rukma, 200
Rukmeṣu, 200
Ruṣadratha, 182
- S**
- Sabhānara, 180–181**
Saci, 16
Sacrifice(s)
 - Hare Kṛṣṇa movement as, 108
 - by Kṛṣṇa as householder, 251
 - by Rṣyaśṛṅga on Daśaratha's behalf, 185
 - snake-killing, 170
 - to Viṣṇu, 107
 - by Yayāti, 50
 - See also:* Ritualistic ceremonies; *names of specific sacrifices (yajñas)***Sādhus**
 - defined, 242
 - See also:* Devotees; *Paramahāṁsa*; Pure devotee; Sage; Transcendentalists**Sagara Mahārāja, 196**
Sage
 - equal vision of, 124
 - See also:* Devotees; *Paramahāṁsa*; Pure devotee; Transcendentalists**Sa *gunān samatītyaitān***
 - verse quoted, 42–43**Sahadevā, daughter of Devaka, 218, 234, 235**
Sahadeva, son of Haryabala, 11
Sahadeva, son of Jarāsandha, 154, 176
Sahadeva, son of Mitrāyu, 149
Sahadeva, son of Pāṇḍu, 165–167
Sahasrājit, son of Bhajamāna, 210
Sahasrajit, son of Yadu, 191
Sahasrānika, 172
Śaibyā, 201–203
Śakas, 111
Śakuni, 209
Śakuntalā, 93–103
Śala, 159
Śāla, 229
Salvation
 - of father & mother, 103, 104
 - See also:* Liberation

- Sama, 177
Sama-darśināḥ defined, 125
Samādhi (trance). *See: Meditation*
Sāma Veda, 142
 Sambhūti, 186
 Śamika, 221, 229
 Sammardana, 235
Samṛṣṭa. *See: Birth and death, repeated; Transmigration*
Saṁvaraṇa, 151
 Saṁyāti, son of Bahugava, 90
 Saṁyāti, son of Nahuṣa, 14
 Sanaka, 225
 Sanakas (Kumāras), 44
 Sañjaya, son of Bharmyāśva, 144
 Sañjaya, son of Prati, 11
 Saṅkarṣaṇa (Balarāma), Lord, 235, 244
Sanikirtana-yajña
 for Kali-yuga, 107–108
See also: Chanting Hare Kṛṣṇa; Preachers, Kṛṣṇa conscious
 Saṅkṛti, son of Jayasena, 11
 Saṅkṛti, son of Nara, 121
 Śāṅku, 218
 Sannateyu, 91
 Sannatimān, 142
Sannyāsa (renounced life)
 Caitanya in, 74
 defined, 57
 in Kali-yuga forbidden, 107, 163
 as life's success, 58–59
Sannyāsī (renunciants)
 falldown of, 43
 livelihood of, 31
 Śānti, 185
 Śāntanu Mahārāja, 146, 156–160
 Śāntaraja, 8
 Santardana, 226
 Santati, 6
 Śānti, 143, 144
 Śāntidevā, 218, 232–233
 Saradvān, 145
 Sārameya, 215
 Sāraṇa, 230
 Sarasvatī, 139
- Śarmiṣṭhā
 Devayāni and, 19–25, 30, 32, 33, 34, 37
 Yayāti and, 17, 35, 36
 Sārvabhauma, 154
 Sarvagata, 167
Sarva-kāma-dughā mahī
 quoted, 108
Sarvasya cāham hṛdi sannivīṣṭo
 quoted, 51
Sarvopādhi-vinirmuktāṁ
 quoted, 52
 Śāśabindu, 198, 199
Śāstras (Vedic scriptures). *See: Vedas; Vedic literature; names of specific Vedic literatures*
 Śatadhanu, 220
 Śatajit, 191
 Śatājit, 210
 Śatānanda, 145
 Śatānika, son of Janamejaya, 171, 172
 Śatānika, son of Nakula, 166
 Śatānika, son of Sudāsa, 174
 Satisfaction
 lust blocks, 68–69
See also: Happiness; Peace
 Satkarmā, 186
 Satrājita, 213
 Śatruघna, 215
 Śātvata, 210
 Satyadhrti, son of Kṛtimān, 141
 Satyadhrti, son of Śatānanda, 145
 Satyahita, 152
 Satyajit, son of Kaṅka, 228
 Satyajit, son of Sunītha, 177
 Satyaka, 213
 Satyaketu, 6
 Satyavati, 160, 162, 163
 Satyeyu, 91
 Śaunaka, 3, 171
 Self. *See: Soul*
 Self-realization
 human life for, 15, 61, 76
 politicians uninterested in, 15
 sense gratification vs., 15

- Self-realization**
See also: Devotional service; God realization; Kṛṣṇa consciousness; Meditation; *Yoga*
- Sense gratification**
 as nonsense, 41, 244
 renunciation of, 70, 71
 self-realization vs., 15
See also: Attachment; Bodily concept of life; Desire, material; Enjoyment, material; Happiness, material; Lust; Sex life
- Senses**
 pure and impure, 52–53
See also: Body, material; Mind
- Servants of God.** *See:* Devotees
- Service to God.** *See:* Devotional service
- Service to pure devotee,** 135
- Setu,** 187, 188
- Sex life**
 in atheist's Creation concept, 241
 attachment to, 71–72
 of Br̥haspati & Mamata, 115, 116
 devotee uninterested in, 71
 family life as, 64
 goats enchanted by, 61, 64
 illicit, 108, 116
 in Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement, 99
 Kṛṣṇa consciousness transcends, 41
 madness for, 41
 materialists engrossed in, 61
 religious, 36, 98–99
 renunciation of, 66
 transmigration caused by, 41
 Vṛndāvana not for, 74
 of Yayāti & Śarmiṣṭhā, 35, 36
 Yayāti renounced, 56, 73
See also: Desires, material; Lust; Males and Females; Sense gratification
- Śibi,** 182
- Siddhas** defined, 192
- Sin**
 activities incurring, 108
 freedom from, 190
- Śini, son of Anamitra,** 213
- Śini, son of Bhajamāna,** 219
- Śini, son of Garga,** 136
- Śini, son of Yudhājit,** 212
- Śisupāla,** 227
- Sitādevī** married Rāma, 97
- Śiva, Lord**
 naked bathers saw, 20
 Rantideva and, 131, 132
- Snakes, Janamejaya vs.,** 170
- Society, human**
 marriage in, 29
 natural orders in, 88–89, 137, 243
 Vedic principles for, 251–252
See also: Āryan civilization; Civilization, human; *Varnāśrama-dharma*; Vedic culture
- Sohāñji,** 193
- Somadatta,** 159
- Somaka,** 149
- Somāpi,** 154
- Son(s)**
 father "becomes," 102
 father saved by, 103–104
 illegitimate, 116
 three classes of, 47
See also: Child
- Soul**
 in body, 61, 75–76, 83–84
See also: Living entity; Souls, conditioned
- Souls, conditioned**
 Lord's compassion on, 238, 239, 240, 241
 in *māyā*, 74
 nature controls, 240
 as released from bondage, 242, 243
 suffering of, 239, 240, 241
See also: Animals; Human beings; Living entities; Soul
- Sound, transcendental.** *See:* Hare Kṛṣṇa *mantra*; *Omkāra*
- Speculators, mental**
 fall from Brahman, 240
See also: *Jñānis*
- Spirit.** *See:* Brahman (impersonal Absolute); Soul; Spiritual world; Supreme Lord

Spiritual life. *See: Devotional service; God realization; Kṛṣṇa consciousness*
 Spiritual master, wife of, 72
 Spiritual world
 material world vs., 241
 See also: Goloka Vṛndāvana; Vṛndāvana
Śraddhāvān bhajate yo māṁ
 verse quoted, 65, 134–135
Śravaṇāṁ kirtanāṁ viśnoḥ
 verse quoted, 85
Śridevā, 218, 233
Śrimad-Bhāgavatam
 hearing from, 15, 246
 Kṛṣṇa's form embodied in, 250
 Vyāsa taught Śukadeva, 162
Śrimad-Bhāgavatam, quotations from
 on Absolute Truth, 191
 on devotional processes, 85
 on hearing Śrimad-Bhāgavatam, 15
 on Kṛṣṇa consciousness curing lust, 68
 on liberation, 82
 on Lord purifying devotee, 81
 on material happiness, 244
 on *sāṅkīrtana-yajña*, 108
 on sense gratification, 244
 on sinners surrendering to the Lord, 79
Śrījaya, son of Kālanara, 181
Śrījaya, son of Śūra, 221, 228
Śrīvatāṁ sva-kathāḥ kṛṣṇah
 verse quoted, 81
Śrūta, 234, 235
Śrutadevā, 221, 225
Śrutakarmā, 166
Śrutakīrti, daughter of Śūra, 221, 226
Śrutakīrti, son of Arjuna, 166
Śrutasena, son of Bhima, 166
Śrutasena, son of Parikṣit, 170
Śrūtaśravā, daughter of Śūra, 221–222,
 227
Śrūtaśravā, son of Mārjāri, 176
Śrūtaśravā, son of Somāpi, 154
Sthāṇḍileyu, 91
Sthāne sthitāḥ śruti-gatāṁ tanu-vāñ-
 manobhir
 quoted, 15

Subala, 177
Subhadra, 231
Subhadrā, 168, 235
Sucārā, 215
 Success
 of life, 58–59
 See also: Perfection
Śuci, son of Andhaka, 216
Śuci, son of Śuddha, 7
Śuci, son of Vipra, 177
Śuciratha, 173
Sudāmani, 229
Sudāsa, son of Bṛhadhratha, 174
Sudāsa, son of Mitrāyu, 149
Śuddha, 7
Sudeva, 218
Sudhanu, 151
Sudhira, 182
Śūdra (laborer)
 Rantideva fed, 125
 duty of, 243
Sudyu, 90
Suffering
 of conditioned soul, 239, 240, 241
 of devotees, Lord relieves, 245
 from famine, 102
 Kṛṣṇa consciousness relieves, 76
 in material world, 239–241
 of Rantideva for others, 123, 128–129
 of Vāsudeva Datta for others, 129
Suhma, 182
Suhotra, son of Kṣatravṛddha, 3
Suhotra, son of Sahadeva, 167
Suhotra, son of Sudhanu, 151
Suhū, 218
Śukra, 139
Śukadeva Gosvāmī
 birth of, 140
 duplicate of, 139–140
 Vyāsa taught *Bhāgavatam* to, 162
Śuka-kanyā identified, 140
Sukarmā, 215
Sukhināla, 173, 174
Śukrācārya
 as *brāhmaṇa*, 17, 18

Śukrācārya (*continued*)

as Devayāni's father, 17, 28, 30, 31, 32
 as Kaca's spiritual master, 27, 28
 misused mystic power, 64
 priestly profession condemned by, 30, 31
 Vṛṣaparvā and, 31–34
 Yayāti and, 35, 36, 38, 39, 64

Śukra defined, 64

Sukumāra, 6

Sumati, son of Dyumatsena, 177

Sumati, son of Rantināva, 91, 92

Sumati, son of Supārśva, 142

Sumitra, son of Samika, 229

Sumitra, son of Vṛṣṇi, 212

Sunaka, 3

Sunakṣatra, 176

Sunāma, 218

Sunaya, 174

Sun-god

 daughter of, 151
 Kuntī with, 223, 224

Śuni caiva śvapāke ca

 verse quoted, 124

Sunitha, son of Santati, 6

Sunitha, son of Subala, 177

Sunitha, son of Suseṇa, 173

Supārśva, 141, 142

Supersoul (Paramātmā)

 as Absolute Truth feature, 191–192

 Lord as, 191, 192, 237

Supreme Lord

See also: Supreme Lord, quotations from

as Absolute Truth, 51

activities of, 243–247, 248, 250, 251,

252, 253

all-pervading, 84

appearance (descent) of

 as Caitanya, 236

 as causeless compassion, 237, 238

 purpose of, 238, 243, 252

 time of, 236

 as transcendental, 192

See also: Incarnation of the Supreme

Lord

as *asamaurdhva*, 238

Supreme Lord

bodily beauty of, 248, 249, 250

Bharata achieved shelter of, 109

Brahman from, 192

cited on sex life, 98–99

compassion of, 238, 239, 240, 241

as controller of all, 238

as creator and annihilator, 50, 51

Deity forms of, 74

demons' infighting arranged by, 242, 243,
 244

demons killed by, 245, 151, 252, 253

devotees of. *See:* Devotees

as everything, 50, 51

as father of all, 102

fools deride, 192

as greater than all, 238, 252

Hare Kṛṣṇa movement nondifferent from,
 236–237

hearing about, 81, 85, 246, 247

in heart of all, 51, 191, 192

in humanlike form, 191, 192, 248

impersonal feature of, 248, 252

incarnation of. *See:* Incarnation of the

Supreme Lord

inconceivable, 192

as known rarely, 191–192, 249

Kṛṣṇa as, 235, 248, 252

Kurukṣetra war arranged by, 245, 253

as *lilā-purusottama*, 251, 252

in living entities, 123, 124, 125

living entities contrasted to, 237–238,
 239–240

living entities maintained by, 102

material energy of, 238, 239

mercy of

 as Caitanya, 74

 depending on, 30–31

 on devotees & demons, 245, 252, 253

 Lord's advent as, 238

as *narākṛti*, 248

om represents, 98

opulence from, 105

as personal, 248, 252

pleasure potency of, 240

Supreme Lord
 purifying power of, 79, 81
 Rantideva perceived, in everyone,
123–125
 sacrifice to, 107
 Šukadeva assured by, 140
 as Supersoul, 191, 192, 237
 surrender to
 dharma as, 240
 liberation by, 79–80, 85
 by Yayāti, 79, 80
 as transcendental, 192, 248, 252
 as Vāsudeva, 50, 51
 as *Vedas'* goal, 241, 251
 worship of. *See: Deity forms of the Supreme Lord; Sacrifice; Worship of the Supreme Lord*
 Yadu devoted to, 43–44
 Yayāti realized, 80, 81
See also: Absolute Truth; Kṛṣṇa, Lord; Nārāyaṇa, Lord; Supersoul
 Supreme Lord, quotations from
 on conditioned souls, 239
 on devotees as topmost *yogīs*, 134–135
 on father of all, 102, 103
 on Lord's descent to earth, 236, 238, 240
 on material energy as insurmountable, 238
 on *māyā*, surrendered souls surpass, 133
 on rare soul realizing the Lord, 191–192,
249
 on sage's equal vision, 124
 on thinking of Him always, 133
 on Vāsudeva as everything, 50–51
 Supreme Personality of Godhead. *See: Kṛṣṇa, Lord; Nārāyaṇa, Lord; Supersoul; Supreme Lord*
 Śūra, son of Devamīḍha, **220, 221**
 Śūra, son of Madirā, **231**
 Śūra, son of Vidūratha, **219**
 Sūrabhū, **219, 228**
 Suras. *See: Demigods; Devotees*
 Sūrasena, **196**
 Suratha, **154**
 Surrender to the Lord. *See: Supreme Lord; surrender to*

Suśānti, **144**
 Suṣena, son of Vasudeva, **235**
 Suṣena, son of Vṛṣṭimān, **173**
 Sutañjaya, **177**
 Sutapā, **182**
 Suvarīśa, **233**
 Suvīra, son of Devaśravā, **228**
 Suvīra, son of Kṣemya, **142**
 Suvrata, **177**
 Svāhita, **198**
 Svāmī defined, **63**
 Svaphalka, **214**
 Svapna defined, **51**
 Svarūpa-siddhi defined, **81**
 Śyāmaka, **221, 228**
 Syenajit, **138**

T

Tadavadhi bata nārī-saṅgame smaryamāne
 verse quoted, **41, 71**
 Takṣa, **229**
 Takṣaka snake, **170**
 Tālajaṅgha, **196, 197**
Tapasya
 defined, **66**
See also: Austerity
 Tapati, **151**
Tapo divyāṁ putrakā yena sattvam
 quoted, **61**
Tasmāt putra iti proktah
 verse quoted, **103–104**
Tathā dehāntara-prāptir
 verse quoted, **76**
Tat tad evāvagaccha twāṁ
 verse quoted, **105**
 Teacher, spiritual. *See: Ācārya; Brāhmaṇas;*
 Spiritual master
 Temples in Vṛndāvana, **74**
 Timi, **174**
 Titikṣu, **181, 182**
 Trance. *See: Meditation; Yoga*
 Transcendentalists
 truth partially known to, **191–192**
See also: Devotees; Jñānis; Yogis

Transmigration of the soul
sex desire causes, 41
See also: Birth and death, repeated

Trayyāruṇi, 136

Tribhānu, 189

Truth. *See:* Absolute Truth

Tumburu, 216

Tura, 171

Turvasu, 37, 44, 77, 188

Tuṣṭimān, 218

U

Udaksena, 141

Uddhava and Kṛṣṇa, 253

Udgṛāyudha, 142

Ugra-karma defined, 244

Ugrasena, son of Āhuka, 218, 219

Ugrasena, son of Parikṣit, 170

Ulupī, 167

Uñcha-vṛtti defined, 30–31

Universe(s)
Bharata ruled, 112, 113
Lord maintains, 192
See also: Earth; Heavenly planets; Material world

Upadevā, daughter of Devaka, 218, 233

Upadeva, son of Akrūra, 215

Upadeva, son of Devaka, 218

Upananda, 231

Uparicara Vasu, 152, 160

Urine, bad son compared to, 47

Ūrjita, 196

Uruvalka, 232

Urvaśi, 145

Uśanā, 200

Uśika, 207

Uśinara, 181, 182

Uttarā, 168

V

Vadanti tat tattva-vidas
verse quoted, 191

Vahni, son of Kukura, 216

Vahni, son of Turvasu, 188

Vaikuṇṭha. *See:* Spiritual world; Vṛndāvana

Vairāgya defined, 253

Vaiṣṇavas. *See:* Devotees

Vaiśya
brāhmaṇa from, 137
duty of, 243

Vana defined, 57

Vanam gato yad dharim āśrayeta
quoted, 57, 67

Vānaprastha (retired life)
defined, 57

Vedic culture recommends, 113
See also: Retirement

Vana-vāsi defined, 57

Vaneyu, 91

Vaṅga, 182

Vara, 182

Varnas (social orders). *See:* Brāhmaṇas;
Kṣatriya(s); *Vaiśya*; Śūdra; Society,
human, natural orders in; *Var-*
nāśrama-dharma

Varṇāśrama-dharma
Godhead as goal of, 42
spiritual progress in, 43
See also: Society, human, natural orders
in; Vedic culture

Varṣa, 233

Vasu, 233

Vasudeva
as Ānakadundubhi, 221, 230
birth of, 221
as Devaki's husband, 230, 235
as Kṛṣṇa's father, 218, 251, 252
sisters of, 221–222
wives of, 218, 230–235

Vāsudeva Datta, 129

Vāsudevaḥ sarvam iti
verse quoted, 50–51

Vasus, the eight, 235

Vatsa, 138

Vatsaka, 221, 229

Vedaīś ca sarvair aham eva vedyah
quoted, 241, 251–252

Vedānta-sūtra, quoted on pleasure potency of
Lord & living beings, 240

Vedas

Krṣṇa as goal of, 251

*See also: Vedic literature; names of specific
Vedic literatures*

Vedic culture

father & son in, 102

life's stages in, 57

marriage in, 17–18, 28, 29, 99, 104, 116

unwed mother in, 223–224

vānaprastha in, 113

woman protected in, 63

See also: Āryan civilization; Varṇāśrama-dharma

Vedic literature

divorce nonexistent in, 104

humans enlightened by, 241

purpose of, 241

*See also: Vedas; names of specific Vedic
literatures*

Vicitravīrya, 160, 162, 163

Vidarbha, 203, 207

Vidarbha, King of, 114

Vidhinā defined, 99*Vidhuta* defined, 80

Vidura, 163

Vidūratha, son of Citraratha, 215, 219

Vidūratha, son of Suratha, 154

Vidyā-vinaya-sampanne

verse quoted, 124

Vijaya, 186

Vijayā, 167

Vikara defined, 29

Vikṛti, 208

Vilomā, 216

Vimūḍha defined, 244

Vinda, 227

Vipra, 177

Vipṛṣṭha, 232

Vipula, 230

Virādrāja, 168

Viśada, 138

Viśadgu, 198

Viṣṇu, Lord. *See: Nārāyaṇa, Lord; Supersoul;
Supreme Lord*

Viśvajit, 177

Viśva-kośa dictionary, quoted on *māyā*, 238

Viṣvakṣena, 139, 141

Viśvāmitra, 95–96

Viśvanātha Cakravarti Ṭhākura, cited on
paramahāṁsa, 69–70

Vitatha (Bharadvāja), 114, 116–118, 121

Vitihotra, son of Sukumāra, 6

Vitihotra, son of Tālajaṅgha, 197

Viyati, 14

Voice from sky, quoted on Duṣmanta, father-
hood & Śakuntalā, 102, 103

Vrateyu, 91

Vṛddhaśarmā, 225

Vṛjina vān, 198

Vṛka, son of Śūra, 221

Vṛka, son of Vatsaka, 229

Vṛndāvana

Krṣṇa in, 249–250, 251, 252

Krṣṇa meditation in, 74

Maṇipuri temples in, 168

offenses in, 74

*See also: Goloka Vṛndāvana; Spiritual
world*

Vṛṣa, 228

Vṛṣabha, 196

Vṛṣadarbha, 182

Vṛṣaparvā, King, 17, 31–34

Vṛṣasena, 187

Vṛṣṇi, son of Anamitra, 213, 214

Vṛṣṇi, son of Kunti, 208

Vṛṣṇi, son of Madhu, 197, 198, 215

Vṛṣṇi, son of Sātvata, 210, 212

Vṛṣṭimān, 173

Vyāsadeva

parents of, 162

sons of, 163

Śukadeva and, 139–140, 162

Vyoma, 208

W

Water

Rantideva gave away, 129–130

See also: Rain

- Wealth
 material vs. spiritual, 109
See also: Opulences
- Weapon, *brahmāstra*, 169
- Well
 dark, family life compared to, 57, 66
 in goat story, 58–62
 Yayāti saved Devayānī from, 58
- Western countries
 devotees in, 246–247
 old men in, 70
- Wife (Wives)
 husband's relationship to, 29, 64, 66, 104, 116
 of Kṛṣṇa, 34
 of kṣatriya king, 34
 of spiritual master, 72
See also: Marriage; Mother; Women; wives of specific persons
- Women
 Caitanya avoided, 72
 kṣatriya and, 34, 36
 men associating with, 71–72
 men outnumbered by, 34
 nature of, 24
 protection for, 58, 63
 unmarried, 58, 223–224
See also: Family life; Marriage; Sex life; Wife
- Work. *See:* Activities; Duty; Karma
- World. *See:* Earth; Heavenly planets; Material world; Universe(s)
- Worship
 to *brāhmaṇas*, 22
 to demigods, 132
See also: Ritualistic ceremonies; Sacrifice(s)
- Worship of the Supreme Lord
 by Yayāti, 51
See also: Deity forms of the Supreme Lord; Sacrifice(s)
- Y**
- Yādava. *See:* Yadu, dynasty of
Yadavadvī mām cetaḥ kṛṣṇa-pādāravinde
 verse quoted, 41, 71
- Yadā yadā hi dharmasya*
 quoted, 76
 verse quoted, 236, 240
- Yadoḥ priyasyānvavāye*
 quoted, 44
- Yadoś ca dharma-silasya*
 quoted, 43
- Yadu Mahārāja
 dynasty of, 43–44, 190, 191, 197, 198
 as Lord Kṛṣṇa's devotee, 43–44
 quoted on renunciation, 42
 as Yayāti's son, 37, 40, 43, 77
 sons of, 191
- Yad yad vibhūtimat sattvarin*
 verse quoted, 105
- Yāhān kṛṣṇa, tāhān nāhi māyāra adhikāra*
 verse quoted, 133
- Yajña.* *See:* Sacrifice(s); names of specific yajñas
- Yajñaiḥ saṅkīrtana-prāyair*
 quoted, 108
 verse quoted, 108
- Yajñārthāt karmaṇo 'nyatra*
 quoted, 107
- Yajñavalkya, 171
- Yamarāja (Dharmarāja), 103, 104, 165
- Yam labdhvā cāparam lābhām*
 quoted, 109
- Yam śyāmasundaram acintya-guṇa-svarūpam*
 quoted, 192
- Yāmunācārya, quoted on Kṛṣṇa consciousness curing sex desire, 71
- Yamunā River, Bharata's horse sacrifices at, 106–107
- Yan maithunādi-grahamedhi-sukham hi tuc-cham*
 quoted, 61, 64
- Yantrārūḍhāni māyayā*
 quoted, 238
- Yaśodā, Mother, 250
- Yasya prabhā prabhavato jagad-aṇḍa-koti*
 quoted, 192, 248
- Yasya yal lakṣanam proktam*
 quoted, 137
- Yatatām api siddhānām*
 verse quoted, 191–192, 249

- Yati, 14, 15
 Yavanas, 111
 Yavīnara, son of Bharmyaśva, 144
 Yavīnara, son of Dvimiṣṭha, 141
 Yayāti, King
 brothers of, 17
 compared to bird, 79
 compared to goat, 58–66, 82
 Devayāni and, 17, 25–28, 38, 39, 49, 58,
 82, 84, 85
 exchanged age & youth, 45–48, 77
 happiness of, 48, 49, 52
 kingdom of, 16, 17, 77
 Lord's association achieved by, 80,
 81
 as Nahuṣa's son, 14
 Pūru and, 47, 48, 77, 78
 sacrifices by, 50
 Śarmiṣṭha with, 35, 36
 sex life renounced by, 56, 73
 sons of, 42, 43, 44, 77, 78, 180, 187,
 188, 190
 Śukrācārya and, 35, 36, 38, 39, 64
 surrendered to the Lord, 79, 80
 wives of, 17
- Yayāti, King
 as world ruler, 48, 52
 worshiped the Lord, 51
 as Yadu's father, 40, 43
Ye 'nye ca pāpā yad-apāśrayāśrayāḥ
 verse quoted, 79
 Yoga
 for God realization, 65
 See also: Devotional service; Kṛṣṇa consciousness; Meditation
Yoginām api sarvesām
 verse quoted, 65, 134–135
 Yogīs
 highest, 65, 134–135
 as impersonalists, 192
 See also: Devotees
 Youth (time of life)
 lusty desires in, 43
 by Śāntanu's touch, 156, 157
 Yayāti exchanged, 45–48, 77
 Yudhājīt, 213
 Yudhiṣṭhīra, 165, 166
 Yugandhara, 213
 Yutāyu, 176
 Yuyudhāna, 213